

# OWNER'S MANUAL

Operation  
Maintenance  
Specifications

All information in this Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. However, HYUNDAI reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement may be carried out.

This manual applies to all models of this vehicle and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment.

As a result, you may find material in this manual that does not apply to your specific vehicle.

### **CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO YOUR HYUNDAI**

Your HYUNDAI should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your HYUNDAI and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle. Certain modifications may also be in violation of regulations established by the Department of Transportation and other government agencies in your country.

### **TWO-WAY RADIO OR CELLULAR TELEPHONE INSTALLATION**

Your vehicle is equipped with electronic fuel injection and other electronic components. It is possible for an improperly installed/adjusted two-way radio or cellular telephone to adversely affect electronic systems. For this reason, carefully follow the radio manufacturer's instructions or consult your authorized HYUNDAI dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions if you choose to install one of these devices.

---

## SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

This manual includes information titled as DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION and NOTICE.

These titles indicate the following:



### **DANGER**

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.



### **WARNING**

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

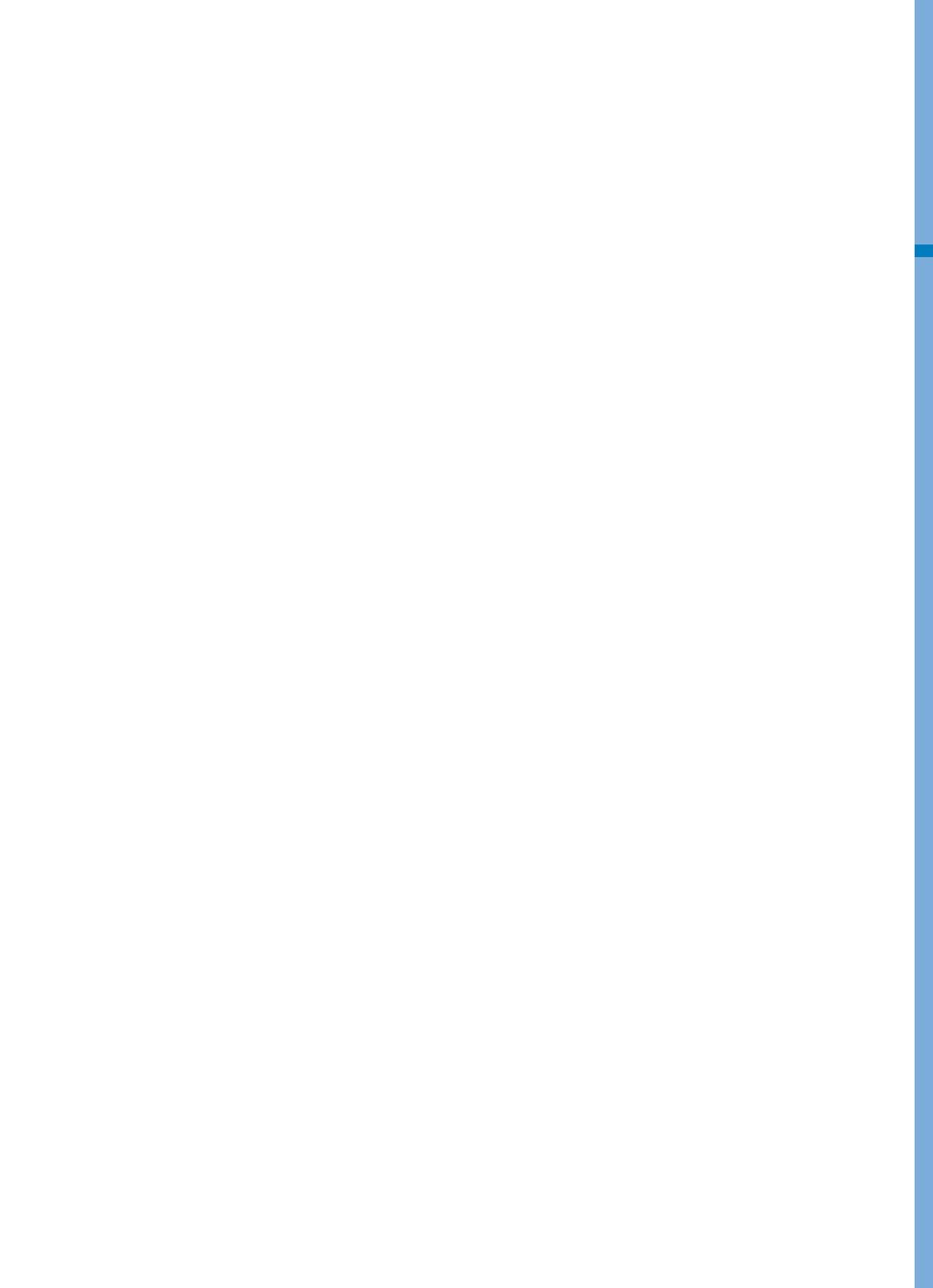


### **CAUTION**

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

### **NOTICE**

NOTICE indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.



## Table of contents

Warranty Policy & Instruction	1
Vehicle information	2
Seats and Safety System	3
Instrument cluster	4
Convenience features	5
Driving your vehicle	6
Driver assistance system	7
Emergency situations	8
Maintenance	9
Index	I



# 1. Hyundai Warranty Policy

Hyundai New Vehicle Warranty .....	1-2
Replacement Parts Warranty .....	1-3
Hyundai Extended Warranty .....	1-5
Labour Free Service of Vehicle .....	1-5
Hyundai Road Side Assistance .....	1-6
Labour Free Service Coupons.....	1-7

## HYUNDAI NEW VEHICLE WARRANTY

Hyundai Motor India Limited hereinafter called "HMIL", warrants that each new Hyundai vehicle sold shall be free from any defects in material and workmanship, under normal use and maintenance, subject to the following terms and conditions.

### 1. Warranty Period

This warranty for Hyundai vehicle shall exist for a period of 36 months from the date of delivery to the first purchaser irrespective of the mileage. However the warranty for Hyundai vehicle being used for commercial purpose such as Taxi/Tourist operation is 36 months/100,000 Kms from the date of delivery to the first purchaser which soever is earlier. This warranty is transferable to subsequent owner for the remaining warranty period. This warranty is applicable only in India and not transferable to any other country.

### 2. What is covered

Except as provided in paragraph 3 hereof, our Authorized Dealers shall either repair or replace, any Hyundai genuine part that is acknowledged by HMIL to be defective in material or workmanship within the warranty period stipulated above, at no cost to the owner of the Hyundai vehicle for parts or labour. Such defective parts which have been replaced will become the property of HMIL

### 3. What is not covered

*This warranty shall not apply to:*

- ▶ Normal maintenance services other than the three labour free services, including without limitation, cleaning and polishing, minor adjustments, engine tuning, oil/fluid changes, filters replenishment, fastener retightening, wheel balancing, wheel alignment and tyre rotation etc.
- ▶ Replacement of parts as a result of normal wear and tear such as spark plugs, belts, brake pads and linings, clutch disc/facing, filters, wiper blades, bulbs, fuses, etc.

*Damage or failure resulting from :*

- ▶ Negligence of proper maintenance as required in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.
- ▶ Misuse, abuse, accident, theft, flooding or fire.
- ▶ Use of improper or insufficient fuel, fluids or lubricants.
- ▶ Use of parts other than Hyundai Genuine Parts.
- ▶ Any device and/or accessories not supplied by HMIL.
- ▶ Modifications, alterations, tampering or improper repair.
- ▶ Parts used in applications of which they were not designed or not approved by HMIL.
- ▶ Slight irregularities not recognised as affecting quality or function of the vehicle or parts, such as slight noise or vibrations, or items considered characteristic of the vehicle.
- ▶ Airborne "fallout", Industrial fallout, acid rain, hail and windstorms, or other Acts of God.

- ▶ Paint scratches, dents or similar-paint or body damage.
- ▶ Action of road elements (sand,-gravel, dust or road debris) which results in stone chipping of paint or glass.
- ▶ Incidental or consequential damages, including without limitation, loss of time, inconvenience, loss of use of vehicle or commercial loss.

Wire to Wireless Adopter, Dashcam Auxillary Batteries, Tyres or any external accessory originally equipped on Hyundai Vehicles are warranted directly by the respective manufacturers and not by HMIL.

- ▶ This warranty is the entire warranty given by HMIL for Hyundai vehicles and no dealer or its or his agent or employee is authorized to extend or enlarge this warranty and no dealer or its or his agent or employee is authorized to make any oral warranty on HMIL's behalf.
- ▶ HMIL reserves the right to make any change in design or make any improvement on the vehicle at any time without any obligation to make the same change on vehicles previously sold.
- ▶ HMIL reserves the right for the final decision in all warranty matters.

### **Owner's Responsibilities**

- ▶ Proper use, maintenance and care of vehicle in accordance with the instructions contained in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet. If the vehicle is subject to severe usage conditions, su-

such as operation in extremely dusty, rough, more repeated short distance driving or heavy city traffic during hot weather, maintenance of vehicle should be done more frequently as mentioned in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet

- ▶ Retention of maintenance service records. It may be necessary for the customer to show that the required maintenance has been performed, as specified in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.
- ▶ Delivery of the vehicle during regular service business hours to any authorized Hyundai Dealer to obtain warranty service.
- ▶ In order to maintain the validity of this Basic Warranty, the vehicle must be serviced by Hyundai Authorized workshop in accordance to the Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.

## **PARTS REPLACEMENT WARRANTY**

Hyundai Motor India Limited hereinafter called "HMIL", warrants that each new Hyundai Genuine replacement part purchased from and installed by Hyundai Authorized Dealer shall be free from any defects in material or workmanship, under normal use and maintenance, subject to the following terms and conditions

### **1. Warranty period**

This warranty shall exist for a period of 6 months or until the vehicle has

been driven for a distance of 10,000 Kilometers from the date of installation of replacement part by Hyundai Authorized Dealer, whichever occurs first.

## **2. What is covered**

Our Authorized Dealers shall either repair or replace, any Hyundai genuine part listed in paragraph 3 hereof, that is acknowledged by HMIL to be defective in material or workmanship within the warranty period stipulated above, after examinations carried out to confirm that none of the original settings have been tampered with, at no cost to the owner of the Hyundai vehicle for parts or labour. Such defective parts which have been replaced will become the property of HMIL

## **3. What is not covered**

This warranty shall not apply to:

- Normal maintenance services of parts such as cleaning, adjustment or replacement (i.e. spark plugs that are oil fouled, lead fouled, or which fail due to the use of low grade fuel).
- Parts that fail due to abuse, misuse, neglect, alteration or accident or which have been improperly lubricated or repaired
- Parts used in applications for which they were not designed or approved by HMIL.
- Failure due to normal wear of parts.
- Direct or indirect failures caused by misuse and improper maintenance of vehicle.

- Any vehicle on which the odometer reading has been altered so that mileage cannot be accurately determined.
- Incidental or consequential damages, including without limitation, loss of time, inconvenience, loss of use of vehicle or commercial loss.

This warranty is the entire warranty given by HMIL for Hyundai replacement parts and no dealer or its agent or employee is authorized to extend or enlarge this warranty and no dealer or its agent or employee is authorized to make any oral warranty on HMIL's behalf. HMIL reserves the right for the final decision in all warranty matters.

## **Owner's Responsibility :**

- Proper use, maintenance and care of the vehicle in accordance with the instructions contained in the Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.
- Retention of maintenance service records. It may be necessary for the customer to show that the required maintenance has been performed, as specified in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.
- Retention of the customer's copy of the original repair order and its invoice/bill against which the part was replaced.
- Delivery of the vehicle during regular service business hours to the same Hyundai Authorized Dealer who had sold and installed the replacement part
- In order to maintain the validity

of this Parts replacement Warranty, the vehicle must be serviced by Hyundai Authorized workshop in accordance to the Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.

#### **HYUNDAI EXTENDED WARRANTY\***

HML offers optional paid extended warranty on selected models, in addition to the basic new vehicle warranty. For more details on Hyundai Extended Warranty please call the nearest dealer or our toll free number 1-800-11-4645.

Or Visit our Hyundai Website

[www.hyundai.co.in](http://www.hyundai.co.in)

*\* Conditions apply*

#### **Labour Free Service of Vehicle**

Your vehicle is entitled for first three labour free services of Periodic Maintenance Schedule (PMS). Please refer page 1-7 for labour free service coupons and page 1-8 for PMS services.

#### **NOTICE :**

All Consumables, Wheel Alignment and / or Part Replacement (if not covered in warranty), if required are chargeable to the customer(s).

We are pleased to introduce you to our 24 X 7 Hyundai Road Side Assistance Programme

**Our Road Side Assistance number is : 1800 102 4645 (toll free) ,  
(0124)2564645 (call charges apply)**

Hyundai Roadside assistance is a 24 X 7 emergency support provided in the event of any mechanical/electrical breakdown and/or road traffic accident of a vehicle.

#### Covered Events & Benefits \*

<b>Break Down/Accident</b>	▲	Roadside repair or vehicle recovery in case of breakdown/road traffic accident
<b>Tire Related</b>	▲	Tire Puncture – Replacement of Punctured tire with the spare tire
<b>Battery Related</b>	▲	Dead Battery – Jump Start
<b>Key Related</b>	▲	Locked keys, lost keys or broken vehicle keys
<b>Taxi Support</b>	▲	<b>Assistance provided in form of taxi support to customers</b>

\* Terms and Conditions apply.

#### Terms and Conditions

- 1) The Service is applicable for 3 years from the date of sale
- 2) The 24 X 7 Road Side Assistance is available up to a nearest Hyundai Authorised dealer workshop
- 3) The Service is applicable for a condition in which the vehicle has been immobile
- 4) Cost of parts replacement is not included, unless covered under Hyundai Warranty
- 5) Cost of repairs made to your vehicle is not included, unless it is covered under Hyundai Warranty.
- 6) Taxi Support will be provided upto 100 KMs and only in case of accident & breakdown towing.
- 7) For Online retail RSA & Complete TrnC's, kindly visit: <https://hyundai.awpassistance.in/>

**1<sup>st</sup> Labour Free Service  
Coupon**

(1,200-1,500 km or within 2 months of  
delivery; whichever is earlier)

**Customer Copy**

Model Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Customer's Name \_\_\_\_\_  
VIN \_\_\_\_\_  
Registration No. \_\_\_\_\_  
Mileage \_\_\_\_\_  
Delivery Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Service Date \_\_\_\_\_  
RO Number \_\_\_\_\_  
Dealer/HASC code \_\_\_\_\_

**Servicing Dealer's Stamp**

Service Mgr's Signature \_\_\_\_\_

**2<sup>nd</sup> Labour Free Service  
Coupon**

(9,000-10,000 km or within 12 months of  
delivery whichever is earlier)

**Customer Copy**

Model Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Customer's Name \_\_\_\_\_  
VIN \_\_\_\_\_  
Registration No. \_\_\_\_\_  
Mileage \_\_\_\_\_  
Delivery Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Service Date \_\_\_\_\_  
RO Number \_\_\_\_\_  
Dealer/HASC code \_\_\_\_\_

**Servicing Dealer's Stamp**

Service Mgr's Signature \_\_\_\_\_

**3<sup>rd</sup> Labour Free Service  
Coupon**

(19,000-20,000 km or within 24 months of  
delivery whichever is earlier)

**Customer Copy**

Model Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Customer's Name \_\_\_\_\_  
VIN \_\_\_\_\_  
Registration No. \_\_\_\_\_  
Mileage \_\_\_\_\_  
Delivery Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Service Date \_\_\_\_\_  
RO Number \_\_\_\_\_  
Dealer/HASC code \_\_\_\_\_

**Servicing Dealer's Stamp**

Service Mgr's Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Labour Free Services are valid at all Hyundai dealerships, dealer branches and authorized service Centres.

**CHECK LIST FOR LABOUR FREE SERVICE 1500 KM - 20,000 KM**

A - ADD    I - INSPECT    C - CLEAN    R - REPLACE    L - LUBRICATE    I (IR) - INSPECT IF REQUIRED    TR - TYRE ROTATION  
(AFTER INSPECTION, ADD, REPAIR OR REPLACE IF NECESSARY)

No.	Item Description	1st Service		2nd Service		3rd Service	
		Reqd.	Done	Reqd.	Done	Reqd.	Done
<b>A ENGINE BAY</b>							
1	Engine oil & filter*	I	I	R	-	R	-
2	Engine Timing Chain / belt	-	-	-	-	-	-
3	Air cleaner filter (Petrol only)*	-	-	C	-	C	-
4	Air cleaner filter (T-Gdi only)*	-	-	C	-	R	-
5	Air cleaner Filter (Diesel only)*	-	-	C	-	R	-
6	Battery condition & specific gravity	I	I	I	-	I	-
7	Throttle body (Petrol only)	-	-	C	-	C	-
8	Spark plugs (Petrol only)	I (IR)	-	C	-	C	-
9	Valve clearance	I (IR)	-	I (IR)	-	I (IR)	-
10	Hoses (Vaccum/ EGR/ VGT/ WGT)	-	-	I	-	I	-
11	Crankcase ventilation hose	I	-	I	-	I	-
12	Tensioner/idler/damper pulley	I (IR)	-	I (IR)	-	I (IR)	-
13	Power steering fluid and leakages**	-	-	-	-	-	-
14	Brake/Clutch fluid	I	-	I	-	I	-
15	Engine coolant	I	-	I	-	I	-
16	Manual transaxle fluid	I	-	-	-	-	-
17	Automatic/CVT/IVT/DCT/IVT transaxle fluid**	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>B VEHICLE ON FLOOR</b>							
18	Wiper (wiper blade, washer fluid)	I	-	I	-	I	-
19	Brake/Clutch (free play & leakages)	I	-	I	-	I	-
20	Fuel filler cap	-	-	I	-	I	-
21	Climate control air filter*	I	-	C	-	R	-
22	Check AC system (refrigerant/compressor)	I	-	I	-	I	-
23	Cooling system & leakage	I	-	I	-	I	-
<b>C VEHICLE ON LIFT</b>							
24	4WD Shaft differential Transfer case oil**	-	-	-	-	-	-
25	Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	-	I	-	I	-
26	Exhaust system	I	-	I	-	I	-
27	Fuel filter (Petrol only)	-	-	-	-	-	-
28	Fuel filter cartridge (Diesel only)*	-	-	-	-	-	R
29	Charcoal Canister (Petrol only)	-	-	-	-	-	-
30	Fuel tank air filter (if equipped) (Petrol only)**	-	-	-	-	-	-
31	Front & rear suspension (linkages & ball joints)	I	-	I	-	I	-
32	Fuel lines, hoses and connections	I	-	I	-	I	-
33	Driveshafts & boots	I	-	I	-	I	-
34	Fluid leakages	I	-	I	-	I	-
35	Front and rear wheel bearing & bushes	I (IR)	-	I (IR)	-	I (IR)	-
36	Front and rear disc/drum brakes & pads	I	-	I	-	I	-
37	Parking brake (disc, shoe & operation)	I	-	I	-	I	-
38	Wheel alignment & balancing*	-	-	I (IR)	-	I (IR)	-
39	Tyre pressure, condition & rotation*	-	-	I, TR	-	I, TR	-
<b>D FINAL CHECKS</b>							
40	Bolt and nuts on chassis and body	I	-	I	-	I	-
41	Lubricate locks & hinges	I	-	L	-	L	-
42	All electrical systems (drive belts, alternator)	I	-	I	-	I	-
43	Warning lights operation & GDS system check	I	-	I	-	I	-
44	Ext & Int. lights, horn & gauges	I	-	I	-	I	-
45	Sumoof operation (if equipped)	C	-	C	-	C	-
46	All seat belt operation	I	-	I	-	I	-
47	Road test	I (IR)	-	I (IR)	-	I (IR)	-

\* All consumables are chargeable to the customer(s)

\*\*If Applicable

- 1st Service - 1,500 km/2 months
- 2nd Service - 10,000 km/12 months
- 3rd Service - 20,000 km/24 months

# 1. Instruction

---

Foreword .....	1-2
Hyundai motor company .....	1-2
How to use this manual .....	1-3
Safety messages .....	1-3
Fuel requirements.....	1-4
Petrol engine.....	1-4
Vehicle modifications .....	1-7
Vehicle break-in process .....	1-8

## FOREWORD

Thank you for choosing HYUNDAI. We are pleased to welcome you to the growing number of discriminating people who drive HYUNDAI. The advanced engineering and high-quality construction of each HYUNDAI we build is something of which we're very proud.

Your Owner's Manual will introduce you to the features and operation of your new HYUNDAI. It is suggested that you read it carefully because the information it contains can contribute greatly to the satisfaction you receive from your new car.

The manufacturer also recommends that service and maintenance on your vehicle be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

## HYUNDAI MOTOR COMPANY

**Note :** Because future owners will also need the information included in this manual, if you sell this HYUNDAI, please leave the manual in the vehicle for their use. Thank you.



### CAUTION

Severe engine and transmission damage may result from the use of poor quality fuels and lubricants that do not meet HYUNDAI specifications. You must always use high quality fuels and lubricants that meet the specifications listed on Page 2-13 in the Vehicle Specifications section of the Owner's Manual.

Copyright 2026 HYUNDAI Motor Company. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of HYUNDAI Motor Company.

## HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways. We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. In order to minimize the chance of death or injury, you must read the WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your vehicle. By reading your manual, you will learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject; it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

Sections: This manual has nine chapters plus an index. Each chapter begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that section has the information you want.

## SAFETY MESSAGES

Your safety, and the safety of others, is very important. This Owner's Manual provides you with many safety precautions and operating procedures. This information alerts you to potential hazards that may hurt you or others, as well as damage to your vehicle.

Safety messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe these hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce the risks.

Warnings and instructions contained in this manual are for your safety. Failure to follow safety warnings and instructions can lead to serious injury or death.

Throughout this manual DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION, NOTICE and the SAFETY ALERT SYMBOL will be used.



This is the safety alert symbol. It is used to alert you to potential physical injury hazards. Obey all safety messages that follow this symbol to avoid possible injury or death. The safety alert symbol precedes the signal words DANGER, WARNING and CAUTION.



### DANGER

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.



### WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.



### CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

### NOTICE

NOTICE indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

## FUEL REQUIREMENTS

### Petrol engine

#### *Unleaded*

Your new vehicle is designed to perform optimally using unleaded fuel having an Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91/AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher. (Do not use methanol blended fuels)

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimize exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

#### **NOTICE**

NEVER USE LEADED FUEL. The use of leaded fuel is detrimental to the catalytic converter and will damage the engine control system's oxygen sensor and affect emission control.

Also, severe wear and crack of piston ring, valve, etc. may occur and knocking noise may be heard from your engine.

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified (We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.).



#### **WARNING**

- Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

### ***Petrol containing alcohol and methanol***

Gasohol, a mixture of petrol and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and petrol or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded petrol.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 20 % ethanol, and do not use petrol or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur.

Vehicle damage or driveability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

1. Gasohol containing more than 20 % ethanol.
2. Petrol or gasohol containing methanol.
3. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.

#### **NOTICE**

Never use gasohol which contains methanol. Discontinue use of any gasohol product which impairs drivability.

### ***Using Fuel Additives***

Using fuel additives such as:

- Silicone fuel additive
- MMT (Manganese, Mn) fuel additive
- Ferrocene (iron-based) fuel additive
- Other metallic-based fuel additives

May result in cylinder misfire, poor acceleration, engine stalling, engine plugging, heavy knocking noise, damage to the catalyst, or abnormal corrosion, and may cause damage to the engine resulting in a reduction in the overall life of the powertrain. The Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) may illuminate.

#### **NOTICE**

Damage to the fuel system or performance problem caused by the use of these fuels may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

### ***Use of MTBE***

HYUNDAI recommends avoiding fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0 % vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7 % weight) in your vehicle.

Fuel containing MTBE over 15.0 % vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7 % weight) may reduce vehicle performance and produce vapor lock or hard starting.

### **NOTICE**

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance problems that are caused by the use of fuels containing methanol or fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0 % vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7 % weight.)

### ***Do not use methanol***

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

### ***Fuel Additives***

HYUNDAI recommends that you use unleaded petrol which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95/AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91/AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher.

For customers who do not use good quality petrols, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additive added to the fuel tank is recommended according to the maintenance schedule (refer to the "Normal Maintenance Schedule" section in chapter 9).

Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

### ***Operation in foreign countries***

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

## VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS

- This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.

- If you use unauthorized electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, we recommend that you do not use unauthorized electronic devices.

### **NOTICE**

Some warning sounds (including welcome/good-bye sound, etc.) are generated from the exterior amplifiers. If necessary, we recommend you to purchase HYUNDAI Parts to replace an exterior amplifier. Any unauthorized product may cause a malfunction of the exterior amplifiers.

## VEHICLE BREAK-IN PROCESS

By following a few simple precautions for the first 1,000 km you may add to the performance, economy and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- While driving, avoid sudden acceleration.
- Do not maintain a single speed for long periods of time, either fast or slow. Varying engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
- Do not tow a trailer during the first 2,000 km of operation.
- Fuel economy and engine performance may vary depending on vehicle break-in process and be stabilized after 6,000 km. New engines may consume more oil during the vehicle break-in period.

## 2. Vehicle information

Exterior overview (front view) .....	2-2
Exterior overview (rear view) .....	2-3
Interior overview .....	2-4
Center console overview .....	2-5
Steering wheel control overview .....	2-6
Engine compartment overview .....	2-7
Dimensions .....	2-9
Engine .....	2-9
Bulb wattage .....	2-10
Tyres and wheels .....	2-11
Load and speed capacity tyres .....	2-12
Air conditioning system .....	2-12
Vehicle weight and luggage volume .....	2-12
Recommended lubricants and capacities .....	2-13
Recommended SAE viscosity number .....	2-14
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) .....	2-16
Vehicle certification label .....	2-16
Tyre specification and pressure label .....	2-16
Engine number .....	2-17
Air conditioner compressor label .....	2-17
Declaration of conformity .....	2-17
Open source software notice .....	2-18

## EXTERIOR OVERVIEW (FRONT VIEW)

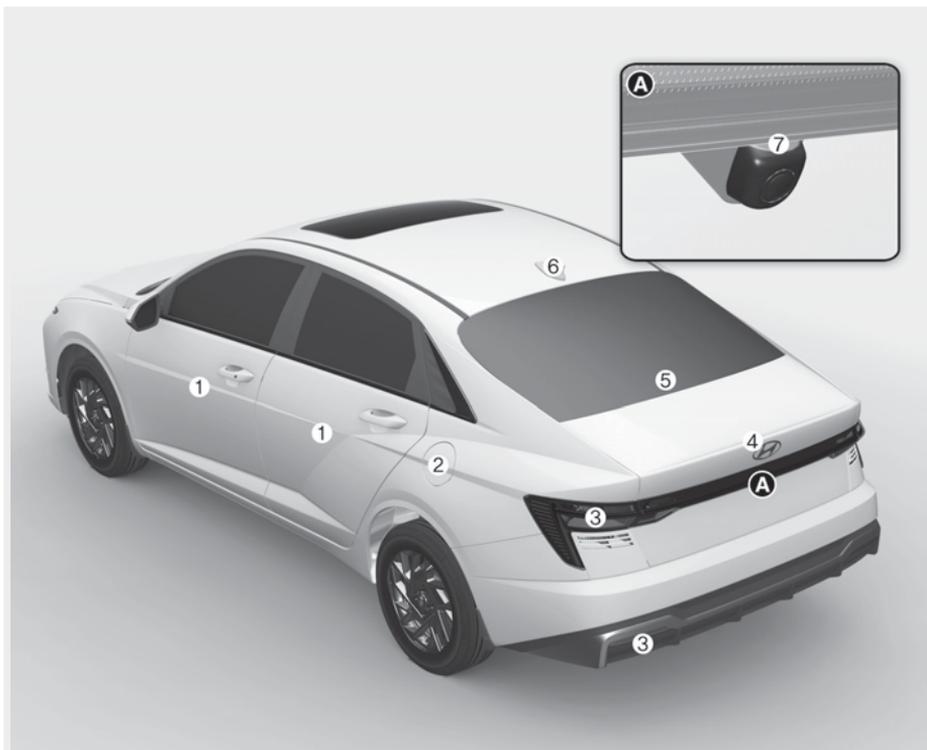


The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OBN71015001

1. Hood.....	5-41	5. Sunroof.....	5-37
2. Front light.....	9-54	6. Front windshield wiper blades .....	9-29
3. Tyres and wheels .....	9-34	7. Windows .....	5-33
4. Outside rearview mirror .....	5-30	8. Front radar .....	7-2

## EXTERIOR OVERVIEW (REAR VIEW)

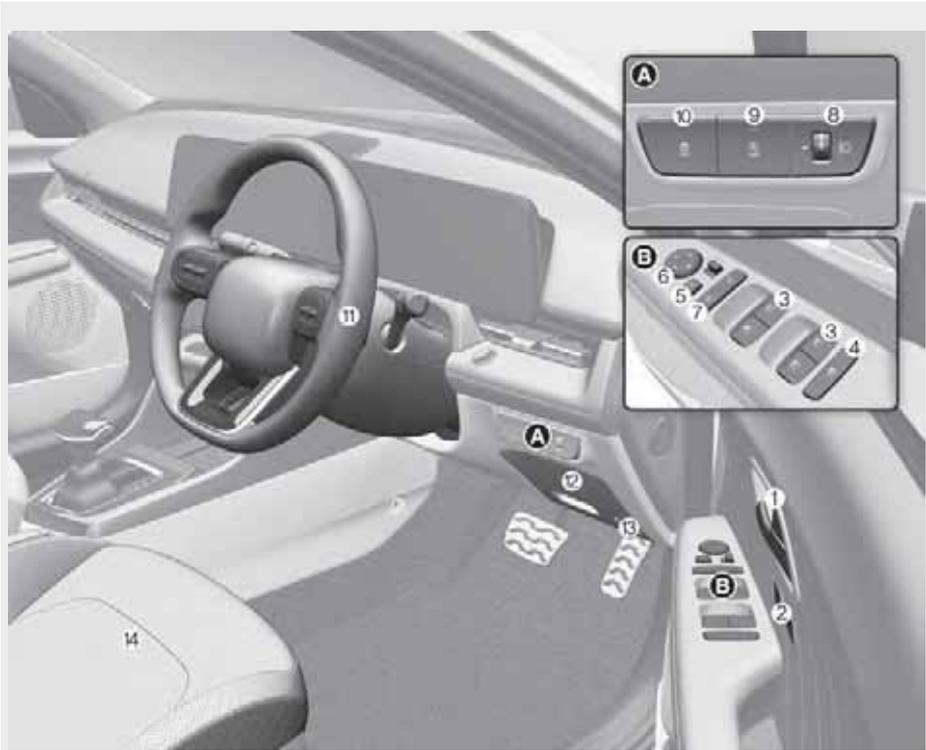


The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OBN7I015002

- |                                |      |                                 |      |
|--------------------------------|------|---------------------------------|------|
| 1. Door.....                   | 5-16 | 5. High mounted stop light..... | 9-57 |
| 2. Fuel filler door.....       | 5-45 | 6. Antenna.....                 | 5-97 |
| 3. Rear combination light..... | 9-56 | 7. Wide-rear view camera.....   | 7-76 |
| 4. Trunk.....                  | 5-42 |                                 |      |

## INTERIOR OVERVIEW



The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OBN71015003

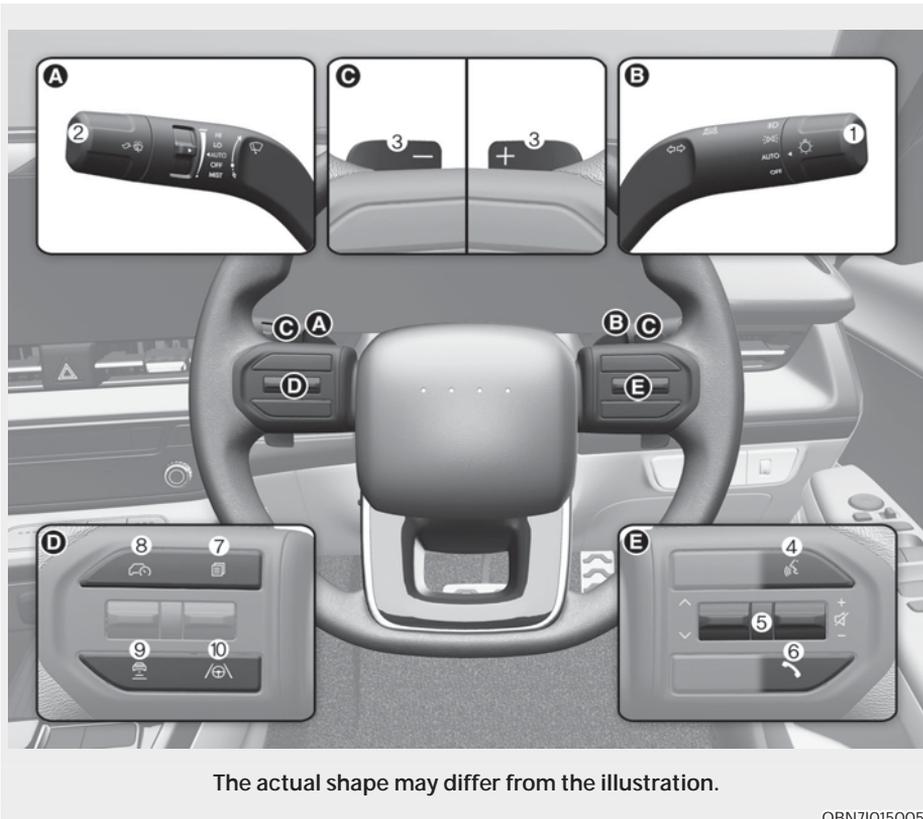
- |   |      |   |      |
|---|------|---|------|
| 1. Inside door handle.....                        | 5-17 | 9. Idle stop and go (ISG) .....                           | 6-53 |
| 2. Integrated memory system button .....          | 5-23 | 10. ESC (Electronic Stability Control) OFF<br>button..... | 6-45 |
| 3. Power window switches .....                    | 5-34 | 11. Steering wheel.....                                   | 5-25 |
| 4. Power window lock button.....                  | 5-36 | 12. Fuse box .....  | 9-44 |
| 5. Outside rearview mirror folding<br>switch..... | 5-31 | 13. Hood release lever.....                               | 5-41 |
| 6. Outside rearview mirror control<br>switch..... | 5-31 | 14. Seat.....   | 3-3  |
| 7. Central door lock switch .....                 | 5-18 |   |      |
| 8. Headlight leveling device .....                | 5-52 |   |      |

## CENTER CONSOLE OVERVIEW



- |                                       |                  |  |             |
|---------------------------------------|------------------|--|-------------|
| 1. Instrument cluster .....           | 4-4              | 14. Parking Safety button.....                     | 7-96, 7-101 |
| 2. Horn.....                          | 5-27             | 15. Parking/View button .....                      | 7-77        |
| 3. Driver's front airbag.....         | 3-36             | 16. Drive mode button .....                        | 6-57        |
| 4. Engine Start/Stop button * .....   | 6-8              | 17. Wireless charging system pad.....              | 5-91        |
| 5. Infotainment system .....          | 4-46             | 18. Power outlet.....                              | 5-89        |
| 6. Hazard warning flasher button..... | 8-2              | 19. USB port.....                                  | 5-97        |
| 7. Climate control system .....       | 5-61, 5-69       | 20. EPB (Electronic Parking Brake)<br>switch ..... | 6-36        |
| 8. Passenger's front airbag .....     | 3-36             | 21. Auto Hold switch .....                         | 6-40        |
| 9. Glove box .....                    | 5-86             | 22. Cup holder .....                               | 5-88        |
| 10. Transmission shift lever.....     | 6-15, 6-18, 6-26 |  |             |
| 11. Center console storage.....       | 5-85             |  |             |
| 12. USB charger .....                 | 5-90             |  |             |
| 13. Air ventilation seat.....         | 3-13             |  |             |
- \* : if equipped

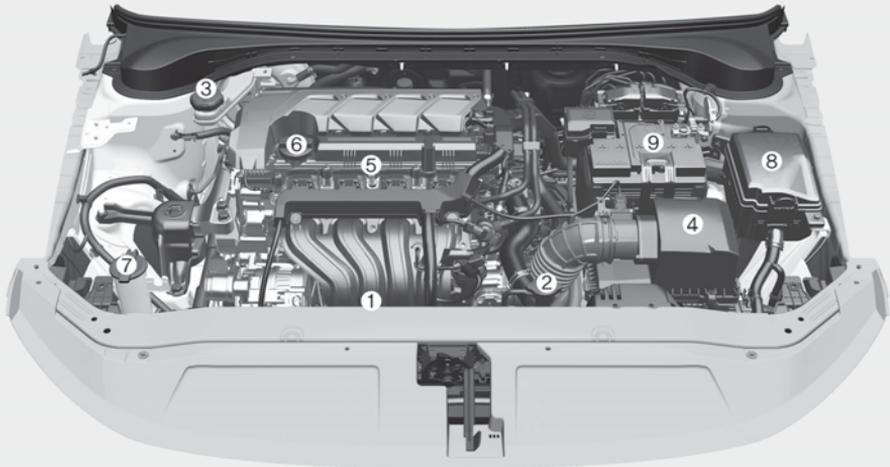
## STEERING WHEEL CONTROL OVERVIEW



- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Lighting control lever ..... 5-48         | 6. Bluetooth wireless technology<br>hands-free button ..... 5-100 |
| 2. Wiper and washer control lever ..... 5-58 | 7. Cluster display control ..... 4-31                             |
| 3. Paddle shifter ..... 6-32                 | 8. Driving Assist button ..... 7-41, 7-52, 7-58                   |
| 4. Voice recognition button ..... 5-99       | 9. Vehicle Distance button ..... 7-59                             |
| 5. Steering wheel audio controls ..... 5-98  | 10. Lane Driving Assist button ..... 7-21, 7-73                   |

## ENGINE COMPARTMENT OVERVIEW

### ■ Smartstream G1.5



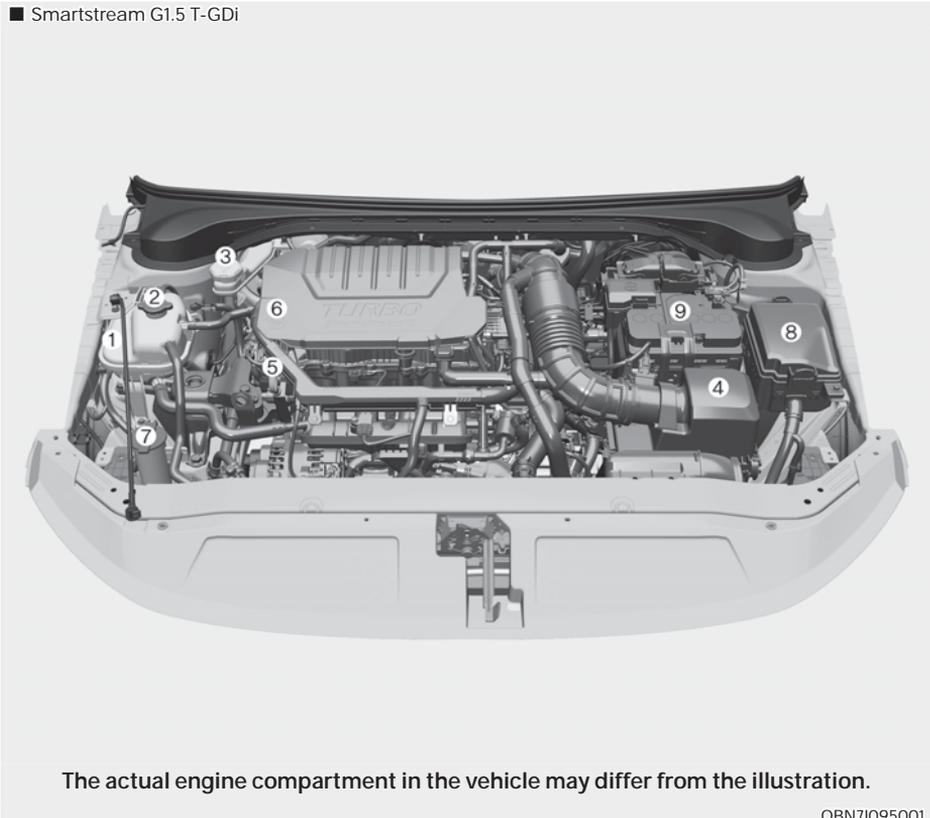
The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OBN71095002

- |  |      |  |      |
|--|------|--|------|
| 1. Engine coolant reservoir .....      | 9-20 | 6. Engine oil filler cap .....             | 9-17 |
| 2. Radiator cap .....                  | 9-20 | 7. Windshield washer fluid reservoir ..... | 9-24 |
| 3. Brake/clutch* fluid reservoir ..... | 9-23 | 8. Fuse box .....                          | 9-43 |
| 4. Air cleaner .....                   | 9-25 | 9. Battery .....                           | 9-30 |
| 5. Engine oil dipstick .....           | 9-17 |  |      |

\* : if equipped

■ Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi



The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OBN71095001

- |  |      |  |      |
|--|------|--|------|
| 1. Engine coolant reservoir .....      | 9-20 | 6. Engine oil filler cap .....             | 9-17 |
| 2. Radiator cap .....                  | 9-20 | 7. Windshield washer fluid reservoir ..... | 9-24 |
| 3. Brake/clutch* fluid reservoir ..... | 9-23 | 8. Fuse box .....                          | 9-43 |
| 4. Air cleaner .....                   | 9-25 | 9. Battery .....                           | 9-30 |
| 5. Engine oil dipstick .....           | 9-17 |  |      |

\* : if equipped

## DIMENSIONS

Items	mm		
Overall length	4,565		
Overall width	1,765		
Overall height	1,475		
Tread	Tyre size	Front	Rear
	15 in	1,544	1,559
	16 in	1,528	1,544
Wheelbase	2,670		
Overhang	Front		Rear
	880		1,015

## ENGINE

Engine	Displacement cc	Bore x Stroke mm	Firing order	No. of cylinders
Smartstream G1.5	1,497	75.6 x 83.4	1-3-4-2	4. In-line
Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi	1,482	71.6 X 92	1-3-4-2	4. In-line

## BULB WATTAGE

Light bulb		Bulb Type	Wattage	
Front	Headlight	High/Low (Type A)	H18/H7	65/55
		High/Low (Type B)	LED	LED
	Position light	Type A	W5W	5
		Type B	LED	LED
	Daytime running light (DRL)		LED	LED
Turn signal light		PY21W	21	
Rear	Tail light	Type A	W5W	5
		Type B	LED	LED
	Tail & Stop light	Type A	P21/5W	21
		Type B	LED	LED
	Turn signal light		PY21W	21
	Back up light		W16W	16
	License plate light		W5W	5
High mounted stop light	Type A	W16W	16	
	Type B	LED	LED	
Interior	Map lamp	Type A	W10W	10
		Type B	LED	LED
	Room lmap	Type A	8W	8
		Type B	LED	LED
	Trunk lamp		5W	5
Mood lamp		LED	LED	

## TYRES AND WHEELS

Items	Tyre size	Wheel size	Inflation pressure, bar (kPa, psi)				Wheel lug nut torque kgf·m (lbf·ft, N·m)
			Normal Load *1		Maximum Load		
			Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tyre	185/65R15	5.5J X 15	235 (34)	215 (31)	240 (35)	240 (35)	11-13 (79-94, 107-127)
	205/55R16	6.5J X 16	235 (34)	215 (31)	240 (35)	240 (35)	
Spare tyre	185/65R15	5.5J X 15	240 (35)	240 (35)	240 (35)	240 (35)	

\*1: Normal load : Up to 3 persons

### NOTICE

- It is permissible to add 20 kPa (3 psi) to the standard tyre pressure specification if colder temperatures are expected soon. Tyres typically lose 7 kPa (1 psi) for every 7 °C (12 °F) temperature drop. If extreme temperature variations are expected, recheck your tyre pressure as necessary to keep them properly inflated.
- Tyre inflation pressures may vary depending on changes in elevation. If driving in areas of higher or lower elevation, be sure to check and adjust for proper tyre inflation.
- Do not exceed the maximum inflation pressure, as found on the sidewall of the tyre(s).



### CAUTION

When replacing tyres, ALWAYS use the same size, type, brand, construction and tread pattern supplied with the vehicle. If not, it can damage the related parts or make it work irregularly.

## LOAD AND SPEED CAPACITY TYRES

Items	Tyre size	Wheel size	Load capacity		Speed capacity	
			LI *1	kg	SS *2	km/h
Full size tyre	185/65R15	5.5J X 15	88	560	H	210
	205/55R16	6.5J X 16	91	615	H	210
Spare tyre	185/65R15	5.5J X 15	88	560	H	210

\*1 LI : LOAD INDEX

\*2 SS : SPEED SYMBOL

## AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

Items	Weight of Volume		Classification	
	Smartstream G1.5	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi	Smartstream G1.5	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi
Refrigerant g (oz.)	400 ± 25 (14 ± 0.88)	480 ± 25 (17 ± 0.88)	R-134a	
Compressor lubricant g (oz.)	120 ± 10 (4.23 ± 0.35)		PAG 30	

We recommend you to contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for more information.

## VEHICLE WEIGHT AND LUGGAGE VOLUME

Items		Smartstream G1.5		Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi	
		M/T	IVT	M/T	DCT
Gross vehicle weight	kg	1,610	1,640	1,640	1,690
Luggage volume (VDA)	l	MIN : 528 MAX : 577			

M/T : Manual transmission

IVT : Intelligent variable transmission

DCT : Dual clutch transmission

## RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant		Volume	Classification
Engine oil *1 *2 (drain and refill) Recommends	Smartstream G1.5	3.8 l	SAE 0W-20, API SN PLUS/SP or ILSAC GF-6
	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi	4.2 l	SAE 0W-30 ACEA C2
Manual transmission fluid	Smartstream G1.5	1.5 ~ 1.6 l	API GL-4, SAE 70W (HYUNDAI genuine transmission fluid)
	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi		
Dual clutch transmission fluid	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi	1.6 ~ 1.7 l	API GL-4, SAE 70W (HYUNDAI genuine transmission fluid)
IVT fluid	Smartstream G1.5	6.7 l	SP-CVT1 or HYUNDAI Genuine SP-CVT1 *3
Coolant	Smartstream G1.5	5.6 l	Mixture of antifreeze and distilled water (Ethylene glycol with phosphate based coolant for aluminum radiator)
	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi	6.6 l	
Brake/clutch fluid		0.7 ~ 0.8 l	DOT-4 **4
Fuel		45 l	

\*1: Refer to the recommended SAE viscosity numbers on the next page.

\*2: Requires <API SN PLUS (or above) Full synthetic> grade engine oil. If a lower grade Engine oil (mineral oil including Semi-synthetic) is used, then the engine oil and engine oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance condition.

\*3: Use only specified genuine IVT fluid. The use of non-specified fluid (even marked as compatible with genuine) could result in shift quality deterioration and vibrations, eventually, the transmission failure.

\*4: To maintain the best braking performance and ABS/ESC performance, we recommend that you use genuine brake fluid that conform to specifications. (Standard : SAE J1704 DOT-4 LV, ISO4925 CLASS-6 and FMVSS116 DOT-4)

\*5: The fuel filling capacity mentioned is less than the actual fuel tank capacity. The extra capacity in the tank is provided to cater the vapour creation of fuel, to prevent leakage of volatile organic compounds and fuel into the atmosphere. Further, it is recommended that do not fill the tank after auto cut-off at the fuel station during filling fuel.

## Recommended SAE viscosity number

### **NOTICE**

- Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.
- Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather. Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage.

When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change. Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.

Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers										
Temperature	°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50
	(°F)	-10	0	20	40	60	80	100	120	
Smartstream G1.5 *1		0W-20								
Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi *2		0W-30								

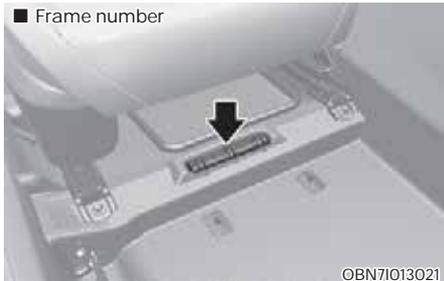
\*1: Requires <API SN PLUS (or above) Full synthetic> grade engine oil. If a lower grade engine oil (mineral oil including Semi-synthetic) is used, then the engine oil and engine oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance condition.

\*2: If a lower grade engine oil (Mineral oil including Semi-synthetic) is used, then the engine oil and engine oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance condition.



An engine oil displaying this API Certification Mark conforms to the international Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC). It is recommended to only use engine oils that uphold this API Certification Mark.

## VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)



The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

The number is punched on the floor under the driver seat. To check the number, open the cover.

## VEHICLE CERTIFICATION LABEL



The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's side center pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

## TYRE SPECIFICATION AND PRESSURE LABEL



The tyres supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

The tyre label located on the driver's side center pillar gives the tyre pressures recommended for your vehicle.

## ENGINE NUMBER



The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

## AIR CONDITIONER COMPRESSOR LABEL



A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant (1) and refrigerant oil (2).

## DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Example

CE CE 0678

CE0678

The radio frequency components of the vehicle comply with requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1995/5/EC.

Further information including the manufacturer's declaration of conformity is available on HYUNDAI web site as follows;

<http://service.hyundai-motor.com>

## **OPEN SOURCE SOFTWARE NOTICE**

This vehicle contains software with open source licenses.

Open source software information including the source code, copyright notices and referred license terms may be obtained on the website

<https://www.hyundai.com/worldwide/opensource>

Hyundai Motor Company will provide the open source code to you in storage medium such as CD-ROM for minimum charge covering the cost of performing source distribution upon email request to [opensource@hyundai.com](mailto:opensource@hyundai.com) within a period of 3 years from the date of product purchase.

# 3. Seats and Safety System

Important safety precautions .....	3-2
Always wear your seat belt .....	3-2
Restrain all children.....	3-2
Airbag hazards.....	3-2
Driver distraction.....	3-2
Control your speed.....	3-2
Keep your vehicle in safe condition.....	3-2
Seats .....	3-3
Safety precautions .....	3-4
Front seats .....	3-5
Headrest.....	3-9
Armrest .....	3-12
Air ventilation seat .....	3-13
Seat belts.....	3-14
Seat belt safety precautions.....	3-14
Seat belt warning light.....	3-15
Seat belt restraint system .....	3-16
Additional seat belt safety precautions.....	3-21
Care of seat belts.....	3-23
Child Restraint System (CRS).....	3-24
Our recommendation: Children always in the rear.....	3-24
Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS).....	3-25
Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS).....	3-27
Airbag - supplemental restraint system .....	3-34
Where are the airbags? .....	3-36
How does the airbags system operate?.....	3-40
What to expect after an airbag inflates .....	3-43
Do not install a Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat .....	3-44
SRS care .....	3-49
Additional safety precautions.....	3-50
Airbag warning labels .....	3-50

### IMPORTANT SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

You will find many safety precautions and recommendations throughout this section, and throughout this manual. The safety precautions in this section are among the most important.

#### Always wear your seat belt

A seat belt is your best protection in all types of accidents. Airbags are designed to supplement seat belts, not replace them. So even though your vehicle is equipped with airbags, ALWAYS make sure you and your passengers wear your seat belts, and wear them properly.

#### Restrain all children

All children under age 13 should ride in your vehicle properly restrained in a rear seat, not the front seat. Infants and small children should be restrained in an appropriate Child Restraint System. Larger children should use a booster seat with the lap/shoulder belt until they can use the seat belt properly without a booster seat.

#### Airbag hazards

While airbags can save lives, they can also cause serious or fatal injuries to occupants who sit too close to them, or who are not properly restrained. Infants, young children, and short adults are at the greatest risk of being injured by an inflating airbag. Follow all instructions and warnings in this manual.

#### Driver distraction

Driver distraction presents a serious and potentially deadly danger, especially for inexperienced drivers. Safety should be the first concern when behind the wheel and drivers need to be aware of the wide array of potential distractions, such as drowsiness, reaching for objects, eating, personal grooming, other passengers, and using mobile phones.

Drivers can become distracted when they take their eyes and attention off the road or their hands off the wheel to focus on activities other than driving. To reduce your risk of distraction and an accident:

- ALWAYS set up your mobile devices (for example, MP3 players, phones, navigation units, etc.) when your vehicle is parked or safely stopped.
- ONLY use your mobile device when allowed by laws and conditions permit safe use. NEVER text or email while driving. Most countries have laws prohibiting drivers from texting. Some countries and cities also prohibit drivers from using handheld phones.
- NEVER let the use of a mobile device distract you from driving. You have a responsibility to your passengers and others on the road to always drive safely, with your hands on the wheel as well as your eyes and attention on the road.

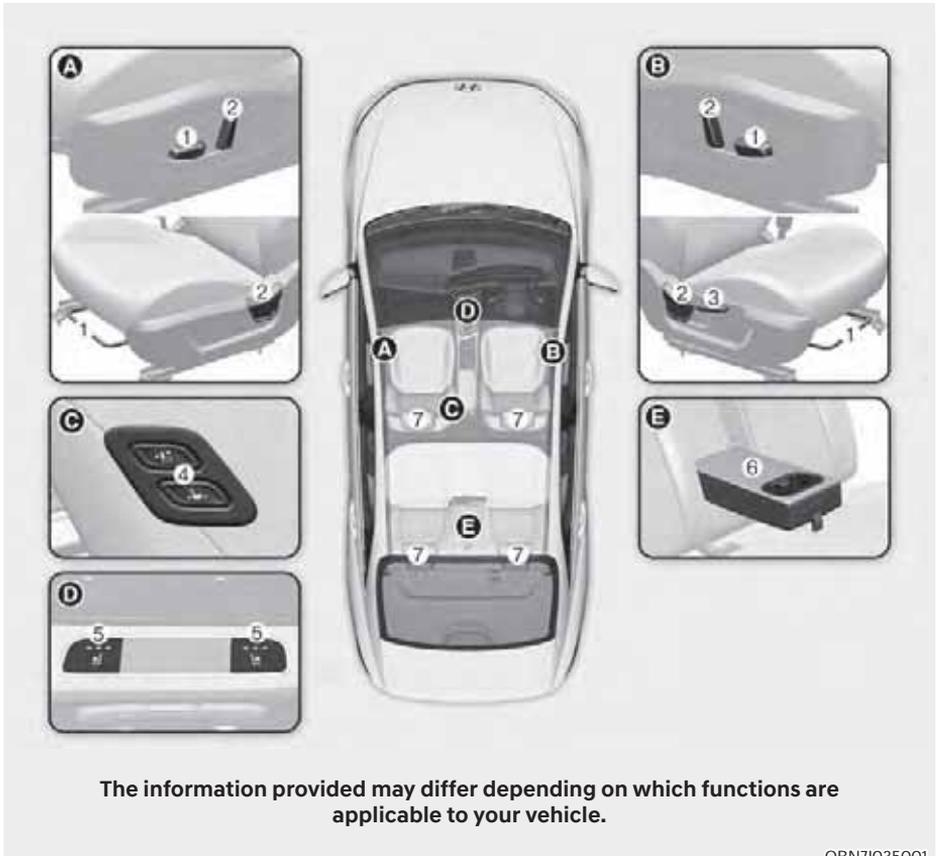
#### Control your speed

Excessive speed is a major factor in crash injuries and deaths. Generally, the higher the speed, the greater the risk, but serious injuries can also occur at lower speeds. Never drive faster than is safe for current conditions, regardless of the maximum speed posted.

#### Keep your vehicle in safe condition

Having a tyre blowout or a mechanical failure can be extremely hazardous. To reduce the possibility of such problems, check your tyre pressures and condition frequently, and perform all regularly scheduled maintenance.

## SEATS



- (1) Forward or rearward/Seat height (for power seat, if equipped)/Seat cushion angle (for power seat, if equipped)
- (2) Seatback angle
- (3) Seat height (for manual seat, if equipped)
- (4) Walk in switch (if equipped)
- (5) Air ventilation seat
- (6) Rear armrest
- (7) Headrest

### Safety precautions

Adjusting the seats so that you are sitting in a safe and comfortable position plays an important role for the safety of the driver and passengers, along with seat belts and airbags when in an accident.



#### WARNING

Do not use a cushion that reduces friction between the seat and the passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop.

Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt cannot operate properly.

### Airbags

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating airbag. Sitting too close to an airbag greatly increases the risk of injury in the event the airbag inflates. Move your seat as far back as possible from front airbags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.



#### WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating airbag, take the following precautions:

- Adjust the driver's seat as far to the rear as possible maintaining the ability to control the vehicle.
- Adjust the front passenger seat as far to the rear as possible.
- Hold the steering wheel by the rim with hands at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions to minimize the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.
- NEVER place anything or anyone between you and the airbag.
- Do not allow the front passenger to place feet or legs on the dashboard to minimize the risk of leg injuries.

### Seat belts

Always fasten your seat belt before starting any trip. At all times, passengers should sit upright and be properly restrained. Infants and small children must be restrained in appropriate Child Restraint Systems. Children who have outgrown a booster seat and adults must be restrained using the seat belts.



#### WARNING

Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat belt:

- NEVER use one seat belt for more than one occupant.
- Always position the seatback upright with the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips.
- NEVER allow children or small infants, or pets to ride on a passenger's lap.
- Do not route the seat belt across your neck, across sharp edges, or reroute the shoulder strap away from your body.
- Do not allow the seat belt to become caught or jammed.

## Front seats



### WARNING

Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat:

- NEVER attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. The seat could respond with unexpected movement and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Do not place anything under the front seats. Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, causing an accident.
- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position and proper locking of the seatback.
- Do not place a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may exit out of the lighter causing a fire.
- Use extreme caution when picking up small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the center console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.
- If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful while adjusting the front seat position.
- Make sure that the seat is locked in place after the adjustment. If not, the seat might move unexpectedly resulting in an accident.



### CAUTION

To prevent injury:

- Do not adjust your seat while wearing your seat belt. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on your abdomen.
- Do not allow your hands or fingers to get caught in the seat mechanisms while the seat is moving.



### WARNING

NEVER allow children in the vehicle unattended. The power seats are operable when the vehicle is turned off.

### NOTICE

To prevent damage to the power seats:

- Always stop adjusting the seats when the seat has been adjusted as far forward or rearward as possible.
- Do not adjust the seats longer than necessary when the vehicle is turned off. This may result in unnecessary battery drain.
- Do not operate two or more seats at the same time. This may result in an electrical malfunction.

### Manual adjustment

The front seat can be adjusted by using the levers located on the outside of the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so that you can easily control the steering wheel, foot pedals and controls on the instrument panel.

### Forward and rearward adjustment



To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Pull up the seat slide adjustment lever and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place. Move forward and rearward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

### Seatback angle adjustment



To recline the seatback:

1. Lean forward slightly and lift up the seatback lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback to the position you desire.
3. Release the knob and make sure the seatback is locked in place.

### Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or airbags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

### **WARNING**

NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.

Drivers and passengers should ALWAYS sit well back in their seats with the seatbacks upright and should be belted properly.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.

#### Seat cushion height adjustment (for driver's seat)



To change the height of the seat:

- Push down the lever several times, to lower the seat.
- Pull up the lever several times, to raise the seat.

#### Power adjustment (if equipped)

The front seat can be adjusted by using the control lever or switches located on the outside of the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so that you can easily control the steering wheel, foot pedals and controls on the instrument panel.

#### **WARNING**

NEVER allow children in the vehicle unattended. The power seats are operable when the vehicle is turned off.

#### **NOTICE**

To prevent damage to the seats:

- Always stop adjusting the seats when the seat has been adjusted as far forward or rearward as possible.
- Do not adjust the seats longer than necessary when the vehicle is turned off. This may result in unnecessary battery drain.
- Do not operate two or more seats at the same time. This may result in an electrical malfunction.

#### Forward and rearward adjustment



To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Push the control switch forward or rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

### Seatback angle adjustment



To recline the seatback:

1. Push the control switch forward or rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seatback reaches the desired position.

### Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and airbags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

### WARNING

NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.

Driver and passengers should ALWAYS sit well back in their seats with the seatbacks upright and should be belted properly. Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly.

When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.

### Seat cushion height adjustment (for driver's seat)



To change the height of the seat:

- Push the control switch up or down.
- Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

### Seat cushion tilt adjustment (for driver's seat)



- Push the front portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the front part of the seat cushion.
- Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

### Walk-in switch (if equipped)



OBN71035068

Passengers may use the switches to control the front passenger seat.

- Press the front or rear portion of the switch to move the seat forward, rearward or adjust the seatback angle.



### CAUTION

Do not adjust the front seat when a passenger is getting on or off the vehicle.

### Seatback pocket (if equipped)



OBN71033008

The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front seatbacks.



### CAUTION

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure occupants.

### Headrest

The vehicle's front and rear seats have adjustable headrests. The headrests provide comfort for passengers, but more importantly they are designed to help protect passengers from whiplash and other neck and spinal injuries during an accident, especially in a rear impact collision.



### WARNING

To help reduce the risk of serious injury or death in an accident, take the following precautions when adjusting your headrests:

- Always properly adjust the headrests for all passengers BEFORE starting the vehicle.
- NEVER let anyone ride in a seat with the headrest removed or reversed.



©JKEV032104L

Adjust the headrests so the middle of the headrest is at the same height as the height of the top of the eyes.

- NEVER adjust the headrest position of the driver's seat when the vehicle is in motion.
- Adjust the headrest as close to the passenger's head as possible. Do not use a seat cushion that holds the body away from the seatback.
- Make sure the headrest locks into position after adjusting it.

**CAUTION**

When there is no occupant in the rear seats, adjust the height of the headrest to the lowest position. The rear seat headrest can reduce the visibility of the rear area.

**NOTICE**

To prevent damage, NEVER hit or pull on the headrests.

**Front seat headrests**



The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with adjustable headrests for safety and comfort.

**Adjusting the height up and down**



To raise the headrest:

1. Pull it up to the desired position (1).

To lower the headrest:

1. Push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support.
2. Lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

**NOTICE**



If you recline the seatback towards the front with the headrest and seat cushion raised, the headrest may come in contact with the sunvisor or other parts of the vehicle.

## Removal/Reinstallation



To remove the headrest:

1. Recline the seatback (2) with using the seatback angle knob or switch (1).
2. Raise the headrest as far as it can go.
3. Press the headrest release button (3) while pulling the headrest up (4).

### **WARNING**

NEVER allow anyone to travel in a seat with the headrest removed.



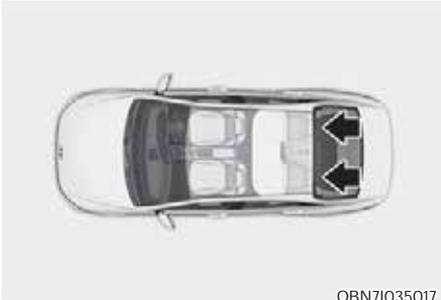
To reinstall the headrest :

1. Recline the seatback.
2. Put the headrest poles (2) into the holes while pressing the release button (1).
3. Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.
4. Recline the seatback (4) with the seatback angle knob or switch (3).

### **WARNING**

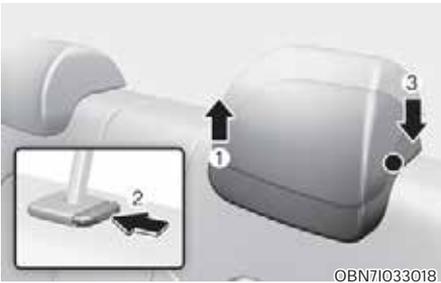
Always make sure the headrest locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.

### Rear seat headrests



The rear seats are equipped with headrests in all the seating positions for the passenger's safety and comfort.

### Adjusting the height up and down (if equipped)



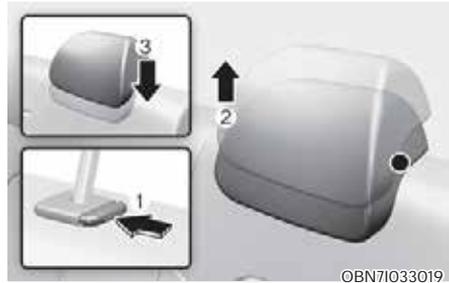
To raise the headrest:

1. Pull it up to the desired position (1).

To lower the headrest:

1. Push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support.
2. Lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

### Removal/Reinstallation



To remove the headrest:

1. Raise the headrest as far as it can go.
2. Press the headrest release button (1) while pulling the headrest up (2).

To reinstall the headrest:

1. Put the headrest poles into the holes (3) while pressing the release button (1).
2. Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.

### Armrest



The armrest is located in the center of the rear seat. Pull the armrest down from the seatback to use it.



### SEAT BELTS

This section describes how to use the seat belts properly. It also describes some of the things not to do when using seat belts.

#### Seat belt safety precautions

Always fasten your seat belt and make sure all passengers have fastened their seat belts before starting any trip.

Airbags are designed to supplement the seat belt as an additional safety device, but they are not a substitute.

Most countries require all occupants of a vehicle to wear seat belts.



#### WARNING

Seat belts must be used by ALL passengers whenever the vehicle is moving. Take the following precautions when adjusting and wearing seat belts:

- Children under the age of 13 should be properly restrained in the rear seats.
- Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat, unless the airbag is deactivated. If a child is seated in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. And the child must always be restrained in the seat properly.
- NEVER allow an infant or child to be carried on an occupant's lap.
- NEVER ride with the seatback reclined when the vehicle is moving.
- Do not allow children to share a seat or seat belt.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back.

- Never wear a seat belt over fragile objects. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.
- Do not use the seat belt if it is twisted. A twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident.
- Do not use a seat belt if the webbing or hardware is damaged.
- Do not latch the seat belt into the buckles of other seats.
- NEVER unfasten the seat belt while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Make sure there is nothing in the buckle interfering with the seat belt latch mechanism, because any materials in the buckle can cause the seat belt not to be fastened securely.
- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.



#### WARNING

Damaged seat belts and seat belt assemblies will not operate properly. Always replace:

- Frayed, contaminated, or damaged webbing.
- Damaged hardware.
- The entire seat belt assembly after it has been worn in an accident, even if damage to webbing or assembly is not apparent.

## Seat belt warning light



### *Driver's seat belt warning*

As a reminder to the driver, the driver's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for about 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON or if it is disconnected after the ignition switch is turned ON, the seat belt warning light will illuminate until the belt is fastened.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 20 km/h the seat belt warning chime will sound for about 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

### *Front passenger's seat belt warning*

As a reminder to the front passenger, the front passenger's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for about 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

If the seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON or if it is disconnected after the ignition switch is turned ON, the seat belt warning light will illuminate until the belt is fastened. If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 20 km/h, the corresponding warning light will continue to illuminate until you fasten the seat belt.

If you continue to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive over 20 km/h, the seat belt warning chime will sound for about 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.



### **WARNING**

Riding in an improper position adversely affects the front passenger's seat belt warning system. It is important for the driver to instruct the passenger to be seated properly as instructed in this manual.



### **Information**

- Although the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will blink or illuminate for 6 seconds.
- The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed on the front passenger seat.

### Rear passenger's seat belt warning

- front passenger side dashboard garnish



As a reminder to the rear passenger, the rear passenger's seat belt warning light will illuminate for about 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening. If the seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON, the seat belt warning light will illuminate for about 70 seconds.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 20 km/h, the corresponding warning light will continue to illuminate for about 70 seconds.

If you continue to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive over 20 km/h, the seat belt warning chime will sound for about 35 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

If the rear door is opened or closed under 10 km/h, warning light and warning sound does not work even if driving over 20 km/h.

### Seat belt restraint system

#### **WARNING**



Improperly positioned seat belts may increase the risk of serious injury in an accident. Take the following precautions when adjusting the seat belt:

- Position the lap portion of the seat belt as low as possible across your hips, not on your waist, so that it fits snugly. This allows your strong pelvic bones to absorb the force of the crash, reducing the chance of internal injuries.
- Position one arm under the shoulder belt and the other over the belt, as shown in the illustration.
- Always position the shoulder belt anchor into the locked position at the appropriate height.
- Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.

### Lap/shoulder seat belt – 3-point system with emergency locking retractor

To fasten your seat belt:



Pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). An audible “click” sounds when the tab locks into the buckle. Make sure the seat belt is not twisted.



Place the lap belt (1) portion across your hips and the shoulder belt (2) portion across your chest.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt extends and moves with you.

If there is a sudden stop or collision, the belt is locked in place. It also locks if you try to lean forward too quickly.

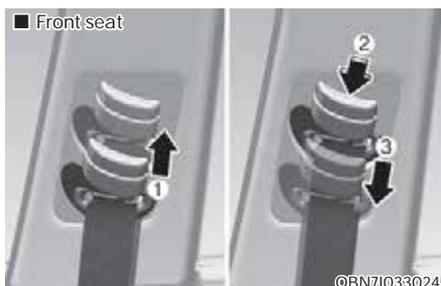
### **i** Information

If you cannot smoothly pull the seat belt out from the retractor, firmly pull the seat belt out and release it. After release, the belt may be pulled out smoothly.

### Height adjustment (if equipped)

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of the three different positions for maximum comfort and safety.

The shoulder portion should be adjusted so it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door, not over your neck.



To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position.

To raise the height adjuster, pull it up (1). To lower it, push it down (3) while pressing the height adjuster button (2).

Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into position.

**To release your seat belt:**

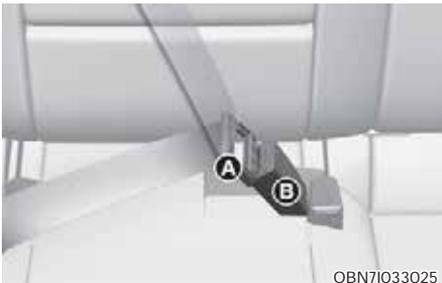


Press the release button (1) in the locking buckle.

The belt should automatically draw back into the retractor. If this does not happen, check the belt is not twisted, then try again.

**Rear center seatbelt (3-point rear center seat belt)**

**To fasten your seatbelt:**



Insert the tongue plate [A] into the buckle [B] until an audible “click” is heard, indicating the latch is locked. Pull the shoulder portion of the belt to snug the belt across your hips and remove slack.

Make sure the seat belt is not twisted.

When using the rear center seat belt, use the buckle with the “CENTER” mark.

**i Information**

If you cannot pull out the safety belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. After release, pull out the belt smoothly.

**! WARNING**

Make sure that the seatback is locked in place when using the rear center seat belt.

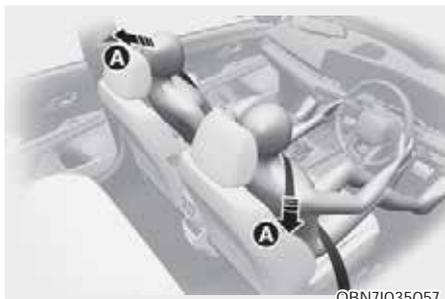
If not, the seatback may move when there is a sudden stop or collision, which could result in serious injury.

**Stowing the rear seat belt**



The rear seat belt buckles can be stowed in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion when not in use.

### Pretensioner seat belt



[A]: Retractor pretensioner seat belt

Your vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's pretensioner seat belts (Retractor pretensioner). The purpose of the pretensioner is to make sure the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain frontal or side collision(s). The pretensioner seat belts may be activated in crashes where the frontal or side collision(s) is severe enough, together with the airbags.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position.

In certain frontal collisions, the pretensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

If the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pretensioner system activates, the load limiter inside the retractor pretensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt (if equipped with load limiter).

#### **WARNING**

- Always wear your seat belt and sit properly in your seat.
- Do not use the seat belt if it is loose or twisted. A loose or twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident.
- Do not place anything near the buckle. This may adversely affect the buckle and cause it to function improperly.
- Always replace your pretensioner after activation or an accident.
- NEVER inspect, service, repair or replace the pretensioner by yourself. We recommend that you have the pretensioner inspected, serviced, repaired or replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not hit the seat belt assemblies.

#### **WARNING**

Do not touch the pretensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated. When the pretensioner seat belt mechanism deploys during a collision, the pretensioner can become hot and can burn you.

#### **CAUTION**

Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the pretensioner seat belt system. Therefore, we recommend the system to be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



OBN71035069

The Pretensioner Seat Belt System consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration above:

- (1) SRS airbag warning light
- (2) SRS control module
- (3) Retractor pretensioner

### **NOTICE**

The sensor that activates the SRS control module is connected with the pretensioner seat belts. The SRS airbag warning light on the instrument cluster will illuminate for about 3-6 seconds after the ignition switch is in the ON position, and then it should turn off.

If the pretensioner is not working properly, the warning light will illuminate even if the SRS airbag is not malfunctioning. If the warning light does not illuminate, stays illuminated or illuminates when the vehicle is being driven, we recommend the pre-tensioner seat belts and/or SRS control module be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

### **i Information**

- Pretensioner seat belts may be activated in certain frontal or side collisions situations.
- When the pretensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- Although it is non-toxic, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be inhaled for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.

## Additional seat belt safety precautions

### *Seat belt use during pregnancy*

The seat belt should always be used during pregnancy. The best way to protect your unborn child is to protect yourself by always wearing the seat belt.

Pregnant women should always wear a lap-shoulder seat belt. Place the shoulder belt across your chest, routed between your breasts and away from your neck. Place the lap belt below your belly so that it fits **SNUGLY** across your hips and pelvic bone, under the rounded part of the belly.



### **WARNING**

- Pregnant women are more vulnerable to any impacts on the abdomen during an abrupt stop or accident. If you are in an accident while pregnant, consult your doctor.
- To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to an unborn child during an accident, pregnant women should **NEVER** place the lap portion of the seat belt above or over the area of the abdomen where the unborn child is located.

### *Seat belt use and children*

#### **Infant and small children**

Most countries have Child Restraint System laws which require children to travel in approved Child Restraint System devices, including booster seats. The age at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling. Infant and Child Restraint System must be properly placed and installed in a rear seat.

For more information refer to the “Child Restraint Systems” section in this chapter.



### **WARNING**

**ALWAYS** properly restrain infants and small children in a Child Restraint System appropriate for the child’s height and weight.

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to a child and other passengers, **NEVER** hold a child in your lap or arms when the vehicle is moving. The violent forces created during an accident will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior of the vehicle.

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any Child Restraint System, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Safety Standard of your country.

The Child Restraint System must be appropriate for your child’s height and weight. Check the label on the Child Restraint System for this information. Refer to the “Child Restraint Systems” section in this chapter.

### Larger children

Children under age 13 and who are too large for a booster seat should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. A seat belt should lie across the upper thighs and be snug across the shoulder and chest to restrain the child safely. Check belt fit periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. In the event of an accident, children are afforded the best safety restrained by a proper Child Restraint System in the rear seats.

If a larger child over age 13 must be seated in the front seat, the child must be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the center of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck, they need to be returned to an appropriate booster seat in the rear seat.



### WARNING

- Always make sure larger children's seat belts are worn and properly adjusted.
- NEVER allow the shoulder belt to contact the child's neck or face.
- Do not allow more than one child to use a single seat belt.

### *Seat belt use and injured people*

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. Consult a physician for specific recommendations.

### *One person per belt*

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

### *Do not lie down*

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or airbags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly.

During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seat back is reclined, the greater the chance for the passenger's hips to slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck to strike the shoulder belt.



### WARNING

- NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.
- Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.
- Driver and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, with the seatbacks upright and should be belted properly.

## Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

### *Periodic inspection*

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

### *Keep belts clean and dry*

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

### *When to replace seat belts*

The entire seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

## CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM (CRS)

**Our recommendation: Children always in the rear**



### WARNING

Always properly restrain children in the vehicle. Children of all ages are safer when riding in the rear seats. Never place a rearward-facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the airbag is deactivated.

Children under age 13 should always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Children too large for a Child Restraint System must use the seat belts provided.

Most countries have regulations which require children to travel in approved Child Restraint Systems.

The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling.

Child Restraint Systems must be properly installed in the vehicle seat. Always use a commercially available Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of your country.

### *Child Restraint System (CRS)*

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rearward-facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the seat of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.



### WARNING

- Always follow the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.
- Always properly restrain your child in the Child Restraint System.
- Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate protection in an accident.
- After an accident, we recommend a HYUNDAI dealer to check the Child Restraint System, seat belts, ISOFIX anchorages and top-tether anchorages.

## Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)

When selecting a Child Restraint System for your child, always:

- Make sure the Child Restraint System has a label certifying that it meets applicable Safety Standards of your country.  
A Child Restraint System may only be installed if it was approved in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44 or ECE-R129.
- Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used.
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the Child Restraint System.

### *Child Restraint System types*

There are three main types of Child Restraint Systems: rearward-facing, forward-facing and booster Child Restraint Systems.

They are classified according to the child's age, height and weight.

### Rearward-facing Child Restraint System



A rearward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the child. The harness system holds the child in place, and in an accident, acts to keep the child positioned in the Child Restraint Systems and reduce the stress to the fragile neck and spinal cord.

All children under the age of one year must always ride in a rearward-facing Child Restraint System. There are different types of rearward-facing Child Restraint Systems: infant-only Child Restraint Systems can only be used rearward-facing. Convertible and 3-in-1 Child Restraint Systems typically have higher height and weight limits for the rearward-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rearward-facing for a longer period of time.

Keep using Child Restraint Systems in the rearward-facing position as long as children fit within the height and weight limits allowed by the Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

### Forward-facing Child Restraint System



A forward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing Child Restraint System with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a booster seat.

### Booster seats

A booster seat is a Child Restraint System designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the stronger parts of your child's body. Keep your children in booster seats until they are big enough to fit in a seat belt properly.

For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie comfortable across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie comfortable across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver.

## Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)



### WARNING

Before installing your Child Restraint System always:

- Read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.
- Read and follow the instructions regarding child restraint systems in this manual.

Failure to follow all warnings and instructions could increase the risk of the SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH if an accident occurs.



### WARNING

If the vehicle headrest prevents proper installation of a Child Restraint System, the headrest of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

After selecting a proper Child Restraint System for your child and checking that the Child Restraint System fits properly on the seating position, there are three general steps for a proper installation:

- **Properly secure the Child Restraint System to the vehicle.** All Child Restraint Systems must be secured to the vehicle with the lap belt or lap part of a lap/shoulder belt or with the ISOFIX top-tether and/or ISOFIX anchorage and/or with the support leg.
- **Make sure the Child Restraint System is firmly secured.** After installing a Child Restraint System to the vehicle, push and pull the seat forward and from side-to-side to verify that it is securely attached to the seat. A Child Restraint System secured with a seat belt should be installed as firmly as possible. However, some side-to-side movement can be expected. When installing a Child Restraint System, adjust the vehicle seat and seatback (up and down, forward and rearward) so that your child fits in the Child Restraint System in a comfortable manner.
- **Secure the child in the Child Restraint System.** Make sure the child is properly strapped in the Child Restraint System according to the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions.



### CAUTION

A Child Restraint System in a closed vehicle can become very hot. To prevent burns, check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the Child Restraint System.

**Child Seat Restraint Suitability for Seat Position using the Seat Belt**

Suitability of each seating position for "universal" category belted Child Restraint Systems according to ECE regulations.

Use Child Restraint Systems that have been officially approved and are appropriate for your children.

When using the Child Restraint Systems, refer to the following table.

Mass Group		Seating position (or other side)				
		Front Passenger	Rear Outboard	Rear Center	Intermediate Outboard	Intermediate Center
Group 0	up to 10kg	X	U	U	-	-
Group 0 +	up to 13kg	X	U	U	-	-
Group I	9 to 18kg	X	U	U	-	-
Group II	15 to 25kg	X	U	U	-	-
Group III	22 to 36kg	X	U	U	-	-

U = Suitable for "universal" category Child Restraint Systems approved for use in this mass group.

UF = Suitable for forward facing "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group.

L = Suitable for particular child restraints given on attached list. These restraints may be of

the "specific vehicle", "restricted" or "semi-universal" categories.

B = Built-in restraint approved for this mass group.

X = Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group.

## Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems (CRS) according to UN regulations

(Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

- Yes : Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- No : Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- "-" : Not applicable
- The table is based on LHD vehicle. Except for the front passenger seat, the table is valid for RHD vehicle.

For RHD vehicle front passenger of number 1, please use information for the seating position number 3.

CRS categories		Seating positions							Remarks
		1	2	3		4	5	6	
				Airbag ON	Airbag Off				
Universal belted CRS	All mass groups	-	-	No	Yes <sup>1)</sup> F,R	Yes F,R	Yes <sup>2)</sup> F,R	Yes F,R	F : Forward facing R : Rearward facing
i-size CRS	ISOFIX CRF : F2, F2X, R1, R2	-	-	No	No	Yes F,R	No	Yes F,R	
Carry-cot (ISOFIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: L1, L2	-	-	No	No	No	No	No	
ISOFIX infant* CRS (* : ISOFIX baby CRS)	ISOFIX CRF : R1	-	-	No	No	Yes R	No	Yes R	
ISOFIX toddler CRS - small	ISOFIX CRF : F2, F2X, R2, R2X	-	-	No	No	Yes F,R	No	Yes F,R	
ISOFIX toddler CRS - large* (* : not booster seats)	ISOFIX CRF : F3, R3	-	-	No	No	Yes F,R	No	Yes F,R	
Booster Seat - reduced Width	ISO CRF : B2	-	-	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	
Booster Seat - full Width	ISO CRF : B3	-	-	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	

- Note 1) : To install Universal CRS, 1st row passenger seat back should be at highest possible position.

- Note 2) : If seat don't have shoulder belt, never place a rearward facing Child Restraint System.

\* Never place a rearward facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.

\* For semi-universal or vehicle specific CRS (ISOFIX or belted CRS), please see the vehicle list provided in the manual of CRS.

\* If the vehicle headrest prevents proper installation of a CRS, the headrest of the seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

\* When Installing Child Restraint system on 2nd row seats, move the seat to mid-position.

Seat Number	Position in the vehicle	Seating positions
1	Front left	
2	Front center	
3	Front right	
4	2nd row left	
5	2nd row center	
6	2nd row right	

OBN71035066

***Recommended CRS for Vehicle according to UN regulations***

(Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

Mass Group	Name	Manufacturer	Type of Fixation
Group 0+	BABY-SAFE 3 i-Size with Flex Base	Britax Romer	ISOFIX with support leg, rearward facing
Group 1	DualFIX 3 i-SIZE with Flex base	Britax Romer	ISOFIX with support leg, rearward facing

***CRS Manufacturer information***

<http://www.britax.com>

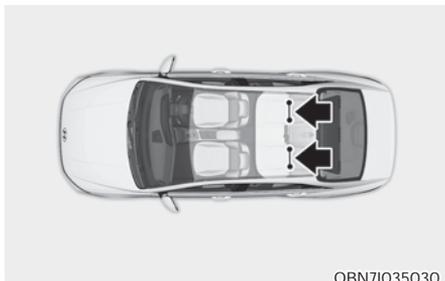
### ISOFIX anchorage and top-tether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorage system) for children

The ISOFIX system holds a Child Restraint System during driving and in an accident. This system is designed to make installation of the Child Restraint System easier and reduce the possibility of improperly installing your Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system eliminates the need to use seat belts to secure the Child Restraint System to the rear seats.

ISOFIX anchorages are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each ISOFIX seating position that will accommodate a Child Restraint System with lower attachments.

To use the ISOFIX system in your vehicle, you must have a Child Restraint System with ISOFIX attachments.

The Child Restraint System manufacturer will provide you with instructions on how to use the Child Restraint System with its attachments for the ISOFIX anchorages.



OBN71035030

ISOFIX anchorages have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration.

#### **WARNING**

Do not attempt to install a Child Restraint System using ISOFIX anchorages in the rear center seating position. There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for this seat. Using the outboard seat anchorages, for the CRS installation on the rear center seating position, can damage the anchorages.



OBN71033031

[A]: ISOFIX Anchorage Position Indicator,

[B]: ISOFIX Anchorage

ISOFIX anchorages are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions, indicated by the symbols.

In addition, ISOFIX anchorages are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the front passenger seat outboard seating positions. (if equipped)

### ***Securing a Child Restraint System with the "ISOFIX Anchorage System"***

To install an i-Size or ISOFIX-compatible Child Restraint System in either of the rear outboard seating positions and the front passenger outboard seating positions (if equipped):

1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the ISOFIX anchorages.
2. Move any other objects away from the anchorages that could prevent a secure connection between the Child Restraint System and the ISOFIX anchorages.
3. Place the Child Restraint System on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the ISOFIX anchorages according to the instructions provided by the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
4. Follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System's manufacturer for proper installation and connection of the ISOFIX attachments on the Child Restraint System to the ISOFIX anchorages.



### **WARNING**

Take the following precautions when using the ISOFIX system:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.
- NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single anchorage. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.
- Following an accident, we recommend to have the ISOFIX system inspected by your HYUNDAI dealer. An accident can damage the ISOFIX system and may not properly secure the Child Restraint System.

### *Securing a Child Restraint System seat with “Top-tether Anchorage” system*



Top-tether anchorages for Child Restraint Systems are located on the rear of the seatbacks.



1. Route the Child Restraint System top-tether strap over the seatback. Placing the top tether strap, please follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
2. Connect the top-tether strap to the top-tether anchorage, then tighten the top-tether strap according to the instructions of your Child Restraint System's manufacturer to firmly attach the Child Restraint System to the seat.

### **WARNING**

Take the following precautions when installing the top-tether:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single ISOFIX top-tether anchorage. This could cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.
- Do not attach the top-tether to anything other than the correct top-tether anchorage. It may not work properly if attached to something else.
- Child Restraint System anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted Child Restraint System.  
Do not use them for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

**Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt**

When not using the ISOFIX system, all Child Restraint Systems must be secured to a rear seat with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt.

**Installing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt**



To install a Child Restraint System on the rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the Child Restraint System on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the Child Restraint System, following the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions. Make sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.



2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct "click" sound.

**i Information**

Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.

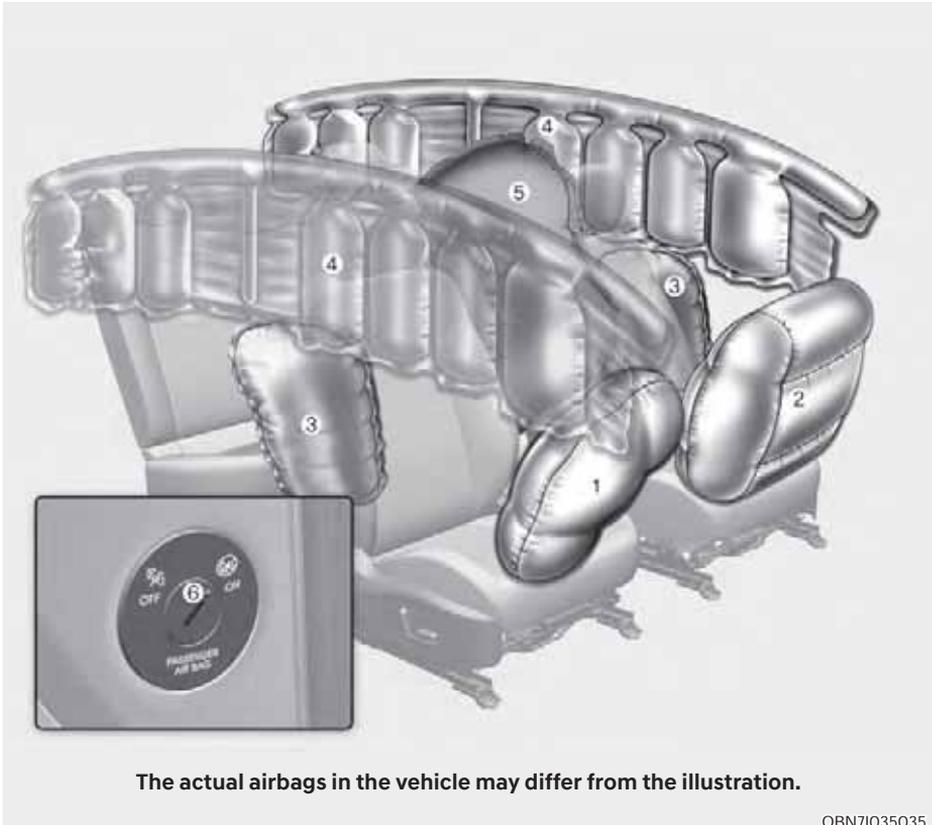


4. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the Child Restraint System while feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
5. Push and pull on the Child Restraint System to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place.

If your Child Restraint System manufacturer recommends the use of a top-tether with the lap/shoulder belt, refer to the “Lap/shoulder seat belt – 3-point system with emergency locking retractor” section in this chapter.

To remove the Child Restraint System, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the Child Restraint System and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

## AIRBAG - SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM



1. Driver's front airbag
2. Passenger's front airbag
3. Front side airbag
4. Curtain airbag
5. Front center side airbag (if equipped)
6. Passenger's airbag ON/OFF switch

Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Airbag System for the driver's seat and front passenger's seats.

The front airbags are designed to supplement the three-point seat belts. For these airbags to provide protection, the seat belts must be worn at all times when driving.

You can be severely injured or killed in an accident if you are not wearing a seat belt. Airbags are designed to supplement seat belts, but do not replace them. Also, airbags are not designed to deploy in every collision. In some accidents, the seat belts are the only restraint protecting you.



## **WARNING**

### **AIRBAG SAFETY PRECAUTIONS**

**ALWAYS** use seat belts and Child Restraint Systems - every trip, every time, everyone! Even with airbags, you can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if you are improperly belted or not wearing your seat belt when the airbag inflates.

**NEVER** place a child in any Child Restraint System or booster seat in the front passenger seat, unless the airbag is deactivated.

An inflating airbag could forcefully strike the infant or child causing serious or fatal injuries.

**ABC** - Always Buckle Children under age 13 in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride. If a child age 13 or older must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.

All occupants should sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the vehicle is turned off. If an occupant is out of position during an accident, the rapidly deploying airbag

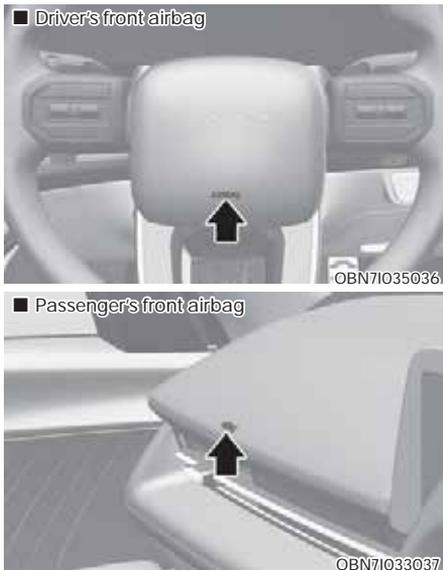
may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the airbags or lean against the door or center console.

Move your seat as far back as possible from front airbags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.

### Where are the airbags?

#### *Driver's and passenger's front airbags*



Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) and lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating positions.

The SRS consists of airbags which are located in the center of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The airbags are labeled with the letters "AIRBAG" embossed on the pad covers.

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and front passengers with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

### **WARNING**

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from inflating front airbags, take the following precautions:

- Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.
- Move your seat as far back as possible from front airbags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.
- Never lean against the door or center console.
- Do not allow the front passenger to place their feet or legs on the dashboard.
- Never place any objects (such as dashboard cover, mobile phone holder, cup holder, perfume or stickers) over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, windshield glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects may cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the airbags to deploy.
- Do not attach any objects on the front windshield and inside mirror.

### Passenger's front airbag ON/OFF switch

The purpose of the switch is to disable the passenger's front airbag to help reduce the risk of injury or death from an inflating airbag to certain front passenger seat occupants due to age, size, or medical condition.



[A] : Passenger airbag ON

[B] : Passenger airbag OFF



Insert the key or a similar rigid device into the passenger's front airbag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the OFF position [B].

The passenger airbag OFF indicator (OFF) illuminates and stays on until the passenger's front airbag is reactivated.

To reactivate the passenger's front airbag:



Insert the key or a similar rigid device into the passenger's front airbag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the ON position [A].

The passenger airbag ON indicator (ON) illuminates.

### Information

The passenger's front airbag ON/OFF indicator illuminates for about 4 seconds after the ignition switch is placed in the ON position. If the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position within 3 minutes after the vehicle was turned off, the indicator does not illuminate.

### WARNING

Never allow an adult passenger to ride in the front passenger seat when the passenger airbag OFF indicator is illuminated. During a collision, the airbag does not inflate if the indicator is illuminated. Turn on the passenger's front airbag or have your passenger move to the rear seat.

### Side airbags

■ Side airbag



■ Front center side airbag



Your vehicle is equipped with a side airbag in each front row seat. Additionally, a front center side air bag is provided in the inboard side of the driver seatback. The purpose of the airbag is to provide the vehicle's additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

The side airbags and front center side air bag are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity.

For vehicles equipped with a rollover sensor the front center side air bag, side and/or curtain air bags and pretensioners on both sides of the vehicle may deploy if a rollover or possible rollover is detected.

The side airbags and front center side air bag are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations.

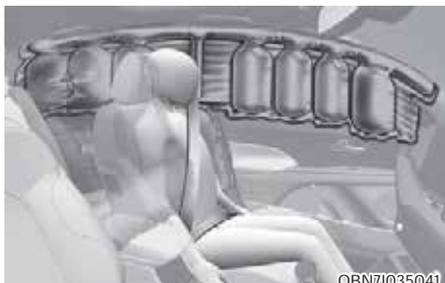
### **WARNING**

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating side airbag take the following precautions:

- Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.
- Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.
- Hold the steering wheel at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions, to minimize the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.
- Do not use any accessory seat covers. This could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.
- Do not hang other objects except clothes. In an accident it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury especially when airbag is inflated.
- Do not place any objects over the airbag or between the airbag and yourself. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the airbag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar.
- Do not place any objects between the door and the seat. They may become dangerous projectiles if the side airbag inflates.
- Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side airbags.

- Do not cause impact to the doors when the ignition switch is in the ON or START position as this may cause the side airbags to inflate.
- If the seat or seat cover is damaged, we recommend that the system serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Curtain airbags (if equipped)*



Curtain airbags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain airbags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity.

The curtain airbags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations.

### **WARNING**

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating curtain airbag, take the following precautions:

- All seat occupants must wear seat belts at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.
- Properly secure Child Restraint System as far away from the door as possible.
- Do not place any objects over the airbag. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the airbag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar, roof side rail.
- Do not hang other objects except clothes, especially hard or breakable objects.  
In an accident, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.
- Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.
- Do not open or repair the side curtain airbags.

### How does the airbags system operate?



- (1) Front impact sensors
- (2) Airbag warning light
- (3) Driver's front airbag module
- (4) Front center side airbag module
- (5) Side airbag modules
- (6) Front retractor pretensioner
- (7) Side impact sensors
- (8) Curtain airbag modules
- (9) Passenger's front airbag module
- (10) Front passenger's airbag ON/OFF switch
- (11) SRS control module (SRSCM)/ Rollover sensor

The SRSCM continually monitors all SRS components while the ignition switch is ON to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require airbag deployment or pretensioner seat belt deployment.



The SRS (Supplement Restraint System) airbag warning light on the instrument panel displays the airbag symbol depicted in the illustration. The system checks the airbag electrical system for malfunctions. The light indicates that there is a potential problem with your airbag system, which could include your side and/or curtain air bags used for rollover protection.

#### **WARNING**

If your SRS malfunctions, the airbag may not inflate properly during an accident, increasing the risk of serious injury or death.

If any of the following conditions occur, your SRS is malfunctioning:

- The light does not turn on for about three to six seconds when the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- The light stays on after illuminating for about 3-6 seconds.
- The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.
- The light blinks when the engine is running.

We recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the SRS as soon as possible if any of these conditions occur.

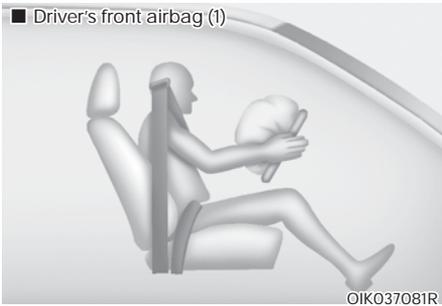
During a moderate to severe frontal collision, sensors will detect the vehicle's rapid deceleration. If the rate of deceleration is high enough, the control unit will inflate the front airbags, at the time and with the force needed.

The front airbags help protect the driver and front passenger by responding to frontal impacts in which seat belts alone cannot provide adequate restraint. When needed, the side airbags help provide protection in the event of a side impact by supporting the side upper body area.

- Airbags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) when the ignition switch is in the ON position or about with in 3 minutes after ignition off.
- Airbags inflate in the event of certain frontal or side collisions to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- There is no single speed at which the airbags will inflate. Generally, airbags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic deployment/inflation signal.
- Airbag deployment depends on a number of factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact and the density and stiffness of the vehicles or objects which your vehicle impacts during a collision. The determining factors are not limited to those mentioned above.
- The front airbags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the airbags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated airbags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.

- In addition to inflating in serious side collisions, vehicles equipped with a rollover sensor, side and/or curtain air bags and front center side air bag will inflate if the sensing system detects a rollover.
- To help provide protection, the airbags must inflate rapidly. The speed of airbag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which to inflate the airbag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or lifethreatening injuries and is thus a necessary part of airbag design. However, the rapid airbag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the airbags to expand with a great deal of force.
- There are even circumstances under which contact with the airbag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the airbag.

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating airbag. The greatest risk is sitting too close to the airbag. An airbag needs space to inflate. It is recommended that the driver leave as much space as possible between their chest and the center of the steering wheel, while still being able to maintain control of the vehicle.

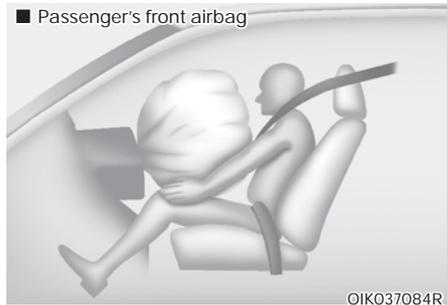
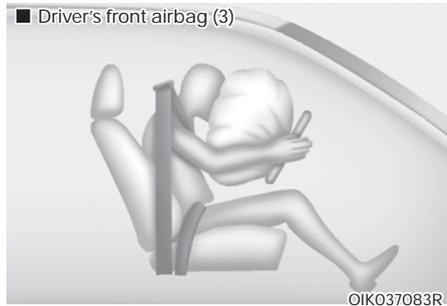


When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front airbags.



Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the airbags. Further opening of the covers allows full inflation of the airbags.

A fully inflated airbag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the front passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.



After complete inflation, the airbag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

## **WARNING**

To prevent objects from becoming dangerous projectiles when the passenger's airbag inflates:

- Do not install or place any objects (drink holder, CD holder, stickers, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box where the passenger's airbag is located.
- Do not install a container of liquid air freshener near the instrument cluster or on the instrument panel surface.

## What to expect after an airbag inflates

After a frontal or side airbag inflates, it will deflate very quickly. Airbag inflation will not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windshield or being able to steer. Curtain airbags may remain partially inflated for some time after they deploy.



### **WARNING**

After an airbag inflates, take the following precautions:

- Open your windows and doors as soon as possible after impact to reduce prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder released by the inflating airbag.
- Do not touch the airbag storage area's internal components immediately after an airbag has inflated. The parts that come into contact with an inflating airbag may be very hot.
- Always wash exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and mild soap.
- We recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer replace the airbag immediately after deployment. Airbags are designed to be used only once.

### ***Noise and smoke from inflating airbag***

When the airbags inflate, they make a loud noise and may produce smoke and powder in the air inside of the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the airbag inflator. After the airbag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing because of the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the airbag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. The powder may aggravate asthma for some people. If you experience breathing problems after an airbag deployment, seek medical attention immediately.

Though the smoke and powder are nontoxic, they may cause irritation to the skin, eyes, nose, throat, etc. If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and seek medical attention if the symptoms persist.

### Do not install a Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat



Never install a Child Restraint System in the front passenger seat, unless the airbag is deactivated

#### **WARNING**

NEVER use a rearward facing Child Restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

### Why didn't my airbag go off in a collision?

There are certain types of accidents in which the airbag would not be expected to provide additional protection. These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts. Damage to the vehicle indicates a collision energy absorption, and is not an indicator of whether or not an airbag should have inflated.

### Airbag collision sensors

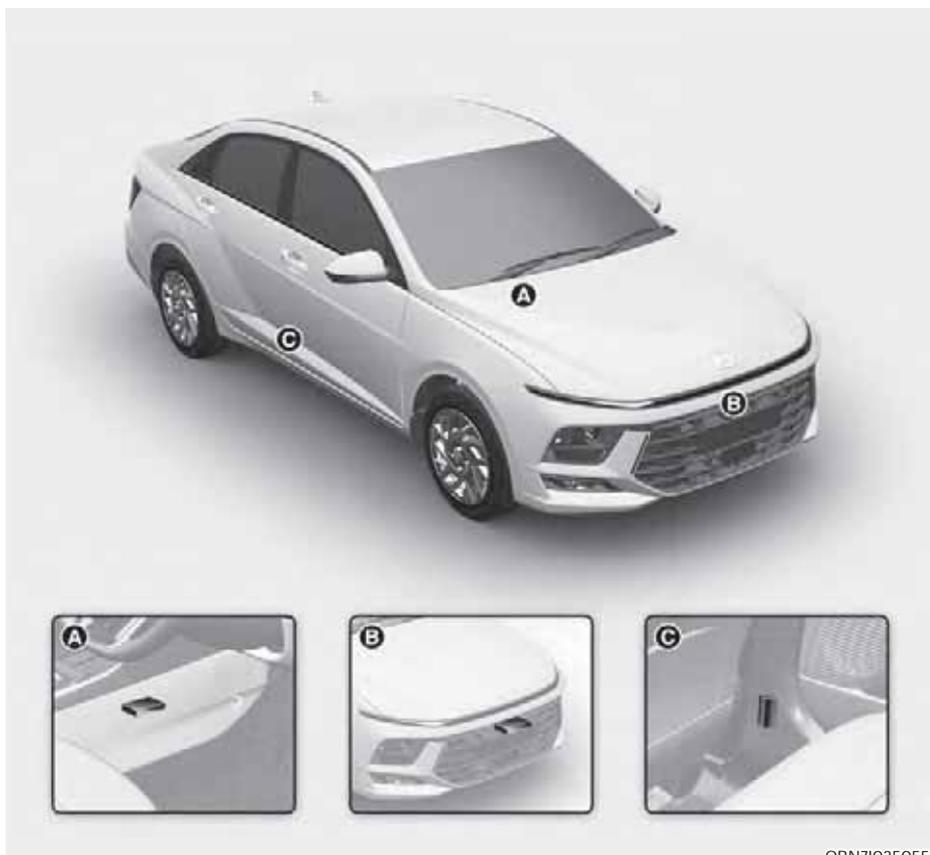
#### **WARNING**

To reduce the risk of an airbag deploying unexpectedly and causing serious injury or death:

- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where airbags or sensors are installed.
- Do not perform maintenance on or around the airbag sensors. If the location or angle of the sensors is altered, the airbags may deploy when they should not or may not deploy when they should.
- Installing bumper guards with non-genuine Hyundai or non-equivalent parts may adversely affect the collision and airbag deployment performance.

To ensure correct function of the airbag system we recommend to replace the bumper with genuine Hyundai part or the equivalent (of the genuine part) specified for your vehicle.

- Place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF or ACC position and wait for 3 minutes when the vehicle is being towed to prevent inadvertent airbag deployment.
- We recommend that all airbag repairs performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



OBN71035055

- A. SRS control module
- B. Front impact sensor
- C. Side impact sensor: B-Pillar

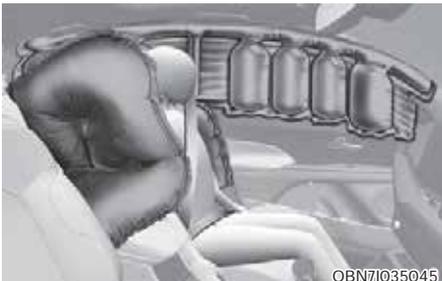
### Airbag inflation conditions

#### Front airbags



Front airbags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the severity of impact of the front collision.

#### Side and curtain air bags and front center side air bag



Side and curtain air bags and the front center side air bag are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the severity of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

Although the driver's and front passenger's airbags are designed to inflate in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side and curtain air bags and the front center side air bag are designed to inflate in side impact collisions, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

Also, the side and curtain air bags and the front center side air bag are designed to inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the airbags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended airbag deployment.

### *Airbag non-inflation conditions*



In certain low-speed collisions the airbags may not deploy. The airbags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts.



Front airbags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated airbags would not provide any additional benefit.

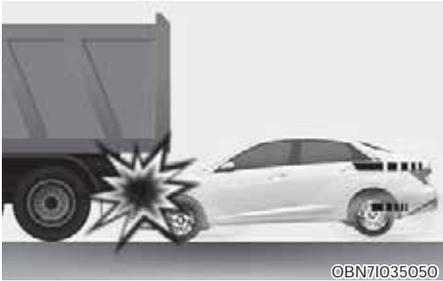


Front airbags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move in the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, front airbag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

However, side and curtain airbags may inflate depending on the severity of impact.



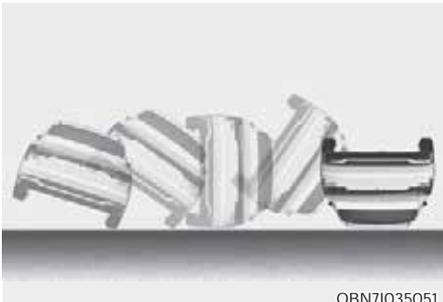
In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the airbags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any airbags.



Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to “ride” under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Airbags may not inflate in this “underride” situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such “underride” collisions.



Airbags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated and the collision energy is absorbed by the vehicle structure.



Front airbags may not inflate in rollover accidents because front airbag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

The side and curtain air bags and the front center side air bag may inflate in a rollover situation, when it is detected by the rollover sensor.

## SRS care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS airbag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition switch is in the ON position, or continuously remains on, we recommend that the system be immediately inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

We recommend any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel, the front passenger's panel, front seats and roof rails be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.



## WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death take the following precautions:

- Do not attempt to modify or disconnect the SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure.
- Do not place objects over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box.
- Clean the airbag pad covers with a soft cloth moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the airbag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- We recommend that inflated airbags replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If components of the airbag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions could increase the risk of personal injury.

### Additional safety precautions

**Passengers should not move out of or change seats while the vehicle is moving.** A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or be ejected from the vehicle.

**Do not use any accessories on seat belts.** Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.

**Do not modify the front seats.** Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side airbags.

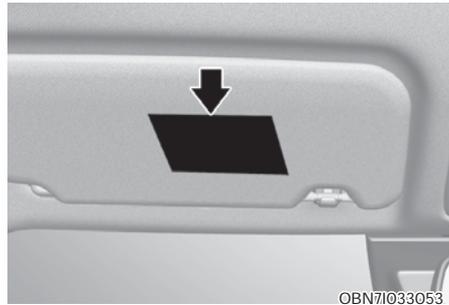
**Do not place items under the front seats.** Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.

**Do not cause impact to the doors.** Impact to the doors when the ignition switch is in the ON or START position may cause the airbags to inflate.

### *Adding equipment to or modifying your airbag equipped vehicle*

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's airbag system.

### Airbag warning labels



Airbag warning labels are attached to alert the passengers of potential risks of the airbag system.

Be sure to read all of the information about the airbags that are installed on your vehicle in this Owner's Manual.

# 4. Instrument cluster

Instrument cluster .....	4-4
Instrument cluster control.....	4-6
Instrument panel illumination.....	4-6
Gauges and meters .....	4-6
Speedometer .....	4-6
Tachometer .....	4-7
Engine coolant temperature gauge.....	4-7
Fuel gauge.....	4-8
Outside temperature gauge.....	4-9
Odometer .....	4-10
Distance to empty .....	4-10
Transmission shift indicator.....	4-11
Manual transmission shift indicator .....	4-11
Intelligent variable transmission shift indicator .....	4-12
Dual clutch transmission shift indicator.....	4-12
Warning and indicator lights .....	4-12
Seat belt warning light .....	4-12
Air bag warning light .....	4-12
Parking brake and Brake fluid warning light .....	4-13
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) warning light .....	4-14
Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) system warning light .....	4-14
Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) warning light.....	4-15
Charging system warning light .....	4-15
Engine oil pressure warning light .....	4-15
Engine Oil Level Warning Light .....	4-16
Engine coolant temperature warning light .....	4-16
Low fuel level warning light .....	4-16
Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL).....	4-17
Exhaust system (GPF) warning light .....	4-18
Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light .....	4-18
AUTO HOLD indicator light .....	4-18
Low tyre pressure warning light .....	4-19
Forward Safety warning light .....	4-19
Lane Safety indicator light .....	4-20
Inattentive Driving Warning light.....	4-20
Over speed warning light .....	4-20
LED headlight warning light.....	4-21
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light .....	4-21
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF indicator light .....	4-21
Immobilizer Indicator Light (without smart key) .....	4-22
Immobilizer Indicator Light (with smart key) .....	4-22

AUTO STOP indicator light .....	4-23
Turn signal indicator light .....	4-23
High beam indicator light .....	4-23
Low beam indicator light .....	4-23
Light ON indicator light .....	4-23
High Beam Assist indicator light.....	4-23
Cruise Indicator Light .....	4-24
SPORT Mode Indicator Light.....	4-24
ECO Mode Indicator Light.....	4-24
Master warning light.....	4-24
Icy Road Warning Light .....	4-25
Cluster display messages .....	4-25
Shift to P (for smart key system) .....	4-25
Low key battery (for smart key system).....	4-25
Press START button while turning wheel (for smart key system) .....	4-25
Check steering wheel lock system (for smart key system) .....	4-25
Press brake pedal to start engine (for smart key system and intelligent variable transmission/dual clutch transmission) .....	4-25
Press clutch pedal to start engine (for smart key system) .....	4-26
Key not in vehicle (for smart key system).....	4-26
Key not detected (for smart key system).....	4-26
Press START button again (for smart key system) .....	4-26
Press START button with key (for smart key system) .....	4-26
Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse (for smart key system and intelligent variable transmission/dual clutch transmission) .....	4-26
Shift to P or N to start engine (for smart key system and intelligent variable transmission/dual clutch transmission) .....	4-26
Battery discharging due to external electrical devices.....	4-27
Door open indicator.....	4-27
Sunroof open indicator.....	4-27
Low tyre pressure .....	4-27
Lights .....	4-28
Wiper .....	4-28
Low washer fluid.....	4-29
Low fuel .....	4-29
Engine overheated / Engine has overheated.....	4-29
Check headlight .....	4-29
Check turn signal .....	4-29
Check headlight LED .....	4-29
Low engine oil.....	4-30
Check exhaust system.....	4-30

# 4. Instrument cluster

Cluster display.....	4-31
Cluster display control .....	4-31
Cluster display modes .....	4-32
Trip computer mode .....	4-33
Turn By Turn (TBT) mode .....	4-33
Driving Assist mode .....	4-33
Tyre Pressure .....	4-33
User settings mode .....	4-34
Trip computer (TYPE A) .....	4-40
Descriptions.....	4-40
Trip modes .....	4-40
Tripmeter .....	4-40
Distance To Empty .....	4-41
Average Fuel Economy .....	4-41
Elapsed Time .....	4-42
Trip computer (TYPE B) .....	4-43
Trip modes.....	4-43
Vehicle settings (infotainment system) .....	4-46

## INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

■ Type A



■ Type B



OBN7I043001/OBN7I043002

## ■ Type C



The actual instrument cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration. For more information, refer to the “Gauges and meters” section in this chapter.

OBN71045001

1. Speedometer
2. Tachometer
3. Engine coolant temperature gauge
4. Fuel gauge
5. Warning and indicator lights
6. Cluster display

## Instrument cluster control

### Instrument panel illumination

You can adjust the brightness of the instrument panel illumination from the Settings menu in the instrument cluster or infotainment system when the ignition switch is ON.

Select:

- **User Settings > Lights > Illumination** (for cluster type)
- **Settings > Vehicle > Cluster > Brightness** (for infotainment system type)

### Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

### WARNING

Never adjust the instrument cluster while driving. This could result in loss of control and lead to an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or vehicle damage.

- The brightness of the instrument panel illumination is displayed.
- If the brightness reaches the maximum or minimum level, a chime will sound.

## Gauges and meters

### Speedometer

■ Type A



OBN71043003

■ Type B



OBN71043007

■ Type C



OBN71045039

The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in kilometers per hour (km/h).

## Tachometer

### ■ Type A



OBN7I043004

### ■ Type B



OBN7I043008

### ■ Type C



OBN7I045040

The tachometer indicates the about number of engine revolutions per minute (RPM).

Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.

### **NOTICE**

Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE. This may cause severe engine damage.

## Engine coolant temperature gauge

### ■ Type A



OBN7I043006

### ■ Type B



OBN7I043009

### ■ Type C



OBN7I045041

This gauge indicates the temperature of the engine coolant when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

### **NOTICE**

If the gauge pointer moves beyond the normal range area toward the "H (Hot)" position, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to the "If the Engine Overheats" section in chapter 8.

**⚠ WARNING**

Never remove the engine coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could cause severe burn. Wait until the engine is cool before adding coolant to the reservoir.

**Fuel gauge**

■ Type A



OBN71043005

■ Type B



OBN71043010

■ Type C



OBN71045042

This gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

**i Information**

- The fuel tank capacity is given in chapter 2.
- The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, which will illuminate when the fuel tank is nearly empty.
- On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge pointer may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

**⚠ WARNING**

Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger.

You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the "E (Empty)" level.

**NOTICE**

Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire damaging the catalytic converter.

## Outside temperature gauge



This gauge indicates the current outside air temperatures by 1 °C (1 °F).

Note that the temperature indicated on the instrument cluster may not change as quickly as the outside temperature (there may be a slight delay before the temperature changes.)

The outside ambient temperature appears in the lower portion of the cluster display. The temperature reads in Celsius or Fahrenheit depending on the units selected from the Settings menu in the instrument cluster or infotainment system.

The temperature indicated on the cluster display may not change as quickly as the outside temperature.

Select:

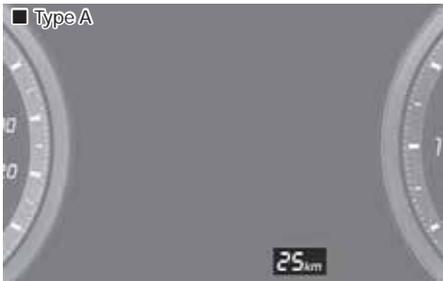
- **User Settings > Units > Temperature Unit > °F/°C** (for cluster type)
- **Settings > General > Units > Temperature Unit > °F/°C** (for infotainment system type)

Both the temperature unit on the instrument cluster and climate control screen will change.

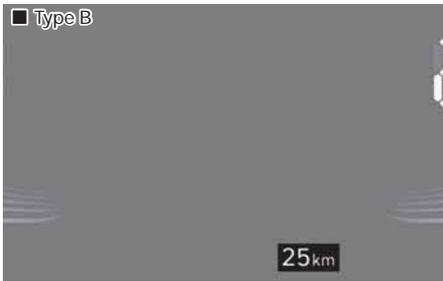
### **i** Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

### Odometer



OBN71043011



OBN71043012



OBN71045044

The odometer indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven and should be used to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

### Distance to empty



OBN71043033



OBN71043034



OBN71045045

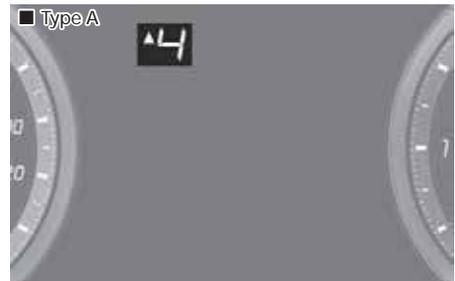
- The distance to empty is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel.
- If the estimated distance is below 1 km, the trip computer will display "----" as distance to empty.

### **i** Information

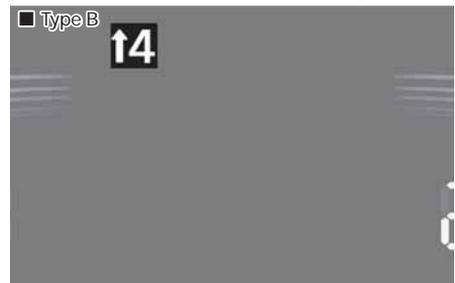
- If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.
- The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.
- The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 6 liters (1.5 US gal.) of fuel are added to the vehicle.
- The distance to empty may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.

### Transmission shift indicator

#### *Manual transmission shift indicator (if equipped)*



OBN7I043015



OBN7I043016

This indicator informs which gear is desired while driving to save fuel.

- Shifting up : ▲2, ▲3, ▲4, ▲5, ▲6
- Shifting down : ▼1, ▼2, ▼3, ▼4, ▼5

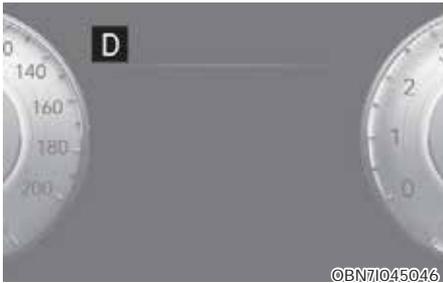
For example

▲3: Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 2nd or 1st gear).

▼3: Indicates that shifting down to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 4th, 5th, or 6th gear).

When the system is not working properly, the indicator is not displayed.

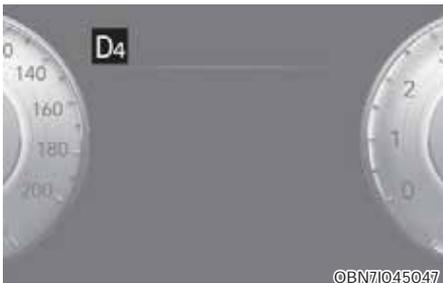
### ***Intelligent variable transmission shift indicator (if quipped)***



This indicator displays which IVT shift lever is selected.

- Park : P
- Reverse : R
- Neutral : N
- Drive : D

### ***Dual clutch transmission shift indicator (if quipped)***



This indicator displays which variable transmission shift lever is selected.

- Park : P
- Reverse : R
- Neutral : N
- Drive : D1, D2, D3, D4, D5, D6, D7

## **Warning and indicator lights**

### ***i* Information**

Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the engine. If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.

#### ***Seat belt warning light***



This warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened.

For more information, refer to the “Seat Belts” section in chapter 3.

#### ***Air bag warning light***



**This warning light illuminates:**

- When you turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for about 3-6 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the SRS.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### ***Parking brake and Brake fluid warning light***



#### **This warning light illuminates:**

- When you set the ignition switch to the ON position.
  - The parking brake and brake fluid warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and will then turn off once the parking brake is released.
- Whenever the parking brake is applied.
- Whenever the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
  - If the warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.

#### **If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low:**

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required (For more information, refer to the "Brake Fluid" section in chapter 9). After adding brake fluid, check all brake components for fluid leaks. If a brake fluid leak is found, or if the warning light remains on, or if the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

#### **Dual-diagonal braking system**

Your vehicle is equipped with dual-diagonal braking system. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure is required to stop the vehicle.

Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working.

If the brakes fail while you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.



#### **WARNING**

Parking Brake and Brake Fluid warning light

Driving the vehicle with a warning light ON is dangerous. If the Parking Brake and Brake Fluid warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) warning light** 

This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch to the ON position.
  - The ABS warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the ABS.

Note that the hydraulic braking system will still be operational even if there is a malfunction with the ABS.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) system warning light** 



When the ABS warning and Parking Brake warning lights are on simultaneously, it may indicate a problem with the Electronic Brake Force Distribution system.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

 **WARNING**

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) system warning light

When both ABS and Parking Brake and Brake Fluid warning lights are on, the brake system will not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.

If this occurs, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking.

We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

**NOTICE**

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) system warning light

When the ABS warning light is on or both ABS and Parking Brake and Brake Fluid warning lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or tripmeter may not work. Also, the MDPS warning light may illuminate and the steering effort may increase or decrease.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

### **Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) warning light**



**This warning light illuminates:**

- When you set the ignition switch to the ON position.
  - The motor driven power steering warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the motor driven power steering. If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### **Charging system warning light**



**This warning light illuminates:**

When there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system.

**If there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system:**

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the alternator drive belt for looseness or breakage.

If the belt is adjusted properly, there may be a problem in the electrical charging system.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

### **Engine oil pressure warning light**



**This warning light illuminates:**

When the engine oil pressure is low.

**If the engine oil pressure is low:**

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level (For more information, refer to the "Engine Oil" section in chapter 9). If the level is low, add oil as required.

If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible. (Continued driving with the warning light on may cause engine failure.)

### ***i* Information - (For Smartstream G1.5 T-GDI)**

When the oil pressure is low due to insufficient engine oil, the Engine Oil Pressure (🛢️) warning light will illuminate. In addition, the enhanced engine protection system, which limits the engine's power is activated and the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (🚨) will illuminate when the vehicle is driven in this state continuously. If the engine oil pressure is restored, the warning light and the enhanced engine protection system will turn off after the engine is restarted.

**NOTICE**

If the engine is not stopped immediately after the Engine Oil Pressure warning light is illuminated, severe damage could result.

**Engine Oil Level Warning Light (if equipped)**



**This warning light illuminates:**

- Once you set the ignition switch to the ON position
  - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When the engine oil level should be inspected.

**If the engine oil level is low:**

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level (For more information, refer to the “Engine Oil” in chapter 9). If the level is low, add oil as required. If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

**Engine coolant temperature warning light (if equipped)**



**The warning light illuminates:**

When the temperature of the engine coolant is extremely high.

Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to the “If the Engine Overheats” section in chapter 8.

**NOTICE**

If the Engine Coolant Temperature warning light illuminates, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

**Low fuel level warning light**



**This warning light illuminates:**

When the fuel tank is nearly empty. Add fuel as soon as possible.

**NOTICE**

Driving with the Low Fuel Level warning light on or with the fuel level below “E or 0” can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter.

### **Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)**



#### **This indicator light illuminates:**

- When you set the ignition switch to the ON position.
  - The malfunction indicator light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with either the emission control system or the engine or the vehicle powertrain. If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

#### **NOTICE**

- Driving with the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) on may cause damage to the emission control system which could affect drivability and/or fuel economy.
- If the enhanced engine protection system becomes activated due to lack of engine oil, engine power will be limited. If such condition continues repeatedly, the Malfunction Indicator Lamp will illuminate. (For Smartstream G1.5 T-GDI)

#### **NOTICE**

- If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) illuminates, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power. If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.
- If the oil pressure lowers due to insufficient engine oil, etc., the engine oil pressure warning light turns on and an enhanced engine protection system that limits the engine's power is activated. After that, engine warning light turns on if driving repeatedly and continuously. (For Smartstream G1.5 T-GDI)

**Exhaust system (GPF) warning light (if equipped)**



- This warning light illuminates, when accumulated soot reaches a certain amount.
- When this warning light illuminates, it may turn off after driving the vehicle at more than 80 km/h for about 30 minutes (above 3rd gear with 1,500~4,000 engine RPM).

If this warning light blinks in spite of the procedure (at this time cluster display warning message will be displayed), we recommend that you have the GPF system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**NOTICE**

If you continue to drive with the GPF warning light blinking for a long time, the GPF system can be damaged and fuel consumption can worsen.

**Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light (if equipped)**



**This warning light illuminates:**

- When you set the ignition switch to the ON position.
  - The EPB warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with EPB.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**i Information**

The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light may illuminate when the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light comes on to indicate that ESC is not working properly. This does not indicate malfunction of EPB.

**AUTO HOLD indicator light (if equipped)**



**This indicator light illuminates:**

- [White] When you activate Auto Hold by pressing the AUTO HOLD switch.
- [Green] When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal with Auto Hold activated.
- [Yellow] Whenever there is a malfunction with the Auto Hold function.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to the "Auto Hold" section in chapter 6.

### ***Low tyre pressure warning light (if equipped)***



#### **This warning light illuminates:**

- When you set the ignition switch to the ON position.
  - The low tyre pressure warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When one or more of your tyres are significantly underinflated. (The location of the underinflated tyres are displayed on the cluster display.)

For more information, refer to the “Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” section in chapter 8.

#### **This warning light remains ON after blinking for about 60 seconds, or repeatedly blinks ON and OFF in 3 second intervals:**

When there is a malfunction with the TPMS.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

For more information, refer to the “Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” section in chapter 8.

### **WARNING**

#### **Safe Stopping**

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors.
- If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

### ***Forward Safety warning light (if equipped)***



#### **This warning light illuminates:**

- When you set the ignition switch to the ON position, the yellow warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off
- [Yellow] When Forward Safety is deselected or Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist disable/malfunction
- [Blinking Red] When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to the “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section in chapter 7.

**Lane Safety indicator light  
(if equipped)**



**This indicator light illuminates:**

- When you set the ignition switch to the ON position, the yellow indicator light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off
- [Gray] When Lane Keeping Assist operational conditions are not satisfied
- [Continuously Green] When Lane Keeping Assist operational conditions are satisfied
- [Blinking Green] When Lane Keeping Assist is operating
- [Yellow] When Lane Safety is deselected or Lane Keeping Assist disable/malfunction
- If the yellow warning light is still on even after removing foreign material from the front of the sensor after Lane Safety is selected in settings, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

For more information, refer to the “Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)” section in chapter 7.

**Inattentive Driving Warning  
light (if equipped)**



**This indicator light illuminates:**

- When you set the ignition switch to the ON position, the yellow indicator light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off
- [Continuously Yellow] When the front view camera is blocked or Driver Attention Warning is disable/malfunction
- [Blinking Yellow] When the function suggest that the driver take a break

If the yellow warning light is still on even after removing foreign material from the front of the sensor, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

**Over speed warning light**

**120  
km/h**

**This warning light blinks:**

When you drive the vehicle more than 120 km/h.

- This is to prevent you from over speeding.
- The over speed warning chime also sound for about 5 seconds.

**LED headlight warning light****This warning light illuminates:**

- When you set the ignition switch to the ON position.
  - The LED headlight warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the LED headlight.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**This warning light blinks:**

Whenever there is a malfunction with a LED headlight related part.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**NOTICE**

Continuous driving with the LED Headlight warning light on or blinking can reduce LED headlight life.

**Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light****This indicator light illuminates:**

- When you set the ignition switch to the ON position.
  - The Electronic Stability Control indicator light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with ESC system.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**This indicator light blinks:**

While ESC is operating.

For more information, refer to the "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" section in chapter 6.

**Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF indicator light****This indicator light illuminates:**

- When you set the ignition switch to the ON position.
  - The ESC OFF indicator light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.

For more information, refer to the "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" section in chapter 6.

### ***Immobilizer Indicator Light (without smart key)***



#### **This indicator light illuminates:**

- When the vehicle detects the immobilizer in the key with the ignition switch in the ON position.
  - At this time, you can start the engine.
  - The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

#### **This indicator light blinks:**

- When there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.  
In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### ***Immobilizer Indicator Light (with smart key)***



#### **This indicator light illuminates for up to 30 seconds:**

- When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC or ON position.
  - At this time, you can start the engine.
  - The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

#### **This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:**

- When the smart key is not in the vehicle.
  - At this time, you cannot start the engine.

#### **This indicator light illuminates for 2 seconds and goes off:**

- If the smart key is in the vehicle and the Engine Start/Stop button is ON, but the vehicle cannot detect the smart key.  
In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

#### **This indicator light blinks:**

- When there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.  
In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### **AUTO STOP indicator light (if equipped)**



#### **This indicator light illuminates:**

When the engine enters the Idle Stop mode of ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system.

When the engine automatically starts, the AUTO STOP indicator on the instrument cluster illuminates to white.

For more information, refer to the "ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system" section in chapter 6.

### **i Information**

When the engine automatically starts by the ISG system, some warning lights (ABS, ESC, ESC OFF, MDPS or Parking brake warning light) may turn on for a few seconds. This happens because of low battery voltage. It does not mean the system has malfunctioned.

### **Turn signal indicator light**



#### **This indicator light blinks:**

When you operate the turn signal indicator stalk.

If any of the following occur, there may be a malfunction with the turn signal system.

- The turn signal indicator light illuminates but does not blink
- The turn signal indicator light blinks rapidly
- The turn signal indicator light does not illuminate at all

If any of these conditions occur, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### **High beam indicator light**



#### **This indicator light illuminates:**

- When the headlights are on and in the high beam position
- When the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

### **Low beam indicator light**



#### **This indicator light illuminates:**

When the headlights are on.

### **Light ON indicator light**



#### **This indicator light illuminates:**

When the position light or headlights are on.

### **High Beam Assist indicator light (if equipped)**



#### **This indicator light illuminates:**

When the high-beam is on with the light switch in the AUTO position.

- White: When High Beam Assist is ready to operate.
- Green: When High Beam Assist is operating.

If your vehicle detects oncoming or preceding vehicles, High Beam Assist will switch the high beam to low beam automatically.

For more information, refer to the "High Beam Assist (HBA)" section in chapter 5.

**Cruise Indicator Light  
(if equipped)**



**This indicator light illuminates:**

When cruise control is enabled.

For more information, refer to the "Cruise Control (CC)" in chapter 7.

**SPORT Mode Indicator Light  
(if equipped)**



**This indicator light illuminates**

When you select "SPORT" mode as drive mode.

For more information, refer to the "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" in chapter 6.

**ECO Mode Indicator Light  
(if equipped)**



**This indicator light illuminates**

When you select "ECO" mode as drive mode.

For more information, refer to the "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" in chapter 6.

**Master warning light**



**This warning light illuminates:**

When there is a malfunction in operation in any of the following systems:

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- LED headlight malfunction (if equipped)
- High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control radar blocked (if equipped)
- Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction (if equipped)

To identify the details of the warning, look at the instrument cluster.

### ***Icy Road Warning Light (if equipped)***



#### **This indicator light illuminates:**

This warning light is to warn the driver the road may be icy.

When the temperature on the outside temperature gauge is about below 4 °C (40 °F), the Icy Road Warning Light and Outside Temperature Gauge blinks and then illuminates. Also, the warning chime sounds 1 time.

The Icy Road Warning function can be activated or deactivated from the User Settings mode in the instrument cluster.

### ***i* Information**

If the icy road warning light appears while driving, you should drive more attentively and safely, refraining from over-speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning, etc.

### **Cluster display messages** ***Shift to P (for smart key system)***

This message is displayed if you try to turn off the vehicle without the gear in the P (Park) position.

If this occurs, the Engine Start/Stop button turns to the ACC position.

### ***Low key battery (for smart key system)***

This message is displayed if the battery of the smart key is discharged while changing the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.

### ***Press START button while turning wheel (for smart key system)***

This message is displayed if the steering wheel does not unlock normally when the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed.

You should press the Engine Start/Stop button while turning the steering wheel right and left.

### ***Check steering wheel lock system (for smart key system)***

This message is displayed if the steering wheel does not lock normally while the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the OFF position.

### ***Press brake pedal to start engine (for smart key system and intelligent variable transmission/dual clutch transmission)***

This message is displayed if the Engine Start/Stop button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.

You can start the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal and then pressing the Engine Start/Stop button.

***Press clutch pedal to start engine (for smart key system)***

This warning message is displayed if the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the clutch pedal.

Depress the clutch pedal to start the engine.

***Key not in vehicle (for smart key system)***

This message is displayed if the smart key is not in the vehicle when you leave the vehicle with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON or Start position.

Always turn off the engine before leaving your vehicle.

***Key not detected (for smart key system)***

This message is displayed if the smart key is not detected when you press the Engine Start/Stop button.

***Press START button again (for smart key system)***

This message is displayed if you were unable to start the vehicle when the Engine Start/Stop button was pressed.

If this occurs, attempt to start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/ Stop button again.

If the warning message appears each time you press the Engine Start/Stop button, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

***Press START button with key (for smart key system)***

This message is displayed if you press the Engine Start/Stop button while the warning message "Key not detected" is displayed.

At this time, the immobilizer indicator light blinks.

***Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse (for smart key system and intelligent variable transmission/dual clutch transmission)***

This message is displayed if the brake switch fuse is disconnected.

You need to replace the fuse with a new one before starting the engine.

If that is not possible, you can start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/ Stop button for 10 seconds in the ACC position.

***Shift to P or N to start engine (for smart key system and intelligent variable transmission/dual clutch transmission)***

This warning message is displayed if you try to start the engine with the shift lever not in the N (Neutral) position.

***i* Information**

You can start the engine with the gear in N (Neutral). But, for your safety, we recommend that you start the engine with the gear shifted to P (Park).

### ***Battery discharging due to external electrical devices (if equipped)***

This message is displayed if the 12 V battery voltage is weak due to any non-factory electrical accessories (for example, dashboard camera) while parking. Be careful that the battery is not discharged.

If the message appears after removing the non-factory electrical accessories, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### ***Door open indicator***



This warning is displayed if any door is left open. The warning will indicate which door is open in the display.



### **CAUTION**

Before driving the vehicle, you should confirm that the door/ hood/trunk are fully closed.

### ***Sunroof open indicator (if equipped)***



This warning is displayed if you turn off the engine when the sunroof is open.

Close the sunroof securely before leaving your vehicle.

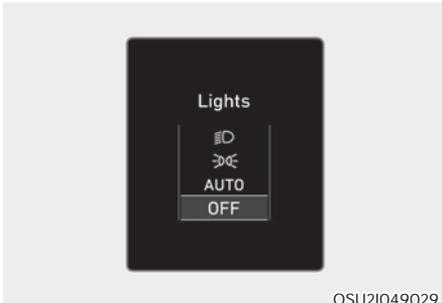
### ***Low tyre pressure (if equipped)***



This warning message is displayed if the tyre pressure is low. The corresponding tyre on the vehicle will be illuminated.

For more information, refer to the "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" section in chapter 8.

### Lights



This indicator displays which exterior light is selected using the lighting control.

You can activate or deactivate Wiper/Lights display function from the Settings menu in the instrument cluster or infotainment system.

Select:

- **User settings > Cluster > Wiper/Lights display** (for cluster type)
- **Settings > Vehicle > Cluster > Content selection > Wiper/Lights display** (for infotainment system type)

#### Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

### Wiper



This indicator displays which wiper speed is selected using the wiper control.

You can activate or deactivate Wiper/Lights display function from the User Settings menu in the cluster display.

Select:

- **User settings > Cluster > Wiper/Lights display** (for cluster type)
- **Settings > Vehicle > Cluster > Content selection > Wiper/Lights display** (for infotainment system type)

#### Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

***Low washer fluid (if equipped)***

This message is displayed if the washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty. Have the washer fluid reservoir refilled.

***Low fuel***

This message is displayed if the fuel tank is almost out of fuel.

When this message is displayed, the low fuel level warning light in the instrument cluster will come on.

It is recommended that you locate the nearest fueling station and refuel as soon as possible.

***Engine overheated / Engine has overheated (if equipped)***

This message is displayed when the engine coolant temperature is above 120 °C (248 °F). This means that the engine is overheated and may be damaged.

If your vehicle is overheated, refer to the "If the Engine Overheats" section in chapter 8.

***Check headlight (if equipped)***

This message is displayed if the headlights are not operating properly. A lamp may need to be replaced.

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

***Check turn signal (if equipped)***

This message is displayed if the turn signal lamps are not operating properly. A light may need to be replaced.

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

***Check headlight LED (if equipped)***

This message is displayed if there is a problem with the LED headlight. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### ***Low engine oil (if equipped)***

This warning message is displayed when the engine oil level should be inspected.

If this warning message is displayed, check the engine oil level as soon as possible and add engine oil as required.

Slowly pour the recommended oil little by little into a funnel. (Oil refill capacity : about 0.6 ~ 1.0 l)

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to the "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in chapter 2.)

Do not overfill the engine oil. Make sure the oil level is not above F (Full) mark on the dipstick.

### **NOTICE**

If the message is displayed continuously after adding the engine oil and travelling about 50~100 km after the engine warms up, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Even if this message is not displayed after the engine has started, the engine oil level should be periodically inspected and topped up if required.

### ***i* Information**

If you travel about 50~100 km after the engine warms up, after adding the engine oil, the warning message will be disappeared.

### ***Check exhaust system (if equipped)***

This warning message illuminates if the GPF system has a malfunction. at this time, GPF warning light also blinks.

In this case, we recommend that you have the GPF system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

GPF : Petrol Particulate Filter

## CLUSTER DISPLAY

### Cluster display control



The cluster display modes can be changed by using the control buttons.

Switch	Function
	MODE button for changing modes
	MOVE switch for changing items
OK	SELECT/RESET button for setting or resetting the selected item

### Cluster display modes

Modes	Symbol	Explanation
Trip Computer		This mode displays driving information such as the tripmeter, fuel economy, etc. For more information, refer to the "Trip Computer" in this chapter.
Turn By Turn (TBT)		This mode displays the state of the navigation.
Driving Assist		- Lane Keeping Assist - Smart Cruise Control For more information, refer to the "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)", "Smart Cruise Control (SCC)" in chapter 7.
User Settings		In this mode, you can change settings of the doors, lamps, etc.
Warning		This mode displays warning messages related to the lamp malfunction, etc. This mode displays information related to the tyre pressure (TPMS), the state of driving force distribution and the amount of remaining urea solution.

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

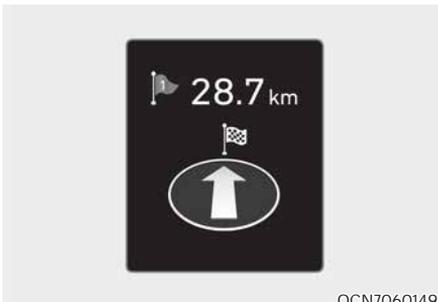
### *Trip computer mode*



OBN7I043038

The trip computer mode displays information related to vehicle driving parameters including fuel economy, tripmeter information and vehicle speed. For more information, refer to the "Trip Computer" in this chapter.

### *Turn By Turn (TBT) mode (if equipped)*



OCN7060149

Turn-by-turn navigation, distance/time to destination information is displayed when Turn by Turn view is selected.

### *Driving Assist mode (If equipped)*



OBN7I043037

### **LKA/SCC**

This mode displays the state of Lane Keeping Assist and Smart Cruise Control. For more information, refer to the each function information in chapter 7.

### *Tyre Pressure*



OBN7I085021

This mode displays information related to Tyre Pressure.

For more information, refer to the "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in chapter 8.

## User settings mode



In this mode, you can change the settings of the instrument cluster, doors, lamps, etc.

1. Driver assistance
2. Cluster
3. Lights
4. Door
5. Convenience
6. Unit
7. Language
8. Reset

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

### Shift to P to edit settings

This warning message illuminates if you try to select an item from the User Settings mode while driving.

- IVT, dual clutch transmission  
For your safety, change the User Settings after parking the vehicle, applying the parking brake and moving the shift level to P(Park).
- Manual transmission  
For your safety, change the User Settings after engaging the parking brake.

## 1. Driver Assistance

Items	Explanation
Driving Convenience	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SCC (Smart Cruise Control)</li> </ul> To set the Distance, Acceleration, Reaction Speed of Smart Cruise Control. For more information, refer to the "Smart Cruise Control (SCC)" in chapter 7.
Warning methods	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Warning volume (High / Medium / Low)</li> </ul> To adjust the warning volume of the driver assistance system.
DAW (Driver Attention Warning)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Leading vehicle departure alert</li> </ul> To activate or deactivate the Leading vehicle departure alert. For more information, refer to the "Driver Attention Warning (DAW)" in chapter 7.
Driving safety	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Forward safety</li> <li>• Forward Safety Warning Timing</li> </ul> For more information, refer to the "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" in chapter 7. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lane safety</li> </ul> For more information, refer to the "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" in chapter 7. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Blind-spot safety</li> </ul> For more information, refer to the "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" in chapter 7. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Safe exit</li> </ul> For more information, refer to the "Safe Exit Warning (SEW)" in chapter 7.
Parking safety	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rear cross-traffic safety</li> </ul> For more information, refer to the "Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)" in chapter 7. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)</li> </ul> For more information, refer to the "Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)" in chapter 7.

\* The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

**2. Cluster**

Items	Explanation
Theme Selection	Link to Drive Mode <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Theme A</li> <li>• Theme B</li> <li>• Theme C</li> </ul>
Wiper/Light Display	To activate or deactivate the Wiper/ Light mode. When activated, the cluster display shows the selected Wiper/Light mode whenever you changed the mode.
Icy Road Warning	To activate or deactivate the icy road warning function.
Welcome Sound	To activate or deactivate the welcome sound.

**3. Lights**

Items	Explanation
Illumination	To adjust the illumination level. - Level 1~20
One Touch Turn Signal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Off: The one touch turn signal function will be deactivated.</li> <li>• 3, 5, 7 Flashes: The turn signal indicator will blink 3, 5, or 7 times when the turn signal lever is moved slightly.</li> </ul> For more information, refer to the "Lighting" in chapter 5.
Headlight Delay	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To activate or deactivate the headlight delay function.</li> </ul> For more information, refer to the "Lighting" in chapter 5.
High Beam Assist	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To activate or deactivate High Beam Assist function.</li> </ul> For more information, refer to the "High Beam Assist (HBA)" in chapter 5.

#### 4. Door

Items	Explanation
Automatically Lock	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enable on Shift: All doors will be automatically locked if the IVT/ dual clutch transmission shift lever is moved from the P (Park) position to the R (Reverse), N (Neutral), or D (Drive) position. (Only when the engine is running)</li> <li>• Enable on Speed: All doors will be automatically locked when the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h.</li> <li>• Off : The auto door lock operation will be deactivated.</li> </ul>
Automatically Unlock	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On Shift to P: All doors will be automatically unlocked if the IVT/ dual clutch transmission shift lever is moved to P (Park) position. (Only when the engine is running)</li> <li>• On key out/Vehicle Off : All doors will be automatically unlocked when the ignition key is removed from the ignition switch is set to the OFF position.</li> <li>• Off : The auto door unlock operation will be canceled.</li> </ul>
Smart Trunk Release	<p>To activate or deactivate the smart trunk.</p> <p>For more information, refer to the “Smart Trunk Release” in chapter 5.</p>

**5. Convenience**

Items	Explanation
Rear Occupant Alert	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To activate or deactivate the rear occupant alert system.</li> </ul> For more information, refer to the "Rear Occupant Alert (ROA)" in chapter 5.
Service Interval	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enable Service Interval</li> <li>Adjust Interval</li> <li>Reset</li> </ul>
Welcome Mirror/ Light	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On door unlock: The outside rearview mirrors are unfolded and the welcome light turns on automatically when the doors are unlocked.</li> <li>On driver approach: The outside rearview mirrors are unfolded and the welcome light turns on automatically when the vehicle is approached with the smart key.</li> </ul> For more information, refer to the "Welcome System" in chapter 5.
Wireless Charging System	To activate or deactivate the wireless charging system. For more information, refer to the "Wireless smartphone charging system" in chapter 5.

** Information**

To use the service interval menu, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the service interval is activated and the time and distance is adjusted, messages are displayed in the following situations each time the vehicle is turned on.

- Service in  
: Displayed to inform the driver the remaining mileage and days to service.
- Service required  
: Displayed when the mileage and days to service has been reached or passed.

** Information**

If any of the following conditions occur, the mileage and number of days to service may be incorrect.

- The battery cable is disconnected.
- The fuse switch is turned off.
- The battery is discharged.

## 6. Units

Items	Explanation
Temperature Unit	To select the temperature unit. (°C, °F)
Fuel Econ. Unit	To select the fuel economy unit. (km/L, L/100km)
Tyre Pressure Unit	To select the tyre pressure unit. (psi, kPa, bar)

## 7. Language (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
Language	Choose the language. You can choose the language in infotainment system. (if equipped)

## 8. Reset

Items	Explanation
Reset	You can reset the menus in the User Settings Mode. All menus in the User Settings Mode are reset to factory settings, except language and service interval.

## TRIP COMPUTER (TYPE A)

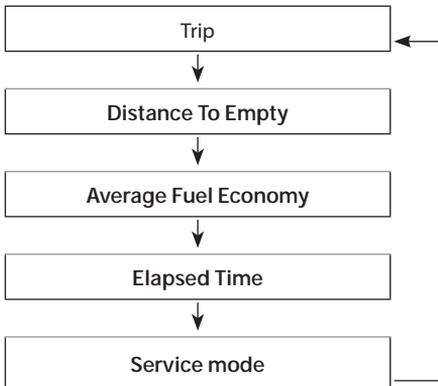
### Descriptions

The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information re-lated to driving.

#### NOTICE

Some driving information stored in the trip computer (for example Average Vehicle Speed) resets if the battery is disconnected.

### Trip modes



### Tripmeter



- The tripmeter is the total driving distance since the last tripmeter reset.
  - Distance range: 0.0 ~ 9999.9 km
- To reset manually, press the OK switch on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when 'Tripmeter' is displayed.

### Distance To Empty



OBN71043033

- The distance to empty is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel.
  - Distance range: 1 ~ 990 km
- If the estimated distance is below 1 km, the trip computer will display "---" as distance to empty.

#### NOTICE

- If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.
- The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.
- The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 5 liters of fuel are added to the vehicle.
- The fuel economy and distance to empty may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, blending rate of alcohol in fuel, and condition of the vehicle.

### Average Fuel Economy



OBN71043035

- The average fuel economy is calculated by the total driving distance and fuel consumption since the last average fuel economy reset.
  - Fuel economy range: 0.0 ~ 99.9 km/L
- The average fuel economy can be reset both manually and automatically.

### Manual reset

To reset manually, press the OK switch on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when 'Average fuel economy' is displayed.

### Automatic reset

The average fuel economy will be cleared to zero (---) when the vehicle speed exceeds 1.5 km/h after refueling more than 5 liters.

### **NOTICE**

The average fuel economy is not displayed for more accurate calculation if the vehicle does not drive more than 10 seconds or 50 meters since the ignition switch is turned to ON.

### *Elapsed Time*



- The elapsed time is the total driving time since the last elapsed time reset.
  - Time range (hh:mm): 00:00 ~ 99:59
- To reset manually, press the OK switch on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when 'Elapsed time' is displayed.

### **NOTICE**

Even if the vehicle is not in motion, the elapsed time keeps going while the engine is running.

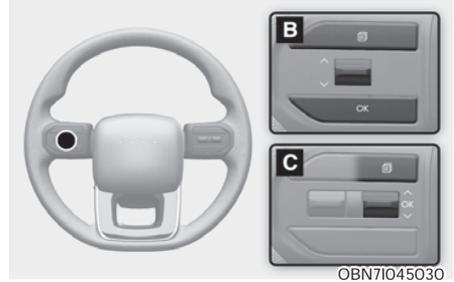
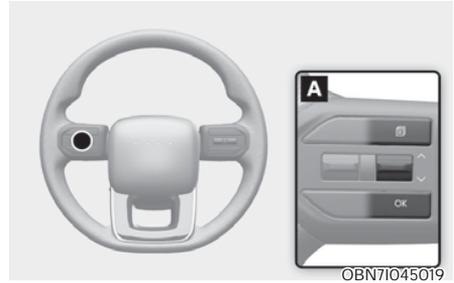
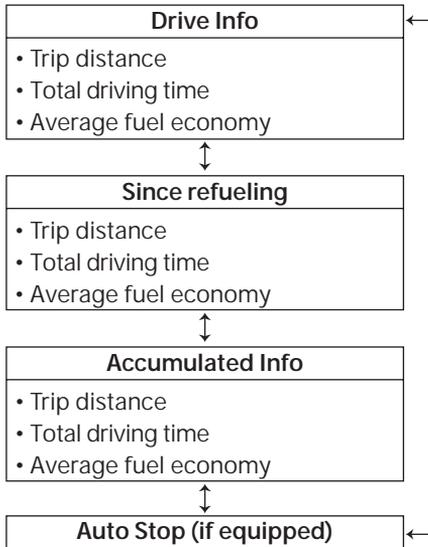
## TRIP COMPUTER (TYPE B)

The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving.

### **i** Information

Some driving information stored in the trip computer (for example Average Vehicle Speed) resets if the battery is disconnected.

#### *Trip modes*



To change the trip mode, toggle the " $\wedge$ ,  $\vee$ " switch on the steering wheel.

- Manual reset

To clear the average fuel economy manually, press the OK switch on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the Average Fuel Economy is displayed.



**Drive info**

Trip distance (1), total driving time (2), and average fuel economy (3) are displayed.

The information is combined for each ignition cycle. However, when the engine has been OFF for 3 minutes or longer the Drive Info screen will reset.

To reset manually, press the OK switch on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when 'Drive info' is displayed.



**Since refuel(l)ing**

Trip distance (1), total driving time (2), and average fuel economy (3) after the vehicle has been refueled are displayed.

To reset manually, press the OK switch on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when 'Since refuelling' is displayed.

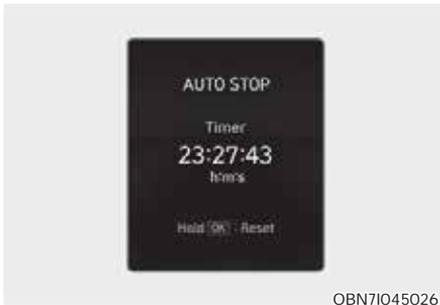


### Accumulated info

Accumulated trip distance (1), total driving time (2), and average fuel economy (3) are displayed.

The information is accumulated starting from the last reset.

To reset manually, press the OK switch on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when 'Accumulated info' is displayed.



### Auto stop (if equipped)

AUTO STOP display shows the elapsed time of engine stop by Idle Stop and Go system.

For more information, refer to the "Idle Stop and Go (ISG)" section in chapter 6.

## VEHICLE SETTINGS (INFOTAINMENT SYSTEM) (IF EQUIPPED)



OBN71043027

Vehicle Settings in the infotainment system provides user options for a variety of settings including door lock/unlock features, convenience features, driver assistance settings, etc.

### Vehicle Settings menu

- Driver assistance
- Cluster
- Climate
- Lights
- Door
- Convenience

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

### WARNING

Do not operate the Vehicle Settings while driving. This may cause distraction resulting in an accident.

### Setting your vehicle



OBN71045029

Select **Settings > Vehicle** to change the settings for features.

### Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to user`s manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

# 5. Convenience features

Accessing your vehicle .....	5-4
Remote key .....	5-4
Smart key .....	5-7
Immobilizer system .....	5-12
MT (Manual Transmission) Remote start function .....	5-13
Door lock/unlock sound .....	5-15
Door locks.....	5-16
Operating door locks from outside the vehicle .....	5-16
Operating door unlocks from inside the vehicle.....	5-17
Auto door lock/unlock features.....	5-20
Child-protector rear door locks.....	5-20
Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) .....	5-21
Theft-Alarm System .....	5-22
Integrated memory system.....	5-23
Storing memory positions .....	5-23
Recalling memory positions .....	5-23
Resetting the system .....	5-24
Steering wheel .....	5-25
MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering) .....	5-25
Tilt/Telescopic steering.....	5-26
Horn.....	5-27
Mirrors .....	5-28
Inside rearview mirror .....	5-28
Outside rearview mirrors .....	5-30
Windows.....	5-33
Power windows .....	5-34
Sunroof .....	5-37
Sunshade .....	5-37
Tilt open/close.....	5-38
Slide open/close.....	5-38
Automatic reversal .....	5-39
Resetting the sunroof .....	5-40
Sunroof open warning .....	5-40
Exterior features.....	5-41
Hood.....	5-41
Trunk.....	5-42

Smart trunk.....	5-43
Using smart trunk.....	5-43
Deactivating smart trunk.....	5-44
Fuel filler door.....	5-45
Lighting.....	5-48
Exterior lights.....	5-48
High Beam Assist (HBA) .....	5-53
High Beam Assist settings.....	5-53
High Beam Assist operation.....	5-53
High Beam Assist malfunction and limitations.....	5-54
Interior lights.....	5-56
Front lamps.....	5-56
Rear lamps .....	5-57
Mood lamp.....	5-57
Trunk room lamp .....	5-57
Wipers and washers.....	5-58
Windshield wipers.....	5-58
Front windshield washers.....	5-59
Manual climate control system.....	5-61
Heating and air conditioning.....	5-62
System operation .....	5-66
System maintenance .....	5-67
Automatic climate control system.....	5-69
Automatic heating and air conditioning.....	5-70
Manual heating and air conditioning.....	5-71
System operation .....	5-77
System maintenance .....	5-78
Windshield defrosting and defogging.....	5-80
Manual climate control system.....	5-80
Automatic climate control system.....	5-81
Defogging logic.....	5-82
Rear window defroster .....	5-83
Auto dehumidify.....	5-83
Internal air circulation.....	5-84

# 5. Convenience features

Storage compartment .....	5-85
Center console storage.....	5-85
Glove box .....	5-86
Luggage tray.....	5-87
Interior features .....	5-88
Cup holder .....	5-88
Sunvisor .....	5-89
Power outlet .....	5-89
USB charger .....	5-90
Wireless smartphone charging system .....	5-91
Clock .....	5-94
Coat hook.....	5-94
Floor mat anchor(s) .....	5-94
Rear curtain .....	5-95
Luggage net holder .....	5-96
Infotainment system.....	5-97
USB Port.....	5-97
Antenna.....	5-97
Steering wheel remote controls.....	5-98
Infotainment system .....	5-99
Voice recognition .....	5-99
Bluetooth® Wireless Technology.....	5-100
How vehicle radio works.....	5-100

## ACCESSING YOUR VEHICLE

### Remote key (if equipped)



Your HYUNDAI uses a remote key, which you can use to lock or unlock the driver and passenger doors or the trunk.

1. Door Lock
2. Door Unlock
3. Trunk Unlock
4. Mechanical Key Release button

#### **Locking**

To lock :

1. Close all doors, hood and trunk.
2. Press the Door Lock button (1) on the remote key.
3. The doors will lock. The outside rearview mirror will fold, if **Lights > Welcome mirror > On door unlock** is selected from the User Settings mode on the instrument cluster (or infotainment system). For more information, refer to the "Cluster Display" section in chapter 4.
4. Make sure the doors are locked by checking the position of the door lock button inside the vehicle.

#### **WARNING**

Do not leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could place the key in the ignition switch and may operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious injury or death.

#### **Unlocking**

To unlock:

1. Press the Door Unlock button (2) on the remote key.
2. The doors will unlock. The outside rearview mirror will unfold, if **Lights > Welcome mirror > On door unlock** is selected from the User Settings mode on the instrument cluster (or infotainment system). For more information, refer to the "Cluster Display" section in chapter 4.

#### **Information**

- After unlocking the doors, the doors will lock automatically after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

#### **Trunk unlocking**

To unlock:

1. Press the Trunk Unlock button (3) on the remote key for more than one second.
2. The hazard warning lights will blink two times. Once the trunk is opened and then closed, the trunk will lock automatically.

### **i** Information

- After unlocking the trunk, the trunk will lock automatically.
- The word “HOLD” is written on the button to inform you that you must press and hold the button for more than one second.

### **Start-up**

For detailed information, refer to the “Key Ignition Switch” section in chapter 6.

### **NOTICE**

To prevent damaging the remote key:

- Keep the remote key away from water or any liquid and fire. If the inside of the remote key gets damp (due to drinks or moisture), or is heated, internal circuit may malfunction, excluding the car from the warranty.
- Avoid dropping or throwing the remote key.
- Protect the remote key from extreme temperatures.

### **Mechanical key**



OBN71053005

If the remote key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the door by using the mechanical key.

To unfold the key, press the release button then the key will unfold automatically.

To fold the key, fold the key manually while pressing the release button.

### **NOTICE**

Do not fold the key without pressing the release button. This may damage the key.

### **Remote key precautions**

The remote key will not work if any of the following occur:

- The key is in the ignition switch.
- You exceed the operating distance limit (about 10 m (30 ft.)).
- The remote key battery is weak.
- Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- The weather is extremely cold.
- The remote key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the remote key.

When the remote key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the remote key, it is recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the remote key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phone's normal operational signals.

This is especially important when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails.

Avoid placing the remote key and your mobile phone in the same location and always try to maintain an adequate distance between the two devices.

### **i** Information

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

### **NOTICE**

Keep the remote key away from electromagnetic materials that block electromagnetic waves to the key surface.

### **Battery replacement**



Battery Type: CR2032

1. Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently pry open the cover.
2. Remove the old battery and insert the new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct. An improperly positioned battery may discharge the battery, causing remote key failure.
3. Reinstall the rear cover of the remote key.

If you suspect your remote key might have sustained some damage, or you feel your remote key is not working correctly, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### **! WARNING**

This product contains a button battery. If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours. Keep batteries out of reach of children. If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

### **i** Information



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) and regulation.

## Smart key (if equipped)

### ■ Type A



OBN7I053007

### ■ Type B



OBN7I053008

Your HYUNDAI uses a smart key that can be used to lock or unlock the doors, trunk, and start the vehicle.

1. Door lock
2. Door unlock
3. Remote start (if equipped)
4. Trunk lock/unlock

## Locking your vehicle



OBN7I053011

To lock :

1. Close all doors, hood and trunk.
2. Have the smart key with you.
3. Either press the door handle button or press the Door Lock button on the smart key.
4. The outside rearview mirror will unfold, if **Lights > Welcome mirror > On door unlock** is selected from the User Settings mode on the instrument cluster (or infotainment system). For more information, refer to the "Cluster Display" section in chapter 4.
5. Make sure the doors are locked by pulling the door outside handle.

## **i** Information

- The door handle button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1 m (28~40 in.) from the outside door handle.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

- Even though you press the outside door handle button, the doors will not lock and the chime will sound for three seconds if any of the following occur:
  - The Smart Key is in the vehicle.
  - The Engine Start/Stop button is in ACC or ON position.
  - Any door except the trunk is open.



### WARNING

Do not leave the Smart Key in your vehicle with children that are unattended or unsupervised. Children could unintentionally press the Start/Stop button or could operate the power windows or other vehicle controls or even cause the vehicle to move. This may result in serious injury or death.

### Unlocking your vehicle



To unlock:

1. Have the smart key with you.
2. Either press the door handle button or press the Door Unlock button on the smart key.
3. The doors will unlock. The outside rearview mirror will unfold, if **Lights > Welcome mirror > On door unlock** is selected from the User Settings mode on the instrument cluster (or infotainment system). For more information, refer to the "Cluster Display" section in chapter 4.



### Information

- The door handle button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1 m (28~40 in.) from the outside door handle. Other people can also open the doors without the smart key in possession.
- After unlocking the doors, the doors will lock automatically after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.
- The doors may lock or unlock if the touch sensor of the outer door handle is recognized while washing your car or due to heavy rain.
- To prevent unintentional door lock or unlock:

Press the lock button on the smart key and immediately press the unlock button along with the lock button for more than 4 seconds. The doors will not lock or unlock even though the touch sensor is touched on the outside door handle.

To deactivate the function, press the door lock or unlock button on the smart key.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

### *Trunk unlocking*

To unlock:

1. Have the smart key with you.
2. Press the trunk open/close button on the vehicle or press and hold the Trunk Unlock Button (4) on the smart key for more than one second. The hazard warning lights blink twice and the trunk is opened.

### **i** Information

- The Trunk Unlock button (4) will only unlock the trunk. It will not release the latch and open the trunk automatically. If the Trunk Unlock button is used, someone must still press the trunk handle button to open the trunk.
- After unlocking the trunk, the trunk will lock automatically after 30 seconds unless the trunk is opened.

### *Remotely starting vehicle (if equipped)*

To start the vehicle remotely:

1. Press the door lock button on the smart key. You must be within about 10 m (32 ft.) from the vehicle.
2. Press and hold the Remote Start button (3) on your smart key. You must press the button more than 2 seconds within 4 seconds from when you pressed the door lock button.
3. The engine will start.
4. To turn off the remote start function, press the Remote Start button (3) once.

### **i** Information

- The vehicle must be in P (Park) for the remote start function to start.
- The engine turns off if you get on the vehicle without a registered smart key.
- The engine turns off if you do not get on the vehicle within 10 minutes after remotely starting the vehicle.
- The Remote Start button (3) may not operate if the smart key is not within 10 m (32 ft.) from the vehicle.
- The vehicle will not remotely start if the hood or trunk is opened.
- Do not idle the engine for a long period.

### *Start-up*

You can start the vehicle without inserting the key.

For more information, refer to the "Engine Start/Stop Button" section in chapter 6.

### **i** Information

If the smart key is not moved for some time, the detection function for smart key operation will pause. Lift the smart key to activate the detection again.

**NOTICE**

To prevent damaging the smart key:

- Keep the smart key in a cool, dry place to avoid damage or malfunction. Exposure to moisture or high temperature may cause the internal circuit of the smart key to malfunction which may not be covered under warranty.
- Avoid dropping or throwing the smart key.
- Protect the smart key from extreme temperatures.

**Mechanical key**

If the Smart Key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the driver's door by using the mechanical key.

To remove the mechanical key from the smart key:



Press and hold the release button (1) and remove the mechanical key (2). Insert the mechanical key into the key hole on the door.

To reinstall the mechanical key, put the key into the hole and push it until a click sound is heard.

**Loss of a smart key**

A maximum of two smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you happen to lose your smart key, it is recommended that you immediately take the vehicle and remaining key to your authorized HYUNDAI dealer or tow the vehicle, if necessary.

**Smart key precautions**

The smart key may not work if any of the following occur:

- The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station, military area, police station, government offices, broadcasting stations, transmission towers, port or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
- The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a mobile phone.
- The smart key is close to a metal product or coins.
- Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.
- If your windows are tinted, especially with metallic window tint, it may cause frequency interference, reducing the smart key operating range.
- Make sure the smart key battery is inserted in the correct polarity before use. Using an improperly positioned battery may cause smart key failure or premature discharge of the battery.

In the following situations, the frequency band from the smart key may be mixed with a different frequency, which may cause smart key malfunction (engine operation, door lock function, etc.) or the working distance of smart key may change:

- The smart key is placed near the electronic systems (woofer, mobile phone, portable wired/wireless charger, electric heating device, electronic power bank, e-cigarettes, etc.).
- When you connect an external device to the multi-purpose socket or USB port and place it near the smart key, the smart key may not be recognized/work in some areas of the vehicle. In this case, try moving the smart key to another location to start the engine or press the start button directly with the smart key to start the engine.

If the smart key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, it is recommended to contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the smart key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phone's normal operational signals. This is specifically relevant when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. When possible, avoid keeping the smart key and your mobile phone in the same location such as pants or jacket pocket avoid interference between the two devices.

### **i** Information

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

### **NOTICE**

- Keep the smart key away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.
- Always have the smart key with you when leaving the vehicle. If the smart key is left near the vehicle, the vehicle battery may be discharged.

### Battery replacement

If the Smart Key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one.

Battery Type: CR2032

To replace the battery:



Remove the smart key cover by turning the screwdriver clockwise by inserting the screwdriver (-) into the hole.

Battery Type: CR2032

To replace the battery:

1. Remove the mechanical key.
2. Use a slim tool to pry open the rear cover of the smart key.
3. Remove the old battery and insert the new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct. An improperly positioned battery may discharge the battery, causing smart key failure.
4. Reinstall the rear cover of the smart key.

If you suspect your smart key might have sustained some damage, or you feel your smart key is not working correctly, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



### WARNING

This product contains a button battery. If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours. Keep batteries out of reach of children. If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

### Information



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.

### Immobilizer system

The system is designed to make vehicle theft difficult if its circuit and battery connection is uninterrupted. If an improperly coded key (or other device) is used, the engine's fuel system is disabled.

When the ignition switch is placed to the ON position, the immobilizer system indicator should come on briefly, then go off. If the indicator starts to blink, the system does not recognize the coding of the key.

Place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position, then place the ignition switch to the ON position again.

The system may not recognize your key's coding if another immobilizer key or other metal object (for example, key chain) is near the key. The engine may not start because the metal may interrupt the transponder signal from transmitting normally.

If the system repeatedly does not recognize the coding of the key, it is recommended that you contact your HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.

### Disclaimer:

**The system is designed in such a way that it makes vehicle theft difficult if its circuit and battery connection is uninterrupted.**



## WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential.

## NOTICE

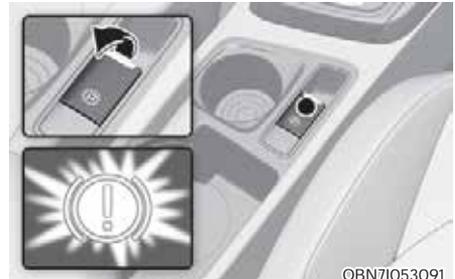
The transponder in your key is an important part of the immobilizer system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobilizer system malfunction could occur.

## MT (Manual Transmission) Remote start function (if equipped)

### *Remote Start with Electric Parking Brake (EPB)*

Remote Engine Start allows you to start your vehicle engine remotely from your convenient place by Mobile (Blue Link Application).

The following conditions must be met for a vehicle to start remotely:



- All the vehicle doors including trunk and hood must be closed and Locked; EPB should be in applied (ON) state.



©BN71053090

- Gear shift lever must be in 'N' position.



"Parking on flat surface"

©BN71055093

- Vehicle should be parked on a flat surface.
- Smart Key should not be placed inside the vehicle.

**Remote Engine Start will not operate:**

1. If gear position is other than 'N'
2. If EPB state is in release(OFF) state
3. If vehicle is parked on a hill or an inclination road(not on flat area)
4. If vehicle battery is low.

**⚠ CAUTION**

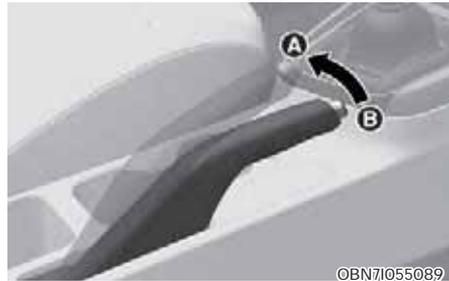
For remote start operation in Manual Transmission, vehicle must be parked on a flat surface.

**Remote Start with Parking Brake**

Remote Engine Start allows you to start your vehicle engine remotely from your convenient place by Mobile (Blue Link Application).

The following conditions must be met for a vehicle to start remotely:

- All the vehicle doors including trunk and hood must be closed and Locked.



©BN71055089

[A] : 5 notches, [B] : 0 notch

- Verify that the parking brake lever should be pulled above 5 notches, Notch can be detected as the click sound when it is operating.



- Gear shift lever must be in 'N' position.
- The vehicle should be parked on a flat surface.
- Smart Key should not be placed inside the vehicle.

### ***Remote Engine Start will not operate:***

1. If the gear position is in other than 'N'
2. If the parking brake position is less than the 5th notch condition
3. If the vehicle is parked on a hill or an inclination road(not on flat area)
4. If the vehicle battery is low.



### **CAUTION**

For remote start operation in Manual Transmission, the vehicle must be parked on a flat surface.

### **Door lock/unlock sound**

When a user steps out of the car, all doors are closed and then the user tries to lock or unlock the car with the remote key or smart key, sound occurs along with flashing.

- Door Lock beep sound : 1 time
- Door Unlock beep sound : 2 times

### ***Lock/Unlock Sound Function Disable / Enable:***

The user can disable or enable the lock/unlock sound using the remote key or smart key.

- Default condition : Sound is Enabled (ON)
  - Sound Disable : User must press both lock and unlock buttons in the remote key or smart key together for at least 4 seconds to deactivate the sound (from "ON → OFF").
  - Sound Enable : User must press both lock and unlock buttons in the remote key or smart key together for at least 4 seconds to activate Sound (from " OFF → ON").
- For a successful Activation/De-activation of Sound, the hazard warning lights will blink 4 times.

## DOOR LOCKS

### Operating door locks from outside the vehicle

#### Mechanical key



If you lock the driver's door with a mechanical key, the driver's door will lock. If you unlock the driver's door with a mechanical key, you can open and close the driver's door only.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle. When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

#### **i** Information

Only the driver's door can be locked/unlocked using the mechanical key.

#### Remote key



To lock the doors, press the Door Lock button (1) on the remote key.

To unlock the doors, press the Door Unlock button (2) on the remote key.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

### Smart key



To lock the doors, press the button on the outside door handle while carrying the smart key with you or press the door lock button on the smart key.

To unlock the doors, press the button on the outside door handle while carrying the smart key with you or press the door unlock button on the smart key.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

### **i** Information

- In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.

### Operating door unlocks from inside the vehicle

#### *With the door inside handle*



- To unlock a door, pull the door lock knob (1) to the "Unlock" position.
- To lock a door, push the door lock knob (1) to the "Lock" position.
- To open a door, pull the door handle (2) outward.
- If the inner door handle of either the driver door or passenger door is pulled when the door lock button is in the lock position, the button is unlocked and the door will open.
- For Key Start Vehicles (with Remote Key) The front doors cannot be locked if the remote key is in the ignition switch and either of the front doors are open.
- For Push Button Start Vehicles (with Smart Key) The doors cannot be locked if the smart key is inside the vehicle and any of the doors are open.

**i Information**

If a power door lock ever fails to function while you are in the vehicle try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

- Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) while simultaneously pulling on the door handle.
- Operate the other door locks and handles.
- Lower a front window and use the mechanical key to unlock the door from outside.

**i Information**

When the vehicle's battery run out and you leave the vehicle, make sure all the doors are locked. You can lock the driver's door with a key and the rest of the doors with the lock button above the door inside handle.

**With the central door lock switch**



- When pressing the (🔒) portion (1) on the switch, all vehicle doors will lock.
  - If any door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the lock button (1) of the central door lock switch is pressed.
  - If the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the lock button (1) of the central door lock switch is pressed.
- When pressing the (🔓) portion (2) on the switch, all vehicle doors will unlock.

 **WARNING**

- The doors should always be fully closed and locked while the vehicle is in motion. If the doors are unlocked, the risk of being thrown from the vehicle in a crash is increased.
- Do not pull the inner door handle of the driver's or passenger's door while the vehicle is moving.

 **WARNING**

Do not leave the elderly, children or animals unattended in your vehicle. An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or serious injury to the elderly, unattended children or animals who cannot escape from the vehicle. Children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle.

 **WARNING**

Always secure your vehicle.

Leaving your vehicle unlocked increases the potential risk to you or others from someone hiding in your vehicle.

To secure your vehicle, while depressing the brake, shift the gear to the P (Park) position (for IVT and dual clutch transmission) or neutral (for manual transmission) position, engage the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position, close all windows, lock all doors, and always take the key with you.

 **CAUTION**

Opening a door when something is approaching may cause damage or injury. Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door.

 **WARNING**

If you stay in the vehicle for a long time while the weather is very hot or cold, there are risks of injuries or danger to life. Do not lock the vehicle from the outside when someone is in the vehicle.

## Auto door lock/unlock features

### ***Auto LOCK Enable on speed***

All the doors will be locked automatically when the vehicle exceeds 15 km/h.

### ***Impact sensing door unlock system***

All the doors will be unlocked automatically when an impact causes the airbags to deploy.

### ***Auto LOCK Enable on shift***

All the doors will be locked automatically when the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) while the engine is running.

### ***Auto UNLOCK On Shift to P***

All the doors will be unlocked automatically when the vehicle is shifted back into P (Park) while the engine is running.

### ***Auto UNLOCK On key out (if equipped with remote key)***

All the doors will be unlocked automatically when the ignition key is removed from the key ignition switch.

### ***Auto UNLOCK Vehicle off (if equipped with smart key)***

All the doors will be unlocked automatically when the vehicle is turned off.

You can activate or deactivate the Auto Door Lock/Unlock features from the User Settings mode on the instrument cluster (or infotainment system).

For more information, refer to the "Cluster Display" section in chapter 4.

## **i** Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Child-protector rear door locks



The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children seated in the rear from accidentally opening the rear doors. The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

The child safety lock is located on the edge of each rear door. When the child safety lock is in the lock position, the rear door will not open if the inner door handle is pulled.

To lock the child safety lock, insert a small flat blade tool (for example, screwdriver or similar) into the slot and turn it to the lock position as shown.

To allow a rear door to be opened from inside the vehicle, unlock the child safety lock.

## **!** WARNING

Never allow children to open the rear doors while the vehicle is moving. They may fall out of the vehicle. Be sure to use the rear door safety locks whenever children are in the vehicle.

## REAR OCCUPANT ALERT (ROA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Rear Occupant Alert is provided to help prevent the driver from leaving with any rear passenger left in the vehicle.

### *System setting*

To use Rear Occupant Alert, it can be enabled in the instrument cluster or infotainment system.

Select **User Settings > Convenience > Rear Occupant Alert** in the instrument cluster or **Setup > Convenience > Rear occupant alert** in the infotainment system.

### Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

### *System operation*

When you turn off the vehicle and open the driver's door after opening and closing the rear door, the "**Check rear seats for passengers and belongings**" warning message appears on the instrument cluster.

### WARNING

Always check the rear seats before you leave the vehicle.

The Rear Occupant Alert system does not actually detect the presence of objects or occupants in the rear seat but just informs you to check the rear seat by using the record of the rear door opening and closing.

### Information

The record of the rear door opening and closing resets only when the driver turns the vehicle off and locks the vehicle door. Even if the rear door has not been reopened, an alert may occur if the door record is not reset. For example, if the driver opens the door and exits the vehicle again without locking the door after the Rear Occupant Alert operates, the alert may occur again.

## THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM

This system helps to protect your vehicle and valuables. The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously if any of the following occur:

- A door is opened without using the remote key or smart key.
- The trunk is opened without using the remote key or smart key.
- The hood is opened.

The alarm continues for 30 seconds, then the system resets. To turn off the alarm, unlock the doors with the remote key or smart key.

The Theft Alarm System automatically sets 30 seconds after you lock the doors and the trunk. For the system to activate, you must lock the doors and the trunk from outside the vehicle with the remote key or smart key or by pressing the button on the outside of the door handles with the smart key in your possession.

Once the security system is set, opening any door, the trunk, or the hood without using the remote key or smart key will cause the alarm to activate.

The Theft Alarm System will not set if the hood, the trunk, or any door is not fully closed. If the system will not set, check the hood, the trunk, or the doors are fully closed.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it.

### Information

- Do not lock the doors until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the remaining passenger leaves the vehicle when the system is armed, the alarm will be activated.
- If the vehicle is not disarmed with the remote key or smart key, open the doors by using the mechanical key and place the ignition switch in the ON position (for remote key) or start the engine (for smart key) and wait for 30 seconds.
- When the system is disarmed but a door or trunk is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.

### WARNING

We recommend that you receive the services related to the burglar alarm system by the authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Arbitrary modification or alteration of the burglar alarm system may result in a malfunction. A failure caused by arbitrary alteration or modification is not covered by the warranty.

#### **Disclaimer:**

**The system is designed in such a way that it makes vehicle theft difficult if its circuit and batter connection is uninterrupted.**

## INTEGRATED MEMORY SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



OBN71055128

Integrated Memory System for the driver's seat is provided to store and recall the following memory settings with a simple button operation.

- Driver's seat position



### WARNING

Never attempt to operate the integrated memory system while the vehicle is moving.

This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.



### Information

- If the battery is disconnected, the memory settings will be erased.
- If integrated memory system does not operate normally, we recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Storing memory positions

1. The system will operate when your vehicle speed is below 3 km/h.
2. Adjust the driver's seat position, to the desired position.
3. Press one of the memory buttons (1 or 2) within 1 seconds. The system will beep twice when the memory has been successfully stored.
4. 'Settings 1 saved.' will appear on the cluster display. The message appears only for the driver's seat position memory setting.

### Recalling memory positions

1. The system will operate when your vehicle speed is below 3 km/h.
2. Press the desired memory button (1 or 2). The system will beep once, and then the driver's seat position will automatically adjust to the stored positions.
3. 'Settings 1 saved.' will appear on the cluster display.



### Information

- If you press the corresponding button which the setting is being recalled, the setting will temporarily deactivate. If you press the other buttons, the setting of the pressed button will activate.
- For example, if you press the number 1 button with the number 1 setting in operation, the setting will temporarily deactivate. If you press the number 2 button, the number 2 setting will activate.
- If you adjust the seat while recalling the stored positions, the preset settings will become ineffective.

## Resetting the system

Take the following procedures to reset integrated memory system, when it does not operate properly.

### ***Resetting integrated memory system***

1. Stop the vehicle and open the driver's door with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position and the vehicle shifted to P (Park).
2. Adjust the driver's seat and seatback to the foremost position.
3. Press the number 1 button and push forward the driver's seat movement switch over 2 seconds simultaneously.

### ***While resetting integrated memory system***

1. Resetting starts with a notification sound.
2. The driver's seat and seatback is adjusted to the rearward position with the notification sound.
3. The driver's seat and seatback is re-adjusted to the default position (central position) with the notification sound.

However, in the following cases, the resetting procedure and the notification sound may stop.

- The memory button is pressed.
- The seat control switch is operated.
- The gear is shifted out of P (Park).
- The driving speed exceeds 3 km/h.
- The driver's door is closed.

### **NOTICE**

- While integrated memory system is being reset, if the resetting and notification sound stops incompletely, restart the resetting procedure again.
- Make sure that there is no objects around the driver's seat in advance of resetting the integrated memory system.

## STEERING WHEEL

### MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering)

The system assists you with steering the vehicle. If the vehicle is turned off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, you may still steer the vehicle, but it will require increased steering effort.

If you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, we recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



#### CAUTION

If Motor Driven Power Steering does not operate normally, the  warning light and the message 'Check motor driven power steering' will illuminate on the instrument cluster. You may steer the vehicle, but it will require increased steering efforts. We recommend that you take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or to a service station and have the system inspected as soon as possible.

### Information

During normal vehicle operation:

- The steering effort may be high immediately after placing the ignition switch to the ON position.  
This happens as the system performs the MDPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics are completed, the steering wheel effort will return to its normal condition.
- When the battery voltage is low, you might have to put more steering effort. However, it is a temporary condition so that it will return to normal condition after charging the battery.
- A click noise may be heard from the MDPS relay after the ignition switch is in the ON or LOCK/OFF position.
- Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.
- When you operate the steering wheel in low temperatures, abnormal noise may occur. If the temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.
- When an error is detected from MDPS, the steering effort assist function will not be activated in order to prevent fatal accidents. The instrument cluster warning lights may be on or the steering effort may be high. If these symptoms occur, drive the vehicle to a safe area as soon as it is safe to do so. We recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

### Tilt/Telescopic steering

When adjusting the steering wheel to a comfortable position, adjust the steering wheel so that it points toward your chest, not toward your face. Make sure you can see the instrument cluster warning lights and gauges. After adjusting, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.

Always adjust the position of the steering wheel before driving.

#### **WARNING**

NEVER adjust the steering wheel while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.



To adjust the steering wheel angle and height:

1. Pull down the lock-release lever (1).
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2) and distance forward/back (3).
3. Pull up the lock-release lever to lock the steering wheel in place.

#### **CAUTION**

While adjusting the steering wheel height, please do not push or pull it hard since the fixture can be damaged.

#### **Information**

Sometimes the lock release lever may not engage completely. This may occur when the gears of the locking mechanism do not completely mesh. If this occurs, pull down on the lock-release lever, readjust the steering wheel again, and then pull back up on the release lever to lock the steering wheel in place.

## Horn



To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.

### **NOTICE**

Do not strike the horn severely or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.

## MIRRORS

### Inside rearview mirror

Before driving your vehicle, check to see that your inside rearview mirror is properly positioned. Adjust the rearview mirror so that the view through the rear window is properly centered.

#### WARNING

Make sure your line of sight is not obstructed. Do not place objects on the rear seat or in the cargo area that may interfere with your vision through the rear window.

#### WARNING

To prevent serious injury during an accident or deployment of the airbag, do not modify the rearview mirror and do not install a wide mirror.

#### WARNING

NEVER adjust the mirror while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

#### NOTICE

When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as this may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

### *Day/night rearview mirror (if equipped)*



[A]: Day, [B]: Night

Make this adjustment before you start driving and while the day/night lever is in the day position.

Pull the day/night lever towards you to reduce glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you during night driving.

Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

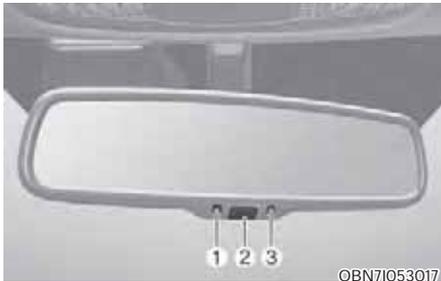
### ***Electric Chromic Mirror (ECM) (if equipped)***

The electric rearview mirror automatically controls the glare from the headlight of the vehicle behind you in nighttime or low light driving conditions.

When the engine is running, the glare is automatically controlled by the sensor mounted in the rearview mirror. The sensor detects the light level around the vehicle, and automatically adjusts to control the headlight glare from vehicles behind you.

Whenever the the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), the mirror will automatically go to the brightest setting in order to improve the driver's view behind the vehicle.

**To operate the electric rearview mirror:**



(1): Indicator, (2): ON/OFF button, (3): Sensor

- Press the ON/OFF button to turn the automatic dimming function off. The mirror indicator light will turn off. Press the ON/OFF button to turn the automatic dimming function on. The mirror indicator light will illuminate.
- The mirror defaults to the ON position whenever the ignition switch is in the ON position.

### ***Blue Link® center (if equipped)***



For details, refer to the Blue Link® Owner's Guide, infotainment system manual.

- (1) SOS : Emergency assistance
- (2) RSA (Road Side Assistance)
  - Flat tyre
  - Vehicle break down
  - Vehicle towing
  - Emergency fuel
- (3) BlueLink
  - Push maps by call center
  - General assistance

## Outside rearview mirrors



Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand outside rearview mirrors. The mirrors can be adjusted remotely with the mirror adjustment control switch. Adjust the outside rearview mirrors to your desired position before driving. The outside rearview mirrors can be folded manually to help prevent damage when going through an automatic car wash or when passing through a narrow street.

### **WARNING**

- The left and right outside rearview mirror are convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear. Use the rear view mirror or turn your head and look to determine the actual distance of other vehicles prior to changing lanes.
- Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.

### **NOTICE**

- Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass.
- If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water, or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.
- Do not clean the mirror with harsh abrasives, fuel or other petroleum based cleaning products.

### Adjusting the rearview mirrors



1. Move the lever (1) either to the L (left side) or R (right side) to select the rearview mirror you would like to adjust.
2. Use the mirror adjustment control (2) to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.
3. After adjustment, move the lever (1) to the middle to prevent unintended adjustment.

#### **NOTICE**

- The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate while the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, because this can damage the motor.
- Do not attempt to adjust the rearview mirrors by hand, because this can damage the motor.

### Folding the outside rearview mirror



#### Manual type

To fold the outside rearview mirror, grasp the housing of the mirror and then fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.



#### Electric type (if equipped)

Press the button to fold or unfold the outside rearview mirrors.

- If **Lights > Welcome mirror > On door unlock** is selected in the User Settings mode on the instrument cluster (or infotainment system), the outside mirror will fold or unfold automatically as follows:
  - The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the remote key or smart key.
- If **Lights → Welcome mirror → On door unlock** and **Lights → Welcome mirror → On driver approach** is selected in the User Settings mode on the instrument cluster (or infotainment system), the outside mirror will unfold automatically when you approach the vehicle (all doors closed and locked) with a remote key or smart key in possession.



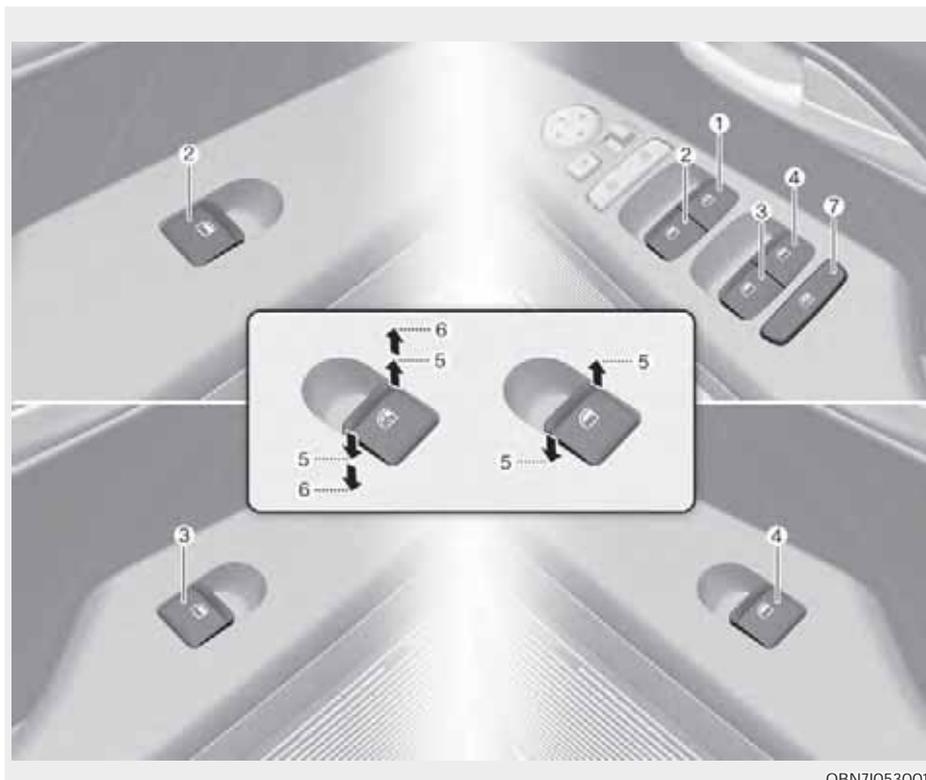
### Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

### NOTICE

- The electric type outside rearview mirror operates even though the ignition switch is in the LOCK/OFF position. However, to prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary while the engine is not running.
- Do not fold the electric type outside rearview mirror by hand. It could cause motor failure.

## WINDOWS



OBN71053001

- (1) Driver's door power window switch
- (2) Front passenger's door window switch
- (3) Rear door (left) window switch
- (4) Rear door (right) window switch

- (5) Window opening and closing
- (6) Automatic power window\*
- (7) Power window lock switch

\* : if equipped

## Power windows

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to be able to raise or lower the windows. Each door has a Power Window switch to control that door's window. The driver has a Power Window Lock switch which can block the operation of rear passenger windows. The power windows will operate for about 3 minutes after the ignition switch is placed in the ACC or LOCK/OFF position. However, if the front doors are opened, the Power Windows cannot be operated even within the 3 minutes period.

### **i** Information

- In cold and wet climates, power window may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- While driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) opened (or partially opened), your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is normal and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows about 2.5 cm (1 in.). If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly close the sunroof.

## Window opening and closing



To open:

Press the window switch down to the first detent position (5). Release the switch when you want the window to stop.

To close:

Pull the window switch up to the first detent position (5). Release the window switch when you want the window to stop.

### **Auto up/down window (Driver's window) (if equipped)**

Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up or press down and release the switch.

### ***Resetting the power windows***

If the power windows do not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

1. Press the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Close the window and continue pulling up on the power window switch for at least one second.

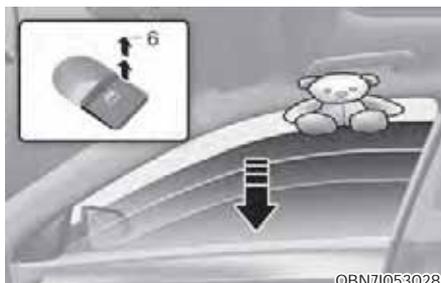
If the power windows do not operate properly after resetting, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



### **WARNING**

Make sure body parts or other objects are out of the way before closing the windows. The automatic reverse feature does not operate while resetting the power window system.

### ***Automatic reverse (if equipped)***



If a window senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it will stop and lower about 30 cm (12 in.) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects the resistance while the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower about 2.5 cm (1 in.).

If the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reverse feature, the automatic window reverse will not operate.



### **Information**

The automatic reverse feature is only active when the "Auto Up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch to the second detent.

### **NOTICE**

Do not install any accessories on the windows. The automatic reverse feature may not operate.

**⚠ WARNING**

Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

Objects less than 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter caught between the window glass and the upper window channel may not be detected by the automatic reverse window and the window will not stop and reverse direction.

***Power window lock button***



The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passenger doors by pressing the power window lock button.

When the power window lock button is pressed:

- The driver's master control can operate all the power windows.
- The front passenger's control can operate the front passenger's power window.
- The rear passenger's control cannot operate the rear passengers' power window.

***i* Information**

If the power window lock button is operated, rear passenger cannot operate rear windows.

**⚠ WARNING**

Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the LOCK position. Serious injury or death can result from unintentional window operation by a child.

**NOTICE**

- To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.
- Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.

## SUNROOF (IF EQUIPPED)

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof switch located on the overhead console.



The sunroof can only be operated when the ignition switch is in the ON or START position.

The sunroof can be operated for about 3 minutes after the ignition switch is in the ACC or LOCK/OFF position.

However, if the front door is open, the sunroof cannot be operated even within the 3 minute period.

### WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Do not adjust the sunroof or sunshade while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Do not leave the engine running and the key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could operate the sunroof. Which could result in serious injury.
- Do not sit on the top of the vehicle.

### NOTICE

Do not operate the sunroof when roof bars are installed on the vehicle or when there is luggage on the roof.

## Sunshade



Use the sunshade to block direct sunlight coming through the sunroof glass.

Open or close the sunshade by hand.

### Information

The sunshade opens automatically when the sunroof glass is opened, but the sunshade does not close automatically when the sunroof glass is closed. Also, the sunshade cannot be closed when the sunroof glass is opened.

### NOTICE

Do not pull the sunshade up or down, or apply excessive force as such action may damage the sunshade or cause it to malfunction.

### Tilt open/close



- Push the sunroof switch upward, the sunroof glass tilts open.
- Push the sunroof switch forward when the sunroof glass is tilt opened, the sunroof glass closes.

The sunroof glass tilts open or closes while the switch is pushed.

#### **i** Information

The sunroof glass cannot slide open and tilt open at the same time. You cannot tilt the sunroof glass open while the sunroof glass is slide open. Also, you cannot slide the sunroof glass open while the sunroof is tilt open. Slide open or tilt open the sunroof glass when the sunroof glass is completely closed.

### Slide open/close



- Push the sunroof switch rearward, the sunshade and sunroof glass slide open.  
Push the sunroof switch forward, only the sunroof glass closes.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the first detent position, the sunroof glass moves until the switch is released.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the second detent position, the sunroof glass operates automatically (auto slide feature). To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.
- The sunroof glass stops halfway (first detent position) before it is fully opened. To fully open the sunroof glass, push the sunroof switch rearward once more. At this time, the sunroof glass opens only while the switch is pushed.

#### **i** Information

To reduce wind noise while driving, we suggest you drive at the recommended position (first detent position) before the maximum slide open position.

## Automatic reversal



If the sunroof glass senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it will reverse direction then stop at a certain position.

The auto reverse function may not work if an object thin or soft is caught between the sliding sunroof glass and sunroof sash.



### WARNING

- Make sure heads, hands, arms or any other body parts or objects are out of the way before operating the sunroof. Body parts or objects may get caught causing injuries or vehicle damage.
- Never deliberately use your body parts to test the automatic reversal function. The sunroof glass may reverse direction, but there is a risk of injury.

### NOTICE

- Do not continue to push the sunroof switch after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the sunroof motor could occur.
- Continuous operations such as slide open/close, tilt open/close, etc. may cause the motor or sunroof system to malfunction.
- Regularly remove any accumulated dust on the sunroof rail.
- Dust accumulated between the sunroof and roof panel can make noise. Open the sunroof and remove dust regularly using a clean cloth.
- Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice. The sunroof may not work properly and may break if opened by force.
- Do not open or drive with the sunroof glass open immediately after rain or washing the vehicle. Water may wet the interior of the vehicle.
- Do not extend any luggage outside the sunroof while driving. Vehicle damage may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.



### WARNING

Do not extend your head, arms, body parts or objects outside the sunroof while driving. Injuries may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

## Resetting the sunroof



In some circumstances resetting the sunroof operation may need to be performed. Some instances where resetting the sunroof may be required include:

- When the 12 V battery is either disconnected or discharged
- When the sunroof fuse is replaced
- If the sunroof one-touch AUTO OPEN/CLOSE operation is not functioning properly

To reset the sunroof:

1. It is recommended to perform the reset procedure with the vehicle engine running. Start the vehicle in P (Park).
2. Make sure the sunroof glass is in the fully closed position. If the sunroof glass is open, push the switch forward until the sunroof glass is fully closed.
3. Release the switch when the sunroof glass is fully closed.
4. Push the switch forward until the sunroof glass moves slightly. Then release the switch.
5. Once again push and hold the sunroof switch forward until the sunroof glass slides open and close. Do not release the switch until the operation is completed.

If you release the switch during operation, start the procedure again from step 2.

## Information

If the sunroof is not reset after the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the sunroof fuse is blown, the sunroof may not operate normally.

## Sunroof open warning



If the driver turns off the engine when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime will sound for several seconds and the sunroof open warning will appear on the cluster display. Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

## CAUTION

Do not leave sunroof open when leaving the vehicle to prevent theft or damage from water entering the vehicle.

## EXTERIOR FEATURES

### Hood

#### Opening the hood



1. Park the vehicle and apply the parking brake.
2. Pull the release lever to unlatch the hood. The hood pops open slightly.



3. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the hood slightly, push left the secondary hood release lever (1) inside of the hood center and lift the hood (2).



4. Pull out the stay rod.
5. Hold the hood opened with the stay rod.

#### **WARNING**

- Grasp the stay rod in the area wrapped in rubber. The rubber will help prevent you from being burned by hot metal when the engine is hot.
- The stay rod must be inserted completely into the hole provided whenever you inspect the engine compartment. This will prevent the hood from falling and possibly injuring you.

### Closing the hood

1. Before closing the hood, check in and around the engine compartment to ensure the following:
  - Any tools or other loose objects have been removed.
  - All glove, rags, or other combustible material have been removed.
  - All filler caps are tightly and correctly installed
2. Return the support rod to its clip to prevent it from rattling.
3. Lower the hood until it is about 30 cm (12in.) above the closed position and let it drop.
4. Check the hood has locked properly. If the hood is raised slightly, open it again and drop it from a little higher. Check again.

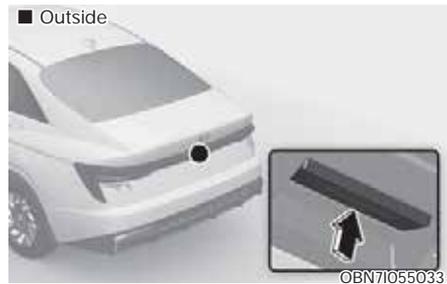
### WARNING

- Before closing the hood, ensure all obstructions are removed from around the hood opening.
- Always double check to make sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. Check there is no hood open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster. Driving with the hood opened may cause a total loss of visibility, resulting in a collision.
- Do not move the vehicle with the hood raised. It may block your vision and may result in a collision.

### Trunk

#### Opening the trunk

1. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park, for IVT/dual clutch transmission) or first gear or R (Reverse, for manual transmission) and set the parking brake.
2. Then do one of the following:
  - Press the Remote key or Smart Key Trunk Unlock button for more than one second.
  - Press the button on the trunk itself with the Smart Key in your possession.



- Use the trunk release lever.



3. Lift the trunk lid up.

### *Closing the trunk*

Lower the trunk lid and press down until it locks. To be sure the trunk lid is securely fastened, always check by trying to pull it up again.

### **WARNING**

Always keep the trunk lid completely closed while the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases containing carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle and serious illness or death may result.

### **NOTICE**

To prevent damage to the trunk lift cylinders and the attached hardware, always close the trunk before driving.

### **Information**

In cold and wet climates, trunk lock and trunk mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

## **SMART TRUNK (IF EQUIPPED)**



On a vehicle equipped with a smart key, the trunk can be opened with hands-free activation using the smart trunk system.

### **Using smart trunk**

The hands-free smart trunk system can be used when:

- The smart trunk option is enabled in the Settings menu in the infotainment system.
- The smart trunk is activated and ready 15 seconds after all the doors are closed and locked.
- The smart trunk opens when the smart key is detected in the area behind the vehicle for 3 seconds.

### **Information**

The smart trunk does not operate when:

- A door is not locked or closed.
- The smart key is detected within 15 seconds from when the doors were closed and locked.
- The smart key is detected within 15 seconds after the doors are closed and locked, and within 1.5 m (60 in.) from the front door handles. (for vehicles equipped with Welcome Light).
- The smart key is in the vehicle.

### 1. Settings

To activate the Smart Trunk, go to User Settings Mode and select **Door > Smart Trunk** on the instrument cluster (or infotainment system).

### 2. Detect and Alert

The smart trunk detecting area extends about 50-100 cm (20-40 in.) behind the vehicle. If you are positioned in the detecting area and are carrying the smart key, the hazard warning lights will blink and the chime sounds before opening.

## **i** Information

- If you unintentionally enter the detecting area and the hazard warning lights and chime starts, move away from the vehicle with the smart key. The trunk remains closed.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

### 3. Automatic opening

After the hazard warning lights blink and the chime sounds 6 times, the smart trunk opens.

## Deactivating smart trunk



1. Door lock
2. Door unlock
3. Trunk lock/unlock

If you press any button on the smart key during the Detect and Alert stage, the smart trunk is deactivated.

## **i** Information

Using the smart key:

- If you press the door unlock button, the smart trunk is deactivated temporarily. If you do not open any door for 30 seconds, the smart trunk is activated again.
- If you press the trunk open button for more than 1 second, the trunk opens.
- The smart trunk is still activated if you press the door lock button or liftgate open/close button as long as the smart trunk is not in the Detect and Alert stage.
- In case you have deactivated the smart trunk by pressing the smart key button and opened a door, the smart trunk can be activated again by closing and locking all doors.

### Detecting area



- The smart trunk detecting area extends about 50-100 cm (20-40 in.) behind the vehicle. If you are positioned in the detecting area and are carrying the smart key, the hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound for about 3 seconds to alert you that the trunk will open.
- The alert stops once the smart key is moved outside of the detecting area within the 3 second period.

### **i** Information

- Smart trunk may not operate properly if any of the following occur:
  - The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
  - The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a mobile phone.
  - Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.
- Smart trunk detecting area may change when:
  - The vehicle is parked on an incline or slope.
  - One side of the vehicle is raised or lowered relative to the opposite side.

### Fuel filler door

#### Opening the fuel filler door



1. Turn the engine off.
2. Pull up the fuel filler door opening lever.



3. Pull the fuel filler door (1) outward to access the fuel tank cap.
4. To remove the fuel tank cap (2), turn it counterclockwise. You may hear a hissing noise as the pressure inside the tank equalizes.
5. Place the cap on the fuel filler door.

### **i** Information

If the fuel filler door does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door. Do not pry on the door. If necessary, spray around the door with an approved deicer fluid (do not use radiator antifreeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

### *Closing the fuel filler door*

1. To install the fuel tank cap, turn it clockwise until it “clicks” one time.
2. Close the fuel filler door until it is latched securely.



### **WARNING**

Automotive fuel is highly flammable and explosive. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**:

- Read and follow all warnings posted at the gas station.
  - Before refueling, note the location of the Emergency Fuel Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station.
  - Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate the potential build-up of static electricity by touching a metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source, with your bare hand.
  - Do not use mobile phones while refueling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from cellular phones can potentially ignite fuel vapors and cause a fire.
  - Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refueling. You can generate a buildup of static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other fuel source, with your bare hand.
- When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.  
Once refueling has begun, contact between your bare hand and the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.
  - Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store fuel.
  - When refueling, always shift the gear to the P (Park, for IVT/dual clutch transmission) or first gear or R (Reverse, for manual transmission) set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.
  - Do not use matches or a lighter and do not smoke or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle while at a gas station, especially during refueling.
  - Do not over-fill or top-off your vehicle tank, which can cause fuel spillage.
  - If a fire breaks out during refueling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.

- If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and thus subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.



### Information

Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the “Fuel Requirements” section as recommended in chapter 1.

### **NOTICE**

- Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.
- If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, we recommend that you use only a genuine HYUNDAI cap or the equivalent specified for your vehicle. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system.

## LIGHTING

### Exterior lights

#### Lighting control

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:



1. OFF
2. AUTO light (if equipped)
3. Position light
4. Headlight

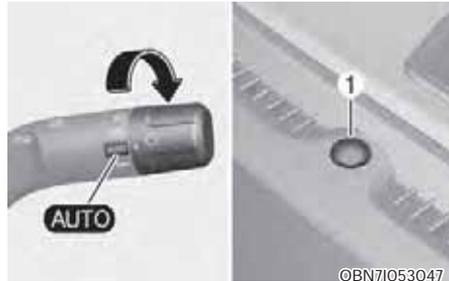
#### Daytime Running Light (DRL)

The Daytime Running Lights (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day, especially after dawn and before sunset.

The DRL system will turn the dedicated light OFF when :

- The headlights are ON.
- The parking brake is applied.
- The vehicle is turned off.

#### AUTO headlight (if equipped)



The position light and headlight will be turned ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of daylight as measured by the ambient light sensor (1) in front of the instrument panel.

Even with the AUTO headlight feature in operation, it is recommended to manually turn ON the headlights when driving at night or in a fog, driving in the rain, or when you enter dark areas, such as tunnels and parking facilities.

#### NOTICE

- Do not cover or spill anything on the sensor (1) located in front of the instrument panel.
- Do not clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleanser may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.
- If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windshield, the AUTO headlight system may not work properly.

### Position light (☞☞)



OBN7I053039

The position light, license plate light and instrument panel lamp are turned ON.

### eadlight (☞☞)



OBN7I053040

The headlight, position light, license plate light and instrument panel lamp are turned ON.

### **i** Information

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the headlight.

### High beam operation



OBN7I053041

To turn on the high beam headlight, push the lever away from you. The lever will return to its original position.

The high beam indicator will light when the headlight high beams are switched on.

To turn off the high beam headlight, pull the lever towards you. The low beams will turn on.

### **!** WARNING

Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles approaching you. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.



OBN7I053042

To flash the high beam headlight, pull the lever towards you, then release the lever. The high beams will remain ON as long as you hold the lever towards you.

### Turn signals and lane change signals



To signal a turn, push down on the lever for a left turn or up for a right turn in position (A). To signal a lane change, move the turn signal lever slightly and hold it in position (B).

The lever will return to the OFF position when released or when the turn is completed.

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

### One touch turn signal

To use One Touch Turn Signal push the turn signal lever up or down to position (B) and then release it.

The lane change signals will blink 3, 5 or 7 times.

You can enable the One Touch Turn Signal function or choose the number of blinking by select on the instrument cluster (or infotainment system).

- Instrument cluster

**User Settings > Lights > One Touch Turn signal > Off/3 flashes/5 flashes/7 flashes**

- Infotainment system

**Setup > Vehicle > Lights > One-touch turn indicator > Off/3 flashes/5 flashes/7 flashes**

### Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

**Battery saver function**

The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged.

The system automatically turns off the position light when the driver turns the vehicle off and opens the driver-side door.

With this feature, the position lights will turn off automatically if the driver parks on the side of road at night.

However, the position lights stay ON even when the driver-side door is opened if the headlight switch is turned to the position light or AUTO (if equipped) position after the engine is turned off.

If necessary, to keep the lights on turn the position lights OFF and ON again using the headlight switch on the steering column after the engine is turned off.

**Headlight delay function (if equipped)**

If you place the ignition switch to the ACC position or the OFF position with the headlights ON, the headlights (and/or position lights) remain on for about 5 minutes. However, if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights are turned off after 15 seconds. Also, with the vehicle off if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights (and/or position lights) are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlights (and/or position lights) can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the remote key or smart key twice or turning the headlight switch to the OFF or AUTO position.

You can enable the headlight delay function by select on the instrument cluster (or infotainment system). Select:

- Instrument cluster  
**User Settings > Lights > Headlight delay**
- Infotainment system  
**Setup > Vehicle > Lights > Headlight time-out**

**NOTICE**

If the driver exits the vehicle through another door besides the driver door, the battery saver function does not operate and the headlight delay function does not turn OFF automatically.

This may cause the battery to discharge. To avoid battery discharge, turn OFF the headlights manually from the headlight switch before exiting the vehicle.

** Information**

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

### Headlight leveling device



©BN71055048

To adjust the headlight beam level according to the number of the passengers and loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam leveling switch.

The higher the number on the switch position, the lower the headlight beam level. Always keep the headlight beam at the proper leveling position, otherwise headlights may dazzle other road users.

Listed below are examples of appropriate switch settings for varying loads. For loading conditions other than those listed, adjust the switch position to the most similar situation.

Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + Front passenger	0
Full passengers (including driver)	1
Full passengers (including driver) + Maximum permissible loading	2
Driver + Maximum permissible loading	3

### **WARNING**

If the function does not work properly, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Do not attempt to inspect or replace the wiring yourself.

### ***Low Beam Assist-Static light (if equipped)***

While driving a corner, for greater visibility and safety, either the left or right side Low Beam Assist-Static light will turn on automatically. The Low Beam Assist-Static light will turn on when one of the following conditions occur.

Vehicle speed is less than 10 km/h and steering wheel angle is turned about 80 degrees with the low beam on.

Vehicle speed is between 10 km/h to 90 km/h and steering wheel angle is turned about 35 degrees with the low beam on.

When the vehicle is in reverse with one of the conditions above satisfied, the light opposite to the direction the steering wheel is turned will turn on.

## HIGH BEAM ASSIST (HBA) (IF EQUIPPED)



OBN7I053044

High Beam Assist will automatically switch between high beam and low beam depending on the detected brightness from the lamps of oncoming vehicles or vehicles in front.

### Detecting sensor



OBN7I075001

(1): Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect ambient light and brightness while driving.

Refer to the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

### NOTICE

- Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of High Beam Assist.
- For more information on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to the "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" section in chapter 7.

### High Beam Assist settings

With the engine on, select 'Lights → High Beam Assist (or HBA (High Beam Assist))' from the Settings menu to turn on High Beam Assist and deselect to turn off the function.



### WARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.



### Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

### High Beam Assist operation

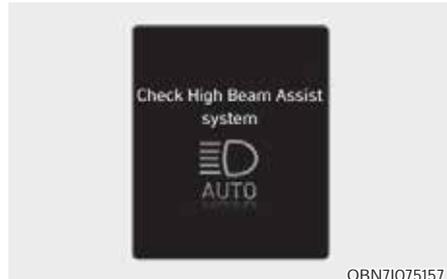
#### Display and control

- After selecting **High Beam Assist** in the Settings menu, High Beam Assist will operate by following the procedure below.
  - Place the headlight switch in the AUTO position and push the headlight lever towards the instrument cluster. The High Beam Assist (AUTO) indicator light will illuminate on the instrument cluster and High Beam Assist will be enabled.
  - When High Beam Assist is enabled, high beam will turn on when vehicle speed is above 30 km/h. When vehicle speed is below 20 km/h, high beam will turn off.
  - The High Beam (HBM) indicator light will illuminate on the instrument cluster when high beam is on.

- When High Beam Assist is operating, if the headlight lever or switch is used, High Beam Assist operates as follow:
  - If the headlight lever is pulled towards you when the high beam is off, the high beam will turn on without High Beam Assist cancelled. When you let go of the headlight lever, the switch will move to the middle and the high beam will turn off.
  - If the headlight switch is pulled towards you when the high beam is on by High Beam Assist, low beam will turn on and High Beam Assist will turn off.
  - If the headlight switch is placed from AUTO to another position (headlight/position/off), High Beam Assist will turn off and the corresponding light will turn on.
- When High Beam Assist is operating, high beam switches to low beam if any of the following conditions occur:
  - When the headlight of an oncoming vehicle is detected.
  - When the tail light of a vehicle in front is detected.
  - When the headlight or tail light of a motorcycle or a bicycle is detected.
  - When the surrounding ambient light is bright enough that high beams are not required.
  - When streetlights or other lights are detected.

## High Beam Assist malfunction and limitations

### *High Beam Assist malfunction*



When High Beam Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear and  warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### ***Limitations of High Beam Assist***

High Beam Assist may not work properly in the following situations:

- Light from an oncoming or front vehicle is not detected because of lamp damage, or because it is hidden from sight, etc.
- Headlight of an oncoming or front vehicle is covered with dust, snow or water.
- A front vehicle's headlights are off but the fog lights are on and etc.
- There is a lamp that has a similar shape as a vehicle's lamp.
- Headlights have been damaged or not repaired properly.
- Headlights are not aimed properly.
- Driving on a narrow-curved road, rough road, uphill or downhill.
- Vehicle in front is partially visible on a crossroad or curved road.
- There is a traffic light, reflecting sign, flashing sign or mirror ahead.
- There is a temporary reflector or flash ahead (construction area).
- The road conditions are bad such as being wet, iced or covered with snow.
- A vehicle suddenly appears from a curve.
- The vehicle is tilted from a flat tyre or is being towed.
- Light from an oncoming or front vehicle is not detected due to obstacles in the air such as exhaust fume, smoke, fog, snow, or water spray or blizzard on the road, or fogging in the lamp, etc.

### ***i* Information**

For more information on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to the "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" section in chapter 7.

### **WARNING**

- At times, High Beam Assist may not work properly. The function is for your convenience only. It is the responsibility of the driver for safe driving practices and always check the road conditions for your safety.
- When High Beam Assist does not operate normally, change the headlight position manually between high beam and low beam.
- High Beam Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

## INTERIOR LIGHTS

### WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. The interior lights may obscure your view and cause an accident.

### NOTICE

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the vehicle is turned off or the battery will discharge.

### Front lamps



- (1) Front/Rear Map Lamp
- (2) Front/Rear Door Lamp
- (3) Front/Rear Room Lamp ON/OFF

### Front/Rear map lamp :

Touch either icons to turn the map lamp on or off. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp at night or as a personal lamp for the driver and the front passenger.

### Front/Rear door lamp ( ):

The front or rear room lamps come on when the front or rear doors are opened. When doors are unlocked by the remote key or smart key, the front and rear lamps come on for about 30 seconds as long as any door is not opened. The front and rear room lamps go out gradually after about 30 seconds when the door is closed. However, if the ignition switch is in the ON position or all doors are locked, the front and rear lamps will turn off. If a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC position or the LOCK/OFF position, the front and rear lamps will stay on for about 10 minutes.

### Front/Rear room lamp ( )

Press the button to turn ON the room lamp for the front/rear seats.

## Rear lamps

Rear room lamp switch :



Press this button to turn the room lamp on and off.

## Mood lamp (if equipped)



The lamps can be turned on from the instrument cluster (or infotainment system).

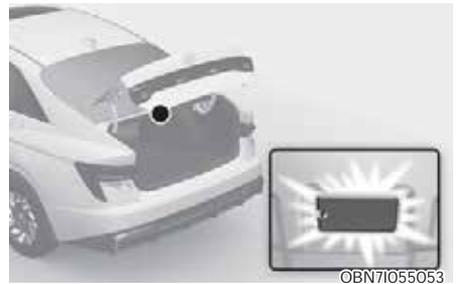
- Instrument cluster  
**User Settings > Lights > Ambient Light Brightness/Color**

- Infotainment system  
**Setup > Vehicle > Lights > Ambient light**

## **i** Information

- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
- The color of the mood lamp may seem different under some conditions depending on the color of the interior and the set mood color.

## Trunk room lamp



The trunk room lamp is on when the trunk is opened.

The trunk room lamp is off when the trunk is closed.

## WIPERS AND WASHERS



- A. Wiper speed control
  - HI – High wiper speed
  - LO – Low wiper speed
  - INT – Intermittent wipe
  - AUTO – Auto control wipe (if equipped)
  - OFF – Off
  - MIST – Single wipe
- B. Intermittent or Auto control wipe time adjustment
- C. Wash with brief wipes

### Windshield wipers

Operates as follows when the ignition switch is turned ON.

- MIST: For a single wiping cycle, move the lever down (MIST) and release it. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.
- OFF: Wipers are not in operation.
- INT: Wipers operate intermittently at the same wiping intervals. Use this mode in light rain or mist. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob.
- AUTO (if equipped): The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windshield glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates. When the rain stops, the wiper stops. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob.
- LO: The wiper runs at a lower speed.
- HI: The wiper runs at a higher speed.

### **i** Information

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windshield, defrost the windshield for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windshield wipers to ensure proper operation.

If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the wiper and washer system.

### *Auto (automatic) control (if equipped)*



The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windshield glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the interval of the wiping cycle.

To change the sensitivity setting, turn the sensitivity control knob.

If the wiper switch is set in the AUTO mode when the ignition switch is in the ON position, the wiper operates once to perform a self-check of the system. Set the wiper to the OFF position when the wiper is not used.

### **WARNING**

To prevent personal injury:

- Do not touch the upper end of the windshield glass facing the rain sensor.
- Do not wipe the upper end of the windshield glass with a damp or wet cloth.
- Do not put pressure on the windshield glass.

### **NOTICE**

- When washing the vehicle, set the wiper switch in the OFF position to stop the auto wiper operation.
- Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the passenger side windshield glass.

### Front windshield washers



OBN71055046

In the OFF position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windshield and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever. If the washer does not work, you may need to add washer fluid to the washer fluid reservoir.

### **Activation on washer fluid use**

When washer fluid is used, in order to reduce any objectionable scent of the washer fluid from entering the cabin, recirculated air mode and air conditioning are automatically activated depending on the outside temperature. If you select fresh mode while the function is operating, the function will resume after a certain amount of time. It may not work in some conditions such as cold weather or engine OFF.

For more information, refer to the "Climate Control Additional Features" section in this chapter.



### **WARNING**

When the outside temperature is below freezing, ALWAYS warm the windshield using the defroster to help prevent the washer fluid from freezing on the windshield and obscuring your vision which could result in an accident and serious injury or death.

### **NOTICE**

- To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.
- To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windshield, do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.
- To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
- To prevent possible damage to the wipers and washer system, use anti-freezing washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.

## MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



OBN71053100

1. Temperature control knob
2. Fan speed control knob
3. Mode selection knob
4. Air intake control button
5. Rear window defroster button
6. A/C (air conditioning) button

### Heating and air conditioning

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.

To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling, select:

- Heating: 
- Cooling: 

3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to Fresh mode.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

### Mode selection





OBN71053106

The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

 **Face-Level** ( , D, F)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

 **i-Level** ( , C, D, F)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

 **Floor-Level** (A, C, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.

 **Floor/Defrost-Level**  
(A, C, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.

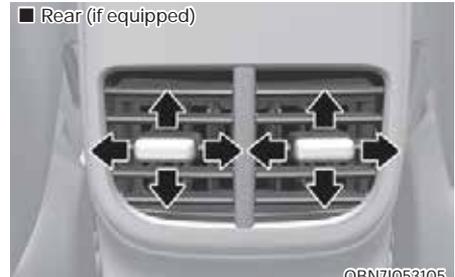
 **FRONT** Front defroster (A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.

### Instrument panel vents



©BN71055104



©BN71053105

The instrument panel vent air flow can be directed up/down or left/right using the vent adjustment lever.

The air flow can also be CLOSED using the vent adjustment lever. Move the lever away horizontally from the seat to close until the levers click and lock. Slightly move the lever toward the sitting position to unlock and open.

### Temperature control



OBN71053108

The temperature will increase by turning the knob to the right. The temperature will decrease by turning the knob to the left.

### Recirculation mode



When Recirculated air mode is selected, air from the passenger compartment will be recirculated through the system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

### Fresh mode



With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

### Information

Operating the system primarily in Fresh mode is recommended. Use Recirculated air mode temporarily only when needed.

Prolonged operation of the heater in Recirculated air mode and without the A/C ON can cause fogging of the windshield.

In addition, prolonged use of the A/C ON in Recirculated air mode may result in excessively dry, dehumidified air in the cabin and may promote formation of musty vent odor due to stagnant air.

### WARNING

- Continued use of the climate control system operation in Recirculated air mode for a prolonged period of time may cause drowsiness to the occupants in the cabin. This may lead to loss of vehicle control which may lead to an accident.
- Continued use of the climate control system operation in Recirculated air mode with the A/C OFF may allow humidity to increase inside the cabin.
- This may cause condensation to accumulate on the windshield and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in your vehicle or remain parked in your vehicle with the windows up and either the heater or the air conditioning ON for prolonged periods of time. Doing so may increase the levels of carbon dioxide in the cabin which may lead to serious injury or death.

### *Fan speed control*



Turn the knob to the right to increase the fan speed and airflow. Turn the knob to the left to decrease fan speed and airflow.

Setting the fan speed control knob to the "0" position turns off the fan.

### **NOTICE**

Operating the fan speed when the ignition switch is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the fan speed when the engine is running.

### *Air conditioning (A/C)*



Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate). Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

## System operation

### Cooling/Ventilation

1. Select the Face Level  mode.
2. Set the air intake control to fresh mode.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

### Heating

1. Select the Floor Level  mode.
2. Set the air intake control to fresh mode.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If desired, turn the air conditioning ON with the temperature control knob set to heat in order to dehumidify the air before it enters into the cabin.

If the windshield fog up, select the front windshield defroster button.

### Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air mode. Be sure to return the control to fresh mode position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to fresh mode and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

### Air conditioning

HYUNDAI Air Conditioning Systems are filled with R-134a refrigerant.

1. Start the engine. Push the air conditioning button.
2. Select the Face Level  mode.
3. Set the air intake control to recirculated air mode temporarily to allow the cabin to cool quickly. When the desired temperature in the cabin is reached, change the air intake control back to Fresh mode.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

### NOTICE

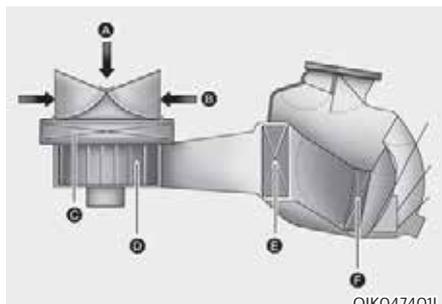
When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.

### Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- After sufficient cooling has been achieved, switch back from recirculated air mode to fresh mode.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system with the windows and sunroof closed.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in engine speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system every month for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- If you operate the air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob to the  position and set the fan speed control knob to the lowest speed setting.

### System maintenance

#### Cabin air filter



[A] : Outside air, [B] : Recirculated air

[C] : Cabin air filter, [D] : Blower

[E] : Evaporator core, [F] : Heater core

This filter is installed behind the glove box. It filters the dust or other pollutants that enter the vehicle through the heating and air conditioning system.

We recommend that the cabin air filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent cabin air filter inspections and changes are required.

If the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend the system be inspected at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**i** Information

Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.

If the car is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent cabin air filter inspections and changes are required.

When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

***Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant***

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also reduces the performance of the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**NOTICE**

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur. To prevent damage, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

**⚠ WARNING**

Vehicles equipped with R-134a



Since the refrigerant is operated at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment.

Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.

## AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



1. Fan speed control knob
2. Temperature control knob
3. OFF button
4. Rear window defroster button
5. Front windscreen defroster button
6. Climate control information screen
7. AUTO (automatic control) button
8. Audio & Climate control swap button
9. A/C (air conditioning) button
10. Mode selection button
11. Air intake control button

## Automatic heating and air conditioning

The Automatic Climate Control System is controlled by setting the desired temperature.

1. Press the AUTO button.

The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically by the temperature setting you select.



You can control the wind strength in three stages by pushing the AUTO button during automatic operation.

- HIGH : Provide rapid air conditioning and heating with strong wind
- MEDIUM : Provide air conditioning and heating with medium strength wind
- LOW : It is suitable for drivers who prefer to soft wind.

2. Turn the temperature control button/knob to set the desired temperature. If the temperature is set to the lowest setting (Lo), the air conditioning system will operate continuously. After the interior has cooled sufficiently, adjust the button/knob to a higher temperature set point whenever possible.

To turn the automatic operation off, select any button of the following:

- Mode selection button
  - Front windshield defroster button (Press the button one more time to deselect the front windshield defroster function. The 'AUTO' sign will illuminate on the information display once again.)
  - Fan speed control button
- The selected function will be controlled manually while other functions operate automatically.

For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 22 °C (72 °F).



### Information

Never place anything near the sensor to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

## Manual heating and air conditioning

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.  
For improving the effectiveness of heating and cooling, select:
  - Heating: 
  - Cooling: 
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to fresh mode.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.
7. Press the AUTO button to convert to full automatic control of the system.

*Mode selection*





OBN71053114

The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

The air flow outlet direction is cycled as follows:



### Face-Level ( , D, F)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

### i-Level ( , C, D, F)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

### Floor-Level (A, C, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.

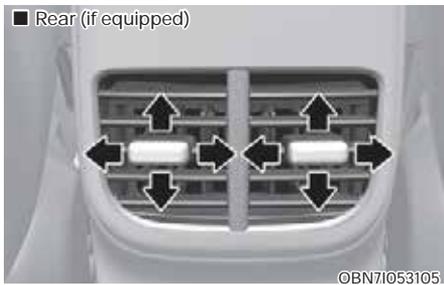
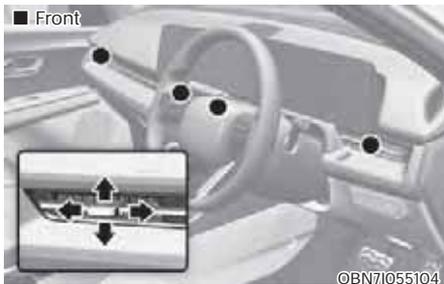
### Floor/Defrost-Level (A, C, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.

### FRONT Defrost-Level (A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.

### Instrument panel vents



The instrument panel vent air flow can be directed up/down or left/right using the vent adjustment lever.

The air flow can also be CLOSED using the vent adjustment lever. Move the lever away horizontally from the seat to close until the levers click and lock. Slightly move the lever toward the sitting position to unlock and open.

### Temperature control



The temperature will increase by pushing the knob upward. The temperature will decrease by pushing the knob downward.

### Temperature conversion

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the temperature mode display will reset to Centigrade.

To change the temperature unit from °C to °F or °F to °C :

- Instrument cluster or infotainment system

#### **User Settings or Setup > Units > Temperature Unit**

The temperature unit on both the instrument cluster (or infotainment system) and the climate control screen will change.

### Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

### ***Air intake control***

The air intake control button is used to select either Fresh mode (outside air) or Recirculated air mode (cabin air).

#### **Recirculation mode**



When Recirculated air mode is selected, air from the passenger compartment will be recirculated through the system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

#### **Fresh mode**



When Fresh mode is selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

### ***i* Information**

Operating the system primarily in Fresh mode is recommended. Use Recirculated air mode temporarily only when needed. Prolonged operation of the heater in Recirculated air mode and without the air conditioning ON can cause fogging of the windshield. In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning ON in Recirculated air mode may result in excessively dry, dehumidified air in the cabin and may promote formation of musty vent odor due to stagnant air.

### **WARNING**

- Continued use of the climate control system operation in Recirculated air mode for a prolonged period of time may cause drowsiness to the occupants in the cabin. This may lead to loss of vehicle control which may lead to an accident.
- Continued use of the climate control system operation in Recirculated air mode with the air conditioning OFF may allow humidity to increase inside the cabin. This may cause condensation to accumulate on the windshield and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in your vehicle or remain parked in your vehicle with the windows up and either the heater or the air conditioning ON for prolonged periods of time. Doing so may increase the levels of carbon dioxide in the cabin which may lead to serious injury or death.

### Fan speed control



The fan speed can be set as desired by pushing the fan speed control button. More air is delivered with higher fan speeds. Pressing the OFF button turns off the fan.

#### **NOTICE**

Operating the fan when the ignition switch is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the fan when the engine is running.

### Air conditioning



Push the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate). Push the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

### OFF mode



Push the OFF button to turn the climate control system off. However, you can still operate the mode and air intake buttons as long as the ignition switch is in the ON position.

### Audio & Climate control swap button



Push the button to swap the climate control system and audio control system.

## System operation

### Cooling/Ventilation

1. Select the Face Level  mode.
2. Set the air intake control to fresh mode.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

### Heating

1. Select the Floor Level  mode.
2. Set the air intake control to fresh mode.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If desired, turn the air conditioning ON with the temperature control knob set to heat in order to dehumidify the air before it enters into the cabin.

If the windshield fogs up, select the Floor & Defrost  mode or rotate the mode  selecting knob to the Defrost mode.

### Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air mode. Be sure to return the control to fresh mode position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to fresh mode and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

### Air conditioning

HYUNDAI Air Conditioning Systems are filled with R-134a refrigerant.

1. Start the engine. Push the air conditioning button.
2. Select the Face Level  mode.
3. Set the air intake control to Recirculated air mode temporarily to allow the cabin to cool quickly. When the desired temperature in the cabin is reached, change the air intake control back to Fresh mode.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

### NOTICE

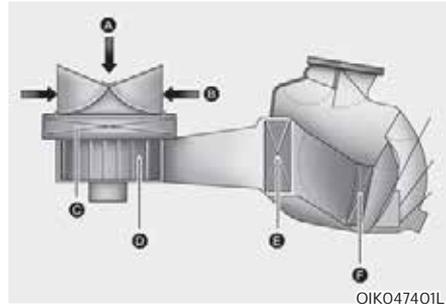
When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.

### Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- After sufficient cooling has been achieved, switch back from recirculated air mode to fresh mode.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system with the windows and sunroof closed.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in engine speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system every month for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- If you operate the air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection button to the  position and set the fan speed control knob to the lowest speed setting.

### System maintenance

#### Cabin air filter



[A] : Outside air, [B] : Recirculated air

[C] : Cabin air filter, [D] : Blower

[E] : Evaporator core, [F] : Heater core

The cabin air filter installed behind the glove box filters the dust or other pollutants that come into the vehicle from the outside through the heating and air conditioning system.

If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over a period of time, the air flow from the air vents may decrease, resulting in moisture accumulation on the inside of the windshield even when the outside (fresh) air position is selected.

If this happens, we recommend that the cabin air filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

#### Information

- Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.  
If the car is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent cabin air filter inspections and changes are required.
- When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### ***Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant***

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also reduces the performance of the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

#### **NOTICE**

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur. To prevent damage, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.



#### **WARNING**

Vehicles equipped with R-134a



Since the refrigerant is operated at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment.

Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and the environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.

## WINDSHIELD DEFROSTING AND DEFOGGING



### WARNING

#### Windshield heating

Do not use the  position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility could cause an accident resulting in serious injury or death. In this case, set the mode selection button to the  position and fan speed control knob to a lower speed.

- For maximum defrost performance, set the temperature control to the highest temperature setting and the fan speed control to the highest setting.
- If warm air to the floor is desired while defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windshield, rear window, outside rearview mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the hood and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield.

### NOTICE

If the engine temperature is still cold after starting, then a brief engine warm up period may be required for the vented air flow to become warm or hot.

### Manual climate control system

#### To defog inside windshield



1. Select desired fan speed.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Select the  or  position.
4. The outside (fresh) air will be selected automatically. Additionally, the air conditioning will automatically operate if the mode is selected to the  or  position.

If the air conditioning and outside (fresh) mode are not selected automatically, press the corresponding button manually.

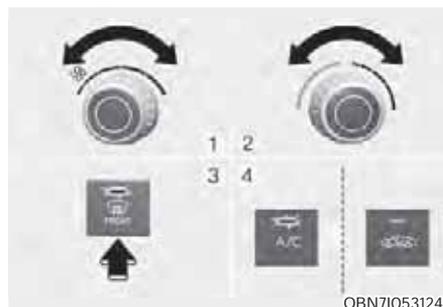
### To defrost outside windshield



1. Set the fan speed to the highest (extreme right) position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot position.
3. Press the defroster button (🚗).
4. Fresh mode air and air conditioning will be selected automatically.

### Automatic climate control system

#### To defog inside windshield

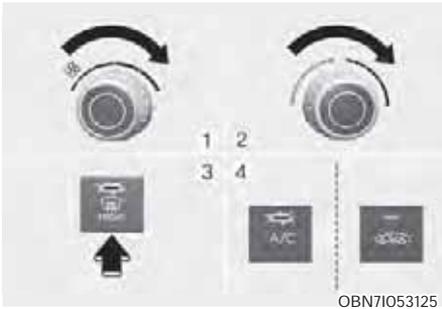


1. Select the desired fan speed.
2. Select the desired temperature.
3. Press the defroster button (🚗).
4. The air-conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature, fresh mode and higher fan speed will be selected automatically.

If the air-conditioning, fresh mode and higher fan speed are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button or knob manually.

If the 🚗 position is selected, lower fan speed is controlled to higher fan speed.

### To defrost outside windshield



1. Set fan speed to the highest position.
2. Set temperature to the extreme hot (HI) position.
3. Press the defroster button (windshield with wiper).
4. The air-conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature and fresh mode will be selected automatically.

If the (windshield with wiper) position is selected, lower fan speed is controlled to higher fan speed.

### Defogging logic (if equipped)

To reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield, the air intake or air conditioning are controlled automatically according to certain conditions such as (windshield with wiper) or (windshield with wiper) position. To cancel or return the defogging logic, do the following.

#### Manual climate control system

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Turn to the defroster button (windshield with wiper).
3. In 10 seconds, press the air intake control button at least 5 times within 3 seconds.

The indicator on the air intake button blinks 3 times. It indicates that the defogging logic is canceled or returned to the programmed status.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it resets to the defog logic status.

#### Automatic climate control system

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Press the defroster button (windshield with wiper).
3. While pressing the air conditioning button (A/C), press the air intake control button at least 5 times within 3 seconds.

The climate control information screen will blink 3 times. It indicates that the defogging logic is canceled or returned to the programmed status.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it resets to the defog logic status.

## Rear window defroster (if equipped)

### NOTICE

To prevent damage to the rear window defroster conducting elements bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.



The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the interior and exterior of the rear window, while the engine is running.

- To activate the rear window defroster, press the rear window defroster button located in the center control panel. The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.
- To turn off the defroster, press the rear window defroster button again.

### Information

- If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.
- The rear window defroster automatically turns off after about 20 minutes or when the ignition switch is in the OFF position.

## Auto dehumidify (if equipped)

To increase cabin air quality and reduce windshield misting, recirculation mode switches off automatically after about 5 to 30 minutes, depending on the outside temperature, and the air intake will change to fresh mode.

### Turning Auto Dehumidify ON or OFF

#### Climate control system

To turn the Auto Dehumidify feature on or off, select Face level () mode and press the air intake control () button at least five times within three seconds while pressing the A/C button. When Auto Dehumidify is turned on, the air intake control button indicator will blink 6 times. When turned off, the indicator will blink 3 times.

#### Infotainment system

Auto Dehumidify can be turned on and off by selecting **Setup > Vehicle > Climate > Automatic ventilation > Auto dehumidify** from the infotainment system.

### Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Internal air circulation (if equipped)

Recirculation mode automatically activates to reduce any objectionable scent of the washer fluid from entering the cabin when the windshield washer is used.

### *Turning Internal air circulation ON or OFF*

#### Climate control system

To turn the Internal air circulation feature on or off, select Floor level (🚶) mode, and then press the air intake control (🌀) button four times within two seconds while pressing the A/C icon.

When Internal air circulation Use ON is turned on, the air intake control button indicator will blink 6 times. When turned off, the indicator will blink 3 times.

#### Infotainment system

Internal air circulation can be turned on and off by selecting **Setup > Vehicle > Climate > Internal air circulation > Activation on washer fluid use/Tunnel** from the infotainment system.

However, in cold weather to prevent the windshield from fogging up, the recirculation mode may not be selected.



## Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## STORAGE COMPARTMENT

### WARNING

Never store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

### WARNING

ALWAYS keep the storage compartment covers closed securely while driving. Items inside your vehicle are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, the items may fly out of the compartment and may cause an injury if they strike the driver or a passenger.

### **NOTICE**

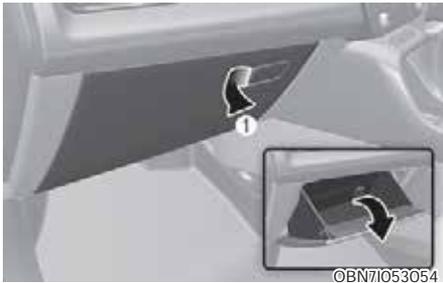
To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.

### Center console storage (if equipped)



To open:  
Press the button.

### Glove box



To open:  
Pull the lever (1).

 **WARNING**

ALWAYS close the glove box door after use.

An open glove box door can cause serious injury to the passenger in an accident, even if the passenger is wearing a seat belt.

### Cooling box (if equipped)



You can keep beverage cans or other items cool in the glove box.

1. Turn on the air conditioning.
2. Turn the open/close lever of the vent installed in the glove box to the open position.
3. When the cooling box is not used, slide the lever to the closed position.

**NOTICE**

If some items in the cooling box block the vent, the cooling effectiveness of the cooling box is reduced.

 **WARNING**

Do not put perishable food in the cooling box because it may not maintain the necessary consistent temperature to keep the food fresh.

**NOTICE**

If the temperature control knob is in the warm or hot position, warm or hot air will flow into the glove box.

## Luggage mat (if equipped)



You can place the first aid kit on the luggage mat. Store the spare tyre and tools beneath the mat.

- Lift the luggage mat using the slot provided.

## INTERIOR FEATURES

### Cup holder



Cups or small beverages cups may be placed in the cup holders. Push the buttons and the cup supporter protrudes from the front console. Push in the cup supporter securely after use.

### WARNING

- Avoid abrupt starting and braking when the cup holder is in use to prevent spilling your drink. If hot liquid spills, you could be burned. Such a burn to the driver could cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Do not place uncovered or unsecured cups, bottles, cans, etc., in the cup holder containing hot liquid while the vehicle is in motion. Injuries may result in the event of a sudden stop or collision.
- Only use soft cups in the cup holders. Hard objects can injure you in an accident.

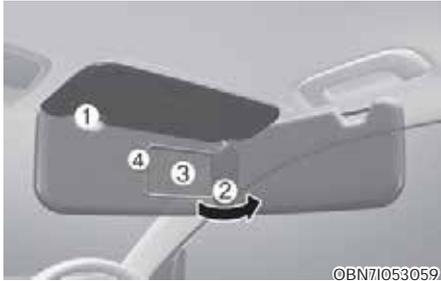
### WARNING

Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a hot vehicle. It may explode.

### NOTICE

- Keep your drinks sealed while driving to prevent spilling your drink. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/electronic parts.
- When cleaning spilled liquids do not use hot air to blow out or dry the cup holder. This may damage the interior.

## Sunvisor



To use the sunvisor, pull it downward.

To use the sunvisor to block the sun from the side window, pull it downward, release it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2) towards the window.

To use the vanity mirror, pull down the sunvisor and slide the mirror cover (3) (if equipped).

Use the ticket holder (4) to hold tickets.

Close the vanity mirror cover securely and return the sunvisor to its original position after use.

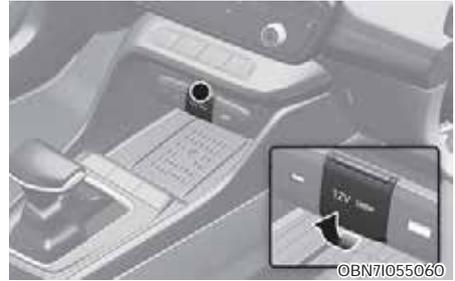
### WARNING

For your safety, do not block your view when using the sunvisor.

### **NOTICE**

The tab (4) adjacent to the vanity mirror on the sunvisor can be used for toll road tickets or self parking tickets. Use caution when inserting tickets into the ticket holder to avoid damage. Refrain from putting several tickets in the ticket holder as this could damage the retaining tab.

## Power outlet



The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile telephones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems. The devices should draw less than 120 watts with the engine running.

### WARNING

Avoid electrical shocks. Do not place your fingers or foreign objects (pin, etc.) into a power outlet or touch the power outlet with a wet hand.

### WARNING

Do not connect another vehicle's Tyre Mobility Kit (TMK) to the power outlet. This may cause a fire due to the difference in current capacity.

**⚠ CAUTION**

To prevent damage to the power outlets:

- Use the power outlet only when the engine is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.
- Only use 12 V electric accessories which are less than 120 W in electric capacity.
- Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.
- Close the cover when not in use.
- Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.
- Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat and the fuse may open.
- Plug in battery equipped electrical/electronic devices with reverse current protection. The current from the battery may flow into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and cause system malfunction.

**USB charger**



The USB charger is designed to recharge batteries of small size electrical devices using a USB cable.

The electrical devices can be recharged when the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON (or START) position.

The battery charging state may be monitored on the electrical device.

Disconnect the USB cable from the USB port after use.

- A smartphone or a tablet PC may get warmer during the re-charging process. It does not indicate any malfunction with the charging system.
- A smartphone or a tablet PC, which adopts a different re-charging method, may not be properly re-charged. In this case, use an exclusive charger of your device.
- The charging terminal is only to recharge a device. Do not use the charging terminal either to turn ON an audio or to play media in the infotainment system.

### **i** Information

Charging may not be possible when using a Type-C to A converter sold by a mobile phone manufacturer or commercially available.

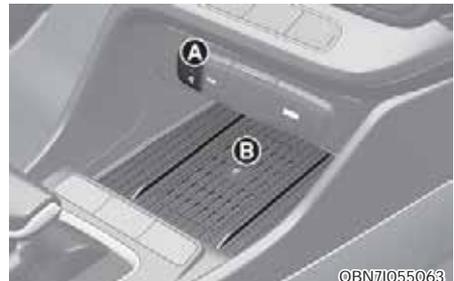
### **NOTICE**

- Use the USB charger when the engine is running. Using the USB charger for prolonged periods of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.
- To prevent damage to the USB charger:
  - Do not insert foreign objects or spill liquid into the outlet. The USB charging terminal may be damaged.
  - Do not use devices with working current exceeding 3,000 mA (3.0 A).

### **NOTICE**

- When charging an electrical device by using an USB converting adapter (C to A type), use a genuine adapter specified for your vehicle. A commonly used adapter is not equipped with any measures to prevent overcurrent and maintain stability. Using an unspecified cable may damage the vehicle's USB charger or the connected device. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for more information on accessories for HYUNDAI vehicles.
- The use of non-genuine parts may damage the USB port and infotainment system. Damage cannot be covered by your vehicle warranty.

### Wireless smartphone charging system (if equipped)



[A]: Indicator light, [B]: Charging pad

On certain models, the vehicle comes equipped with a wireless smartphone charger.

The system is available when all doors are closed, and when the ignition switch is in the ON (or START) position.

### **Charging smartphone**

The wireless smartphone charging system charges only the Qi-enabled smartphones (Qi). Read the label on the smartphone accessory cover or visit your smartphone manufacturer's website to check whether your smartphone supports the Qi technology.

The wireless charging process starts when you put a Qi-enabled smartphone on the wireless charging unit.

1. Remove other items, including the remote key or smart key, from the wireless charging unit. If not, the wireless charging process may be interrupted. Place the smartphone on the center of the charging pad.
2. The indicator light is orange when the smartphone is charging. The indicator light will turn green when phone charging is complete.
3. You can turn ON or OFF the wireless charging function from the Settings menu on the instrument cluster or infotainment system. Select:
  - Instrument cluster  
**User Settings > Convenience > Wireless Charging System**
  - Infotainment system  
**Setup > Convenience > Wireless charging system for mobile devices**

If your smartphone is not charging:

- Slightly change the position of the smartphone on the charging pad.
- Make sure the indicator light is orange.

The indicator light will blink orange for 10 seconds if there is a malfunction in the wireless charging system.

In this case, temporarily stop the charging process, and re-attempt to charge your smartphone again.

The system warns you with a message on the cluster display if the smartphone is still on the wireless charging unit after the vehicle is turned OFF and the front door is opened.

For some manufacturer's smartphones, the system may not warn you even though the smartphone is left on the wireless charging unit. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smartphone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.



### **Information**

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

**NOTICE**

- The wireless smartphone charging system may not support certain smartphones, which are not verified for the Qi specification (Qi).
- When placing your smartphone on the charging pad, position the phone in the middle of the mat for optimal charging performance. If your smartphone is off to the side, the charging rate may be less and in some cases the smartphone may experience higher heat conduction.
- In some cases, the wireless charging may stop temporarily when the remote key or smart key is used, either when starting the vehicle or locking/unlocking the doors, etc.
- When charging certain smartphones, the charging indicator may not change to green when the smartphone is fully charged.
- The wireless charging process may temporarily stop, when temperature abnormally increases inside the wireless smartphone charging system. The wireless charging process restarts, when temperature falls to a certain level.
- The wireless charging process may temporarily stop when there is any metallic item, such as a coin, between the wireless smartphone charging system and smartphone.
- When charging some smartphones with a self-protection feature, the wireless charging speed may decrease and the wireless charging may stop.
- If the smartphone has a thick cover, the wireless charging may not be possible.
- If the smartphone is not completely contacting the charging pad, wireless charging may not operate properly.
- Some magnetic items like credit cards, phone cards or rail tickets may be damaged if left with the smartphone during the charging process.
- When any smartphone without a wireless charging function or a metallic object is placed on the charging pad, a small noise may sound. This small sound is due to the vehicle discerning compatibility of the object placed on the charging pad. It does not affect your vehicle or the smartphone in any way.

**NOTICE**

To prevent liquid from damaging the wireless smartphone charging system in your vehicle, be sure not to spill liquid over the charging system when charging your phone.

**i Information**

If the ignition switch is in the LOCK/OFF position, the charging also stops.

### Clock

The clock can be set from the infotainment system.

### **i** Information

For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

### **!** WARNING

Do not attempt to adjust the clock while driving. Doing so may result in distracted driving which may lead to an accident involving personal injury or death.

### Coat hook



These hooks are not designed to hold large or heavy items.

### **!** WARNING



Do not hang other objects such as hangers or hard objects except clothes. Also, do not put heavy, sharp or breakable objects in the clothes pockets. In an accident or when the curtain airbag is inflated, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.

### Floor mat anchor(s)

ALWAYS use the Floor Mat Anchors to attach the front floor mats to the vehicle. The anchors on the front floor carpet keep the floor mats from sliding forward.

### **!** WARNING

Do not overlay additional mats or liners over the floor mats. If using All Weather mats, remove the carpeted floor mats before installing them. Only use floor mats designed to connect to the anchors.



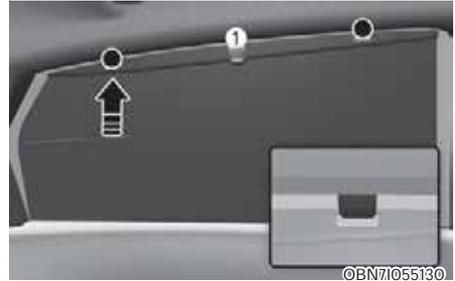
## WARNING

The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.

- Ensure to remove a protective film attached on the carpet before attaching a floor mat on the front floor carpet. Otherwise, the floor mat may move freely on the protective film and it could result in unintentional braking or acceleration.
- Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.
- Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.
- Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (for example, all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.

**IMPORTANT** - Your vehicle was manufactured with driver's side floor mat anchors that are designed to securely hold the floor mat in place. To avoid any interference with pedal operation, HYUNDAI recommends that the HYUNDAI floor mat designed for use in your vehicle be installed.

## Side curtain (if equipped)



To use the side curtain:

1. Lift the curtain using the knob (1).
2. Hang the curtain on both sides of the hook.

## NOTICE

- Always hang both sides of the curtain on the hook. This could cause damage to the side curtain if only one side of the curtain is hooked.
- Do not let any foreign material get in between the vehicle and curtain. The curtain may not be lifted up.

### Luggage net holder (if equipped)



OBN71053067

To keep items from shifting in the luggage compartment, you can use the 4 holders located in the luggage side trim to attach the luggage net.

Make sure the luggage net is securely attached to the holders in the luggage board.

If necessary, we recommend that you contact your authorized HYUNDAI dealer to obtain a luggage net.



#### **WARNING**

Avoid eye injury. Do not overstretch the luggage net. Always keep your face and body out of the luggage net's recoil path. Do not use the cargo net when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

## INFOTAINMENT SYSTEM

### NOTICE

- If you install an aftermarket HID headlight, your vehicle's audio and electronic devices may not function properly.
- Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration.

### USB Port



You can use a USB cable to connect audio devices to the vehicle USB port.

### **i** Information

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, use the portable audio device's power source.

### NOTICE

- When connecting a Type-A USB or a memory device to a vehicle, use a genuine converting adapter (A to C type) specified for your vehicle. A commonly used adapter is not equipped with any measures to reduce noise, prevent overcurrent and maintain stability. Connecting an unspecified cable may damage the vehicle's USB port or the connected device. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for more information on accessories for HYUNDAI vehicles.

- The use of non-genuine parts may damage the USB port and infotainment system. Damage cannot be covered by your vehicle warranty.

### Antenna

#### *Pole antenna (if equipped)*



The pole antenna receives both AM and FM broadcast signals.

This antenna pole is removable.

Rotate the antenna in a counterclockwise direction to remove it.

Rotate it in a clockwise direction to reinstall it.

### NOTICE

- Before entering a place with a low height clearance or a car wash, remove the antenna pole by rotating it counterclockwise. If not, the antenna may be damaged.
- When reinstalling your roof antenna, it is important that it is fully tightened and adjusted to the upright position to ensure proper reception.

### ***Shark fin antenna (if equipped)***



The shark fin antenna transmits and receives wireless signals such as AM/FM, GNSS etc.

The signals which antenna can transmit and receive vary by the vehicle option.

### **Steering wheel remote controls (if equipped)**



### **NOTICE**

Do not operate multiple audio remote control buttons simultaneously.

### ***VOLUME (⏮+ / ⏭-) (1)***

- Rotate the VOLUME scroll up to increase volume.
- Rotate the VOLUME scroll down to decrease volume.

### ***SEEK/PRESET (⏮ / ⏭) (2)***

If the SEEK/PRESET switch is pressed up or down and held for 0.8 second or more, it will function in the following modes:

- **RADIO mode**  
It will function as the AUTO SEEK select button. It will SEEK until you release the button.
- **M DIA mode**  
It will function as the FF/RW button.

If the SEEK/PRESET switch is pressed up or down, it will function in the following modes:

- **RADIO mode**  
It will function as the PRESET STATION UP/DOWN button.
- **M DIA mode**  
It will function as the TRACK UP/DOWN button.

**MODE (3)**

Press the MODE button to toggle through Radio or Media modes.

**MUTE (M) (4)**

- Press the MUTE button to mute the sound.
- Press the MUTE button again to activate the sound.

**Custom (★) (if equipped)**

Press the Custom button to set frequently used features.

**i Information**

Detailed information for audio control buttons are described in the following pages in this chapter or in a separately supplied infotainment system manual.

**Infotainment system (if equipped)****i Information**

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

**Voice recognition (if equipped)****i Information**

For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

### Bluetooth® Wireless Technology (if equipped)



©BN71055072



©BN71053073

- (1) Call / Answer button
- (2) Call end button
- (3) Microphone

### **i** Information

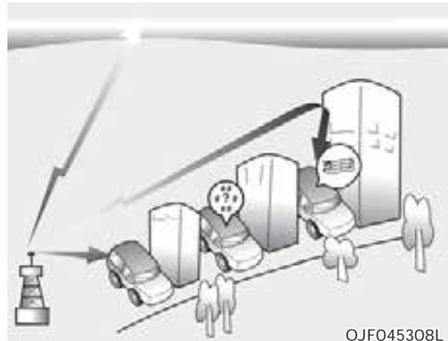
For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

### **⚠** WARNING

To avoid driver distractions, do not excessively operate the device while driving the vehicle which may lead to an accident.

### How vehicle radio works

#### *FM reception*



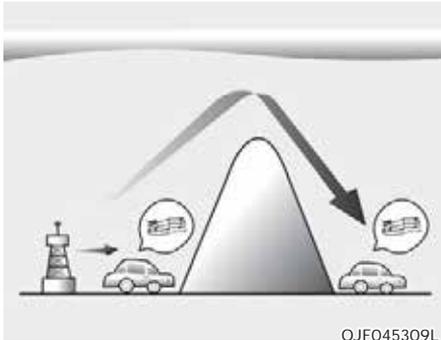
OJF045308L

AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your vehicle. This signal is then received by the radio and sent to your vehicle speakers.

When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures the best possible quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear.

This can be due to factors, such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

### AM (MW, LW) reception



OJF045309L

AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long distance, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight out into the atmosphere.

In addition, they curve around obstructions so that they can provide better signal coverage.

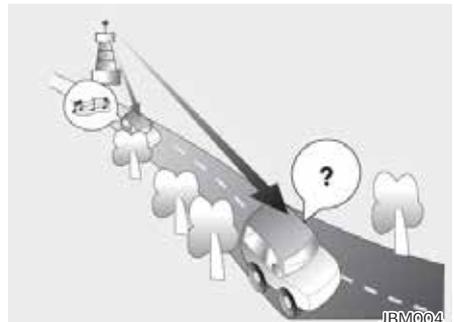
### FM radio station



OJF045310L

FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade at short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, or other obstructions. These can result in undesirable or unpleasant listening conditions that may lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio.

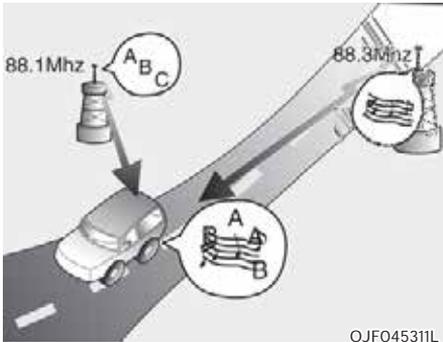
The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble :



JBM004

- **Fading** - As your vehicle moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.

- Flutter/Static - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.



- Station Swapping - As a FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- Multi-Path Cancellation - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

### *Using a cellular phone or a twoway radio*

When a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio system. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.

#### **NOTICE**

When using a communication system such as a cellular phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a cellular phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.



#### **WARNING**

Do not use a cellular phone while driving. Stop at a safe location to use a cellular phone.

---

## iPod®

---

iPod® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.

---

## Bluetooth® Wireless Technology

---

The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by HYUNDAI is under license.

Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

A Bluetooth® Wireless Technology enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology.





# 6. Driving your vehicle

Before driving.....	6-4
Before entering the vehicle .....	6-4
Before starting.....	6-4
Ignition switch.....	6-5
Key ignition switch .....	6-5
Engine Start/Stop button.....	6-8
Manual transmission .....	6-15
Manual transmission operation .....	6-15
Good driving practices .....	6-17
Intelligent Variable Transmission (IVT) .....	6-18
Intelligent variable transmission operation.....	6-18
Dash drive .....	6-21
Parking .....	6-22
IVT warning messages .....	6-23
Good driving practices .....	6-24
Dual clutch transmission.....	6-26
Dual clutch transmission operation .....	6-26
Parking .....	6-31
Paddle shifter (Manual shift mode) .....	6-32
Good driving practices.....	6-32
Braking system.....	6-34
Power-assist brakes .....	6-34
Disc brakes wear indicator .....	6-34
Rear drum brakes .....	6-35
Parking brake .....	6-35
Electronic Parking Brake (EPB).....	6-36
Auto Hold .....	6-40
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS).....	6-43
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) .....	6-45
Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) .....	6-47
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC).....	6-48
Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) .....	6-49
Brake Assist System (BAS) .....	6-49
Good braking practices.....	6-50

Idle Stop and Go (ISG) .....	6-51
ISG system operation .....	6-51
ISG system off .....	6-53
Forced to Restart Engine .....	6-54
ISG malfunction .....	6-54
Calibrating the Battery Sensor .....	6-55
The battery sensor deactivation .....	6-56
Drive Mode Integrated Control System (2WD) .....	6-57
Special driving conditions .....	6-59
Hazardous driving conditions .....	6-59
Rocking the vehicle .....	6-59
Smooth cornering .....	6-60
Driving at night .....	6-60
Driving in the rain .....	6-60
Driving in flooded areas .....	6-61
Highway driving .....	6-61
Winter driving .....	6-62
Snow or icy conditions .....	6-62
Winter precautions .....	6-64
Vehicle weight .....	6-66
Overloading .....	6-66

**WARNING**

Carbon monoxide (CO) gas is toxic. Breathing CO can cause unconsciousness and death.

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide which cannot be seen or smelled.

**Do not inhale engine exhaust.**

If at any time you smell engine exhaust inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately. Exposure to CO can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

**Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.**

The exhaust system should be inspected whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the vehicle, we recommend that the exhaust system be inspected as soon as possible by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.**

Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Run the engine only long enough to start the engine and to move the vehicle out of the garage.

**Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods with people inside the vehicle.**

If it is necessary to idle the engine for a prolonged period with people inside the vehicle, be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at "Fresh" and fan control set to high so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

**Keep the air intakes clear.**

To assure proper operation of the ventilation system, keep the ventilation air intakes located in front of the windshield clear of snow, ice, leaves, or other obstructions.

**If you must drive with the trunk open:**

Close all windows.

Open instrument panel air vents.

Set the air intake control at "Fresh", the air flow control at "Floor" or "Face", and the fan control set to high.

## BEFORE DRIVING

### Before entering the vehicle

- Make sure all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean and unobstructed.
- Remove frost, snow, or ice from both the front and rear windshield as well as the front side windows.
- Visually check the tyres for uneven wear and damage.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Make sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

### Before starting

- Make sure the hood, the trunk, and the doors are securely closed and locked.
- Adjust the position of the seat and steering wheel.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Verify all the lights work.
- Fasten your seat belt. Check that all passengers have fastened their seat belts.
- Check the gauges and indicators in the instrument panel and the messages on the instrument display when the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Check that any items you are carrying are stored properly or fastened down securely.



### WARNING

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**, take the following precautions:

- **ALWAYS** wear your seat belt. All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. For more information, refer to the "Seat Belts" section in chapter 3.
- Always drive defensively. Assume other drivers or pedestrians may be careless and make mistakes.
- Stay focused on the task of driving. Driver distraction can cause accidents.
- Leave plenty of space between you and the vehicle in front of you.



### WARNING

**NEVER** drink or take drugs and drive.

Drinking or taking drugs and driving is dangerous and may result in an accident and **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**.

Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Just one drink can reduce your ability to respond to changing conditions and emergencies and your reaction time gets worse with each additional drink.

Driving while under the influence of drugs is as dangerous as or more dangerous than driving under the influence of alcohol.

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive. If you are drinking or taking drugs, don't drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a taxi.

## IGNITION SWITCH



### WARNING

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**, take the following precautions:

- NEVER allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the ignition switch or related parts. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur.
- NEVER reach through the steering wheel for the ignition switch, or any other control, while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

### Key ignition switch (if equipped)



OBN71063036

[A]: LOCK, [B]: ACC,  
[C]: ON, [D]: START

Whenever the front door is opened, the ignition switch will illuminate, provided the ignition switch is not in the ON position. The light will go off immediately when the ignition switch is turned on or go off after about 30 seconds when the door is closed.



### WARNING

- NEVER turn the ignition switch to the LOCK or ACC position while the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency.  
This will result in the engine turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the vehicle is in P (Park) gear (for automatic transmission vehicle), apply the parking brake, and turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position.

Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.

### NOTICE

Never use aftermarket keyhole covers. This may generate start-up failure due to communication failure.

**Key ignition switch positions**

Switch Position	Action	Notes
<b>LOCK</b>	The ignition key can be removed in the LOCK position. The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft. (if equipped)	
<b>ACC</b>	Electrical accessories are usable. The steering wheel unlocks.	If difficulty is experienced turning the ignition switch to the ACC position, turn the key while turning the steering wheel right and left to release.
<b>ON</b>	This is the normal key position when the engine has started. All features and accessories are usable. The warning lights can be inspected when you turn the ignition switch from ACC to ON.	Do not leave the ignition switch in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
<b>START</b>	To start the engine, turn the ignition switch to the START position. The switch returns to the ON position when you let go of the key.	The engine will crank until you release the key.

## Starting the engine



### WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flip-flops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator and clutch pedals.
- Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move which can lead to an accident.
- Wait until the engine RPM is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the RPM is high.

Vehicle with manual transmission:

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the shift lever is in neutral.
3. Depress the clutch and brake pedals.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts and release it.

Vehicle with IVT/dual clutch transmission:

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the gear is shifted to P (Park).
3. Depress the brake pedal.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts and release it.

The engine can not be started unless the shift lever is 'N' position.

### **i** Information

- Do not wait for the engine to warm up while the vehicle remains stationary. Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)
- Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator while starting the vehicle. Do not race the engine while warming it up.

### **NOTICE**

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- Do not hold the ignition key in the START position for more than 10 seconds. Wait 5 to 10 seconds before trying again.
- Do not turn the ignition switch to the START position with the engine running. It may damage the starter.
- If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the gear in N (Neutral) while the vehicle is still moving and turn the ignition switch to the START position in an attempt to restart the engine.
- Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.

### NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- Do not hold the ignition key in the START position for more than 10 seconds. Wait 5 to 10 seconds before trying again.
- Do not turn the ignition switch to the START position with the engine running. It may damage the starter.
- If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the gear in N (Neutral) while the vehicle is still moving and turn the ignition switch to the START position in an attempt to restart the engine.
- Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.

### Engine Start/Stop button (if equipped)



Whenever the front door is opened, the Engine Start/Stop button will illuminate and will go off 30 seconds after the door is closed.

### WARNING

To turn the vehicle off in an emergency:

Press and hold the Engine Start/Stop button for more than two seconds OR Rapidly press and release the Engine Start/Stop button three times (within three seconds).

If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the vehicle without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the gear in the N (Neutral) position.



## WARNING

- NEVER press the Engine Start/Stop button while the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This will result in the vehicle turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the gear is in the P (Park) position, set the parking brake, press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position, and take the Smart Key with you. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.
- NEVER reach through the steering wheel for the Engine Start/Stop button or any other control while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

**Engine Stop/Start button positions**

- Vehicle with manual transmission

Button Position	Action	Notice
OFF	To turn off the engine, stop the vehicle and then press the Engine Start/Stop button. The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft. (if equipped)	If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound.
ACC	Press the Engine Start/Stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the clutch pedal. Electrical accessories are usable. The steering wheel unlocks.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If you leave the Engine Start/ Stop button in the ACC position for more than one hour, the battery power will turn off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging.</li> <li>• If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the Engine Start/Stop button will not work. Press the Engine Start/ Stop button while turning the steering wheel right and left to release tension.</li> </ul>
ON	Press the Engine Start/Stop button while it is in the ACC position without depressing the clutch pedal. The warning lights can be inspected before the engine is started.	Do not leave the Engine Start/ Stop button in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
START	To start the engine, depress the clutch and brake pedals and press the Engine Start/ Stop button with the shift lever in neutral.	If you press the Engine Start/ Stop button without depressing the clutch pedal, the engine does not start and the Engine Start/ Stop button changes as follows: <b>OFF → ACC → ON → OFF</b>

## Engine Stop/Start button positions

### - IVT/dual clutch transmission

Button Position	Action	Notes
OFF	To turn off the engine, press the Engine Start/Stop button with the vehicle shifted to P (Park). Note if the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed with the vehicle shifted to D (Drive) or R (Reverse), the gear will automatically shift to P (Park). If the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed with the gear shifted to N (Neutral), the Engine Start/Stop button will change to the ACC position. The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft. (if equipped)	If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime sounds.
ACC	Press the Engine Start/Stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal. Some of the electrical accessories are usable. The steering wheel unlocks.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If you leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position for more than one hour, the battery power turns off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging.</li> <li>• If the steering wheel does not unlock properly, the Engine Start/Stop button does not work. Press the Engine Start/Stop button while turning the steering wheel right and left to release.</li> </ul>
ON	Press the Engine Start/Stop button while it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal. The warning lights can be inspected before the engine is started.	Do not leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
START	To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the Engine Start/Stop button with the gear shifted to the P (Park) or the N (Neutral) position. For your safety, start the engine with the gear shifted to the P (Park) position.	If you press the Engine Start/Stop button without depressing the brake pedal, the engine does not start and the Engine Start/Stop button changes as follows: <b>OFF → ACC → ON → OFF or ACC</b>

### Starting the engine



#### WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flipflops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedals.
- Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed.  
The vehicle can move which can lead to an accident.
- Wait until the engine RPM is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the RPM is high.



#### Information

- The vehicle will start by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button, only when the smart key is in the vehicle.
- The vehicle may not start even if the smart key is in the vehicle but it is not near you (e.g. in the cargo area).
- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. When the smart key is not in the vehicle, the “” indicator will blink and the warning 'Key not in vehicle' will come on. When all doors are closed, the chime will also sound for about 5 seconds. Keep the smart key in the vehicle.

Vehicle with manual transmission:

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park) or N (Neutral).
4. Depress the clutch and brake pedals.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button.

Vehicle with IVT/dual clutch transmission:

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park) or N (Neutral).
4. Depress the brake pedal.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button.



#### Information

- Do not wait for the engine to warm up while the vehicle remains stationary. Start driving at moderate engine speeds. Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.
- Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator while starting the vehicle. Do not race the engine while warming it up.

**NOTICE**

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- If the engine stalls while you are in motion, do not attempt to shift the gear to the P (Park) position.

If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the gear in N (Neutral) while the vehicle is still moving and press the Engine Start/Stop button in an attempt to restart the engine.

- Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the vehicle.

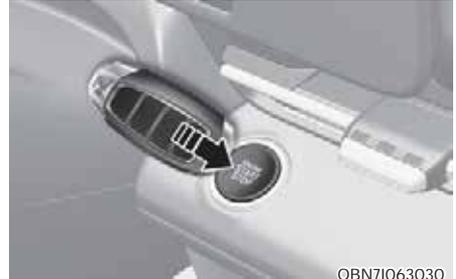
**NOTICE**

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

Do not press the Engine Start/Stop button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop light fuse is blown.

When the stop light fuse is blown, you cannot start the engine in the normal way. Replace the fuse with a new one. If you are not able to replace the fuse, you can start the engine by pressing and holding the Engine Start/Stop button for 10 seconds with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position.

For your safety always depress the brake pedal before starting the vehicle.

**Emergency starting**

If the smart key battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, press the Engine Start/Stop button with the smart key in the direction of the illustration above.

**Turning off the engine**

**Vehicle with manual transmission:**

1. Stop the vehicle and depress the clutch and brake pedals at the same time.
2. With the clutch and brake pedals depressed, put the shift lever in N (Neutral).
3. Press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position and apply the parking brake.

**Vehicle with I T/dual clutch transmission:**

1. Stop the vehicle and depress the brake pedal fully.
2. Make sure the gear is in P(Park).
3. Press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position and apply the parking brake.

### *Remote start (if equipped)*



You can start the vehicle using the Remote Start button of the smart key.

To start the vehicle remotely:

1. Press the door lock button within 10 m (32 ft.) from the vehicle.
2. Press the remote start ( $\text{HOLD}$ ) button for over 2 seconds within 4 seconds after locking the doors.

To turn off the engine:

Press the remote start ( $\text{HOLD}$ ) once.

### **i** Information

- The vehicle will not remotely start if the hood or trunk is open.
- The vehicle must be in P (Park) for the remote start function to start.
- The engine turns off if you get in the vehicle without a registered smart key.
- The engine turns off if you do not get in the vehicle within 10 minutes after remotely starting the vehicle.
- Do not idle the engine for a long period.

## MANUAL TRANSMISSION (IF EQUIPPED)



- ➡ The shift lever can be moved without pressing the button [A].
- ➡ The button [A] must be pressed while moving the shift lever to R (Reverse).

### Manual transmission operation

The manual transmission has 6 forward gears. The transmission is fully synchronized in all forward gears so shifting to either a higher or a lower gear is easily accomplished

#### **WARNING**

Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in 1st gear when the vehicle is parked on a uphill and in R (Reverse) on a downhill, set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.

To shift to R (Reverse), make sure the vehicle has completely stopped, and then move the shift lever to neutral before moving into R (Reverse).

When you've come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into 1st gear or R (Reverse):

1. Put the shift lever in neutral and release the clutch pedal.
2. Depress the clutch pedal, and then shift into first or R (Reverse) gear.

#### **Information**

During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transmission lubricant has warmed up.

#### ***Using the clutch (if equipped)***

The clutch pedal should be depressed all the way to the floor before:

- Starting the engine
  - The engine will not start without depressing the clutch pedal.
- Shifting
  - To start your vehicle, slowly release the clutch pedal and depress the accelerator.

When releasing the clutch pedal, release it slowly. The clutch pedal should always be released while driving.

### **NOTICE**

To prevent unnecessary wear or damage to the clutch:

- Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving.
- Do not hold the vehicle with the clutch on an incline, while waiting for the traffic light, etc.
- Always depress the clutch pedal down fully to prevent noise or damage.
- Do not start with the 2nd (second) gear engaged except when you start on a slippery road.
- Depress the clutch pedal all the way and be careful not to depress the pedal again before returning to the upright position after you release the pedal. If you depress the pedal before returning to the original position repeatedly, it may cause the clutch system failure.
- Do not overload the vehicle. Starting or driving a vehicle in this situation generates too much frictional heat to the clutch disk which might cause damage to the clutch cover and disk.
- When starting the vehicle or driving backwards, releasing the clutch pedal too soon after shifting the lever might turn off the engine and lead to an accident.

### ***Downshifting***

Downshift when you must slow down in heavy traffic or drive up a steep hill to prevent engine load.

Also, downshifting reduces the chance of stalling and can accelerate when you need to increase your speed again.

When the vehicle is going downhill, downshifting helps maintain safe speed by providing brake power from the engine and enables less wear on the brakes.

### **NOTICE**

To prevent damage to the engine, clutch and transmission:

- When downshifting from 5th gear to 4th gear, be careful not to inadvertently push the shift lever sideways engaging the 2nd gear. A drastic downshift may cause the engine speed to increase to the point the tachometer will enter the red-zone.
- Do not downshift more than two gear at a time or downshift the gear when the engine is running at high speed (5,000 RPM or higher). Such a downshifting may damage the engine, clutch and the transmission.

## Good driving practices

- Never take the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This is extremely dangerous.
- Don't "ride" the brakes. This can cause the brakes and related parts to overheat and malfunction.  
When you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. Engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. This will help avoid over-revving the engine, which can cause damage.
- Slow down when you encounter cross winds. This gives you much better control of your vehicle.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you shift into R (Reverse) to prevent damage to the transmission.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.



### WARNING

Do not use the engine brake (shifting from a higher gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

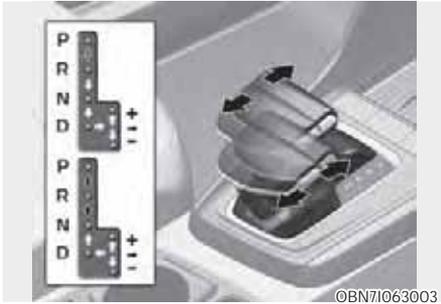


### WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- ALWAYS wear your seatbelt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- HYUNDAI recommends you follow all posted speed limits.

## INTELLIGENT VARIABLE TRANSMISSION (IVT) (IF EQUIPPED)



- Depress the brake pedal and press the shift button while moving the shift lever.
- ➡ Press the shift button while moving the shift lever.
- ⇨ The shift lever can freely operate.

### Intelligent variable transmission operation

The IVT automatically shifts depending on speed, accelerator pedal position. The individual speeds are selected automatically, depending on the position of the shift lever.

#### WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- ALWAYS check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.

- When using Manual Shift Mode, do not use engine braking (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

### Shift lever position

The indicator in the instrument cluster displayed knob displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

You can shift the lever position as below.  
**P (Park) ↔ R (Reverse) ↔ N (Neutral) ↔ D (Drive)**

#### P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift from P (Park), you must depress firmly on the brake pedal and make sure your foot is off the accelerator pedal.

The shift lever must be in P (Park) before turning the engine off.

#### WARNING

- Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake. Always make sure the shift lever is latched in the P (Park) position and set the parking brake fully.
- Never leave a child unattended in a vehicle.

#### Information

The RPM (revolutions per minute) may increase or decrease when performing the IVT self-diagnosis.

#### R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

**NOTICE**

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transmission if you shift into R (Reverse) while the vehicle is in motion.

**N (Neutral)**

The wheels and transmission are not engaged.

Use N (Neutral) if you need to restart a stalled engine, or if it is necessary to stop with the engine ON. Shift into P (Park) if you need to leave your vehicle for any reason.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

**WARNING**

Do not shift into gear unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal. Shifting into gear when the engine is running at high speed can cause the vehicle to move very rapidly. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit people or objects.

**D (Drive)**

This is the normal driving position. The transmission will automatically shift, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or driving uphill, depress the accelerator fully. The transmission will automatically downshift to the next lower gear (or gears, as appropriate).

The DRIVE MODE switch, located on the shift lever console, allows the driver to switch from NORMAL mode to ECO or SPORT mode. (if equipped)

For more information, refer to the "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" section in this chapter.

***Stay in N (Neutral) position when vehicle is off***

If you want to stay in N (Neutral) after the vehicle is OFF, do the following.

**WARNING**

- Except for emergency parking, always engage the parking brake while shift lever is positioned on P (parking) for safety.
- Parking the vehicle with neutral gear must be on a level ground. Neutral parking on a hill may cause the vehicle to move and might result in severe accidents.
- When going through automatic car wash that requires to maneuver the wheels, position the shift lever to N (neutral).

**Without Smart Key**

- Type A
  1. While depressing the brake pedal, position the shift lever on P (Parking) and turn off the engine.
  2. Place a wheel chock under the wheel.
  3. Release the parking brake.
  4. With the ignition switch in the ON position, depress the brake pedal and position the shift lever to N (Neutral).
  5. Place the ignition switch in the Lock position before removing the key.

- Type B
  1. While depressing the brake pedal, position the shift lever on P (Parking) and turn off the engine.
  2. Place a wheel chock under the wheel.
  3. Release the parking brake.
  4. Place the ignition switch in the Lock position.
  5. Depress the brake pedal and position the shift lever to N (Neutral) within 3 minutes when the ignition switch is placed from ON to Lock before removing the key.

### Smart Key (if equipped)

1. Release the parking brake while the engine is on. Turning off the engine is only possible while the shift lever is positioned on P.
2. Engine OFF.
3. Depress the brake pedal and position the shift lever to N (neutral) within 3 minutes from stopping the engine. (Shifting to P and N is available within 3 minutes from turning off the engine)

### Information

After 3 minutes from turning the engine OFF, positioning the shift lever to N (neutral) is not possible although the driver depresses the brake pedal. Turn the engine ON or start the engine, then turn off again to allow the gear to be shifted to N (neutral) for another 3 minutes.

### Manual shift mode



Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, Manual shift mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.

In Manual shift mode, moving the shift lever backwards and forwards will allow you to select the desired range of gears for the current driving conditions.

+ (Up): Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.

- (Down): Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

### Information

- Only the eight forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.
- Downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
- When the engine RPM approaches the red zone the transaxle will upshift automatically.

### **Shift-lock system**

For your safety, the IVT has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or place the ignition switch in the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever.

### **Shift-lock release**

If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position into R (Reverse) position with the brake pedal depressed, continue depressing the brake, and then do the following:



1. Place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Carefully remove the shift lever boots.
4. Move the Shift lever while holding the release button [A] with a tool (for example, flathead screw-driver).

If you need to use the shift-lock release, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer immediately.

### **When the battery is discharged:**

You cannot shift gears, when the battery is discharged.

In emergencies, do the following to shift the gear to N (Neutral) on a level ground.

1. Connect the battery cables from another vehicle or from another battery to the jump-starting terminals inside the engine compartment.  
For more information, refer to the "Jump Starting" section in chapter 8.
2. Release the parking brake with the ignition switch in the ON position.
3. Shift the gear to the N (Neutral) position refer to the "Stay in N (Neutral) position when vehicle is off" in this chapter.

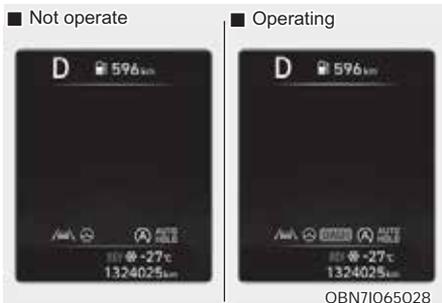
## **Dash drive**

### **Using the DashDrive Function**

DashDrive determines the driver's acceleration intent based on accelerator pedal input. When a high acceleration intent is detected, additional powertrain control is applied to improve momentary acceleration performance.

### **i Information**

- DashDrive is a powertrain driving assistance function.
- When the function is active, the indicator (DASH) illuminates on the cluster. When the function is deactivated, the indicator turns off.
- For safety, the function does not operate on downhill slopes above a certain grade.



### ***DashDrive Operating Conditions***

- The function operates when the accelerator pedal is pressed quickly or deeply.
- The function is deactivated when the accelerator pedal is released beyond a certain level while the function is active.

## **Parking**

Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Take the Key with you when exiting the vehicle.

### **WARNING**

When you stay in the vehicle with the engine running, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. The engine or exhaust system may overheat and start a fire.

The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep away from the exhaust system components.

Do not stop or park over flammable materials, such as dry grass, paper or leaves. They may ignite and cause a fire.

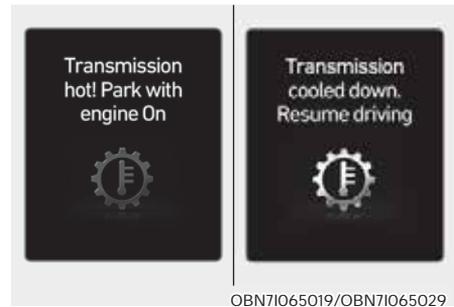
## IVT warning messages

### Transmission high temperature



- Under certain conditions, such as repeated stop-and go launches on steep grades, sudden take off or acceleration, or other harsh driving conditions, the transmission clutch temperatures will increase excessively. Finally the clutch in transmission could be overheated.
- When the clutch is overheated, the safe protection mode engages and the gear position indicator on the instrument cluster blinks with a chime. At this time, 'Transmission temp. is high! Stop safely' warning message will appear on the cluster display and driving may not be smooth.
- If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the brakes and shift the vehicle to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool.
- If you ignore this warning, the driving condition may become worse. You may experience abrupt shifts, or Jerkiness. To return to the normal driving condition, stop the vehicle and apply the foot brake or shift into P (Park). Then allow the transmission to cool for a few minutes with engine on, before driving off.
- When possible, drive the vehicle smoothly.

### Transmission overheated



- If the vehicle continues to be driven and the clutch temperatures reach the maximum temperature limit, the 'Transmission Hot! Park with engine on' warning will be displayed. When this occurs the clutch is disabled until the clutch cools to normal temperatures.
- The warning will display a time to wait for the transmission to cool.
- If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the brakes and shift the vehicle to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool.
- If the transmission continues to overheat and the maximum temperature is reached, the 'Vehicle Power limited due to high transmission temperature' warning will be displayed. If this occurs, shift the vehicle to P(Park) and drive the vehicle smoothly.

- When the message 'Trans cooled. Resume driving' appears you can continue to drive your vehicle.
- When possible, drive the vehicle smoothly.

If any of the warning messages in the cluster display continue to blink, for your safety, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system inspected.

### Good driving practices

- Never move the shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is moving. Completely stop before shifting into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).  
Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Do not move the shift lever to N (Neutral) when driving. Doing so may result in an accident because of a loss of engine braking and the transmission could be damaged.
- Never attempt to select a gear that is opposite the direction of the vehicle motion. Check the gear position before driving. Stop the vehicle before shifting to the desired gear. The vehicle may turn off, causing a collision.
- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear and possibly even brake failure.
- Always apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating, or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator pedal.

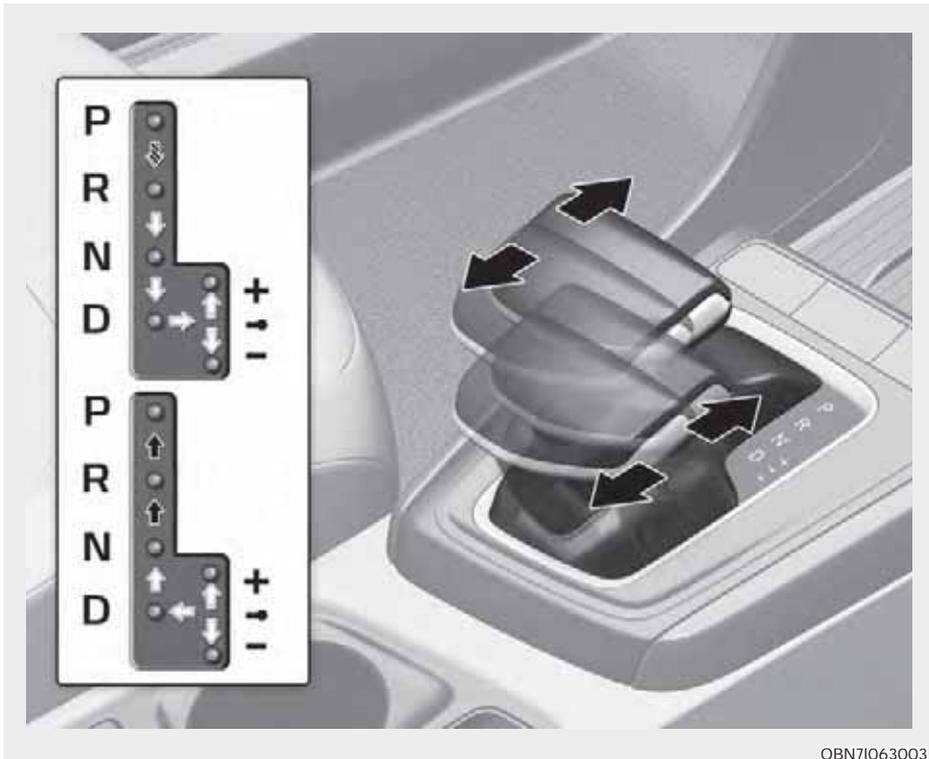


## WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- ALWAYS wear your seat belt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- HYUNDAI recommends you follow all posted speed limits.

## DUAL CLUTCH TRANSMISSION (IF EQUIPPED)



- ▤ Press the brake pedal and press the shift button ahead of the shift lever while moving the shift lever.
- ➡ Press the shift button while moving the shift lever.
- ⇔ The shift lever can freely operate.

### Dual clutch transmission operation

The dual clutch transmission has 7 forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically when the shift lever is in the D (Drive) position.

- The dual clutch transmission can be thought of as an automatically shifting manual transmission. It gives the driving feel of a manual transmission, yet provides the ease of a fully automatic transmission.
- When D (Drive) is selected, the transmission will automatically shift through the gears similar to a conventional automatic transmission. Unlike a traditional automatic transmission, the gear shifting can sometimes be felt and heard as the actuators engage the clutches and the gears are selected.

- The dual clutch transmission incorporates a dry-type dual clutch mechanism, which allows for better acceleration performance and increased fuel economy while driving. But it differs from a conventional automatic transmission because it does not incorporate a torque converter. Instead, the transition from one gear to the next is managed by clutch slip, especially at lower speeds. As a result, shifts are sometimes more noticeable, and a light vibration can be felt as the transmission shaft speed is matched with the engine shaft speed. This is a normal condition of the dual clutch transmission.
- The dry-type clutch transfers torque more directly and provides a direct-drive feeling which may feel different from a conventional automatic transmission. This may be more noticeable when launching the vehicle from a stop or when travelling at low, stop-and-go vehicle speeds.
- When rapidly accelerating from a lower vehicle speed, the engine RPM may increase dramatically as a result of clutch slip as the dual clutch transmission selects the correct gear. This is a normal condition.
- When accelerating from a stop on an incline, press the accelerator smoothly and gradually to avoid any shudder feeling or jerkiness.
- When travelling at a lower vehicle speed, if you release the accelerator pedal quickly, you may feel engine braking before the transmission changes gears. This engine braking feeling is similar to operating a manual transmission at low speed.
- When driving downhill, you may wish to move the gear shift lever to Manual Shift mode and downshift to a lower gear in order to control your speed without using the brake pedal excessively.

- When you turn the engine on and off, you may hear clicking sounds as the system goes through a self-test. This is a normal sound for the dual clutch transmission.
- During the first 1,500 km, you may feel that the vehicle is not smooth when accelerating at low speed. During this break-in period, the shift quality and performance of your new vehicle is continuously optimised.



### WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- ALWAYS check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.
- Do not use aggressive engine braking (shifting from a higher gear to a lower gear) on slippery roads. This could cause the tyres to slip and may result in an accident.

### NOTICE

- Always come to a complete stop before shifting into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Do not put the shift lever in N (Neutral) while driving.



### WARNING

If transmission failure occurs, you may not continue to drive and the position indicator and the position indicator (D, P) on the instrument cluster will blink. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system inspected.

#### *DCT warning messages*

This warning message is displayed when vehicle is driven slowly on a gradient and the vehicle detects that the brake pedal is not applied.

#### Steep grade



Driving up hills or on steep gradients:

- To hold the vehicle on an incline use the foot brake or the parking brake.
- When in stop-and-go traffic on an incline, allow a gap to form ahead of you before moving the vehicle forward. Then hold the vehicle on the incline with the foot brake.
- If the vehicle is held or creeping forward on an incline by applying the accelerator pedal, the clutch and transmission may overheat which can result in damage. At this time, a warning message will appear on the cluster display.
- If the cluster display warning is active, the foot brake must be applied.
- Ignoring the warnings can lead to damage to the transmission.

#### Transmission high temperature



- Under certain conditions, such as repeated stop-and go launches on steep gradients, sudden take off or acceleration, or other harsh driving conditions, the transmission clutch temperatures will increase excessively. Finally the clutch within the transmission could be overheated.
- When the clutch is overheated, the safe protection mode engages and the gear position indicator on the instrument cluster blinks with a chime. At this time, 'Transmission temp. is high! Stop safely' warning message will appear on the cluster display and driving may not be smooth.
- If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the brakes and shift the vehicle to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool.
- If you ignore this warning, the driving condition may become worse. You may experience abrupt shifts, or jerkiness. To return to the normal driving condition, stop the vehicle and apply the foot brake or shift into P (Park). Then allow the transmission to cool for a few minutes with engine on, before driving off.
- When possible, drive the vehicle smoothly.

## Transmission overheated



- If the vehicle continues to be driven and the clutch temperatures reach the maximum temperature limit, the 'Transmission Hot! Park with engine on' warning will be displayed. When this occurs the clutch is disabled until the clutch cools to normal temperatures.
- The warning will display a time to wait for the transmission to cool.
- If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the brakes and shift the vehicle to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool.
- When the message 'Trans cooled. Resume driving' appears you can continue to drive your vehicle.
- When possible, drive the vehicle smoothly.

If any of the warning messages in the cluster display continue to blink, for your safety, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the vehicle inspected.

## Transmission ranges

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

### P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift from P (Park), you must press firmly on the brake pedal and make sure your foot is off the accelerator pedal.

The shift lever must be in P (Park) before turning the engine off.

### WARNING

- Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the shift lever is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the engine off.
- When parking on an incline, place the shift lever in P (Park) and apply the parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling downhill.
- For safety, always engage the parking brake with the shift lever in the P (Park) position except in the case of emergency parking.

### R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle rearward.

#### **NOTICE**

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse) to prevent damaging the gear.

### N (Neutral)

The wheels and transmission are not engaged.

Use N (Neutral) if you need to restart a stalled engine, or if it is necessary to stop with the engine ON. Shift into P (Park) if you need to leave your vehicle for any reason.

Always press the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.



#### **WARNING**

Do not shift into gear unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal. Shifting into gear when the engine is running at high speed can cause the vehicle to move very rapidly. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit people or objects.

### D (Drive)

This is the normal driving position. The transmission will automatically shift through a 7-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or driving uphill, depress the accelerator fully. The transmission will automatically downshift to the next lower gear (or gears, as appropriate).

### Manual shift mode



Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, manual shift mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.

In manual shift mode, moving the shift lever rearwards and forwards will allow you to make gearshifts rapidly.

Up (+) : Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.

Down (-) : Pull the lever rearwards once to shift down one gear.



#### **Information**

- Only the seven forward gears can be selected in Manual Shift Mode. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.
- Downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
- When the engine RPM approaches the red zone the transmission will upshift automatically.
- If the driver presses the lever to + (Up) or - (Down) position, the transmission may not make the requested gear change if the next gear is outside of the allowable engine RPM range. The driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine RPMs below the red zone.

### Shift-lock system

For your safety, the dual clutch transmission has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or place the ignition switch in the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever.

### Shift-lock release

If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position into R (Reverse) position with the brake pedal depressed, continue depressing the brake, and then do the following:



OBN71063006

1. Place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Carefully remove the shift lever boots.
4. Move the Shift lever while holding the release button [A] with a tool (for example, flathead screw-driver).

If you need to use the shift-lock release, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer immediately.

### Parking

Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Take the Key with you when exiting the vehicle.



### WARNING

When you stay in the vehicle with the engine running, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. The engine or exhaust system may overheat and start a fire.

The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep away from the exhaust system components.

Do not stop or park over flammable materials, such as dry grass, paper or leaves. They may ignite and cause a fire.

## Paddle shifter (Manual shift mode) (if equipped)



The paddle shifter is available when the gear is in the D (Drive) position.

Pull the [+] or [-] paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear and the system changes from automatic shift mode to manual shift mode.

To change back to automatic shift mode from manual shift mode, do one of the followings:

- Pull and hold the [+] paddle shifter.
- Push the shift button D (Drive).

The manual shift mode also changes back to automatic shift mode in one of following situations:

- When the accelerator pedal is gently pressed for more than 6 seconds while driving.
- When the vehicle speed decreases below 7 km/h.

### Information

If the [+] and [-] paddle shifters are pulled at the same time, gear shift may not occur.

## Good driving practices

- Never shift the gear from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal pressed.
- Never shift the gear into P (Park) when the vehicle is moving. Completely stop before shifting into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Do not shift the gear to N (Neutral) when driving. If the gear is shifted to N (Neutral) while driving, the vehicle loses the ability to provide engine braking. Doing so may increase the risk of an accident.  
Also, shifting the gear back to D (Drive) while the vehicle is moving may severely damage the transmission.
- Never attempt to select a gear that is opposite the direction of the vehicle motion. Check the gear position before driving. Stop the vehicle before shifting to the desired gear. The vehicle may turn off, causing a collision.
- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear and possibly even brake failure.

- When driving in sport mode, slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged if the engine RPMs are outside of the allowable range.
- Always apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating, or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly pressing and releasing the accelerator pedal.



## WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- ALWAYS wear your seat belt. In a collision, an unrestrained occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly restrained occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- HYUNDAI recommends you follow all posted speed limits.

## BRAKING SYSTEM

### Power-assist brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the brakes will not work. You can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than typical. The stopping distance, however, will be longer than with power brakes.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

Pump the brake pedal only when necessary to maintain steering control on slippery surfaces.

### Information

- When the brake pedal is depressed under certain driving conditions or weather conditions, you may temporarily hear a noise. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.
- While driving on a road with deicing chemicals, brake noise or abnormal tyre wear may occur due to deicing chemicals. In a safe traffic condition, additionally apply the brakes to remove deicing chemicals on the brake discs and pads.

### WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.

- When descending down a long or steep hill, downshift to a lower gear in order to control your speed without using the brake pedal excessively. Applying the brakes continuously will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.
- Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, lightly tap the brake pedal to heat up the brakes while maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal. Avoid driving at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.

### Disc brakes wear indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high pitched warning sound from your front or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

Please remember some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when you first apply (or lightly apply) the brakes. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.

### NOTICE

To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.

### Information

Always replace brake pads or lining as complete front or rear axle sets.

### Rear drum brakes (if equipped)

Your rear drum brakes do not have wear indicators. Therefore, have the rear brake linings inspected if you hear a rear brake rubbing noise. Also have your rear brakes inspected each time you change or rotate your tyres and when you have the front brakes replaced.

### Parking brake (if equipped)



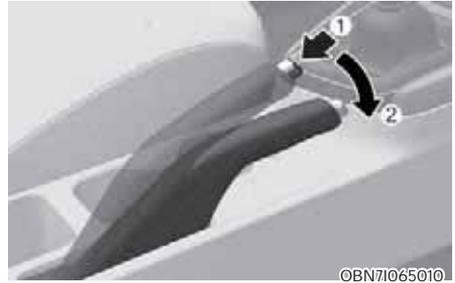
Always set the parking brake before leaving the vehicle, to apply:

Firmly press the brake pedal.

Pull up the parking brake lever as far as possible.

#### **WARNING**

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**, do not operate the parking brake while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to an accident.



To release:

Firmly press the brake pedal.

Slightly pull up the parking brake lever.

While pressing the release button (1), lower the parking brake (2).

If the parking brake does not release or does not release all the way, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

#### **WARNING**

- Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to press the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the 1st gear (for manual transmission vehicle) or P (Park, for IVT/dual clutch transmission) position, then apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Vehicles with the parking brake not fully engaged are at risk of moving inadvertently and causing injury to yourself or others.
- When parking on an incline, block the wheels to prevent the vehicle from rolling down.
- NEVER allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.

- Only release the parking brake when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.

### NOTICE

- Do not press the accelerator pedal while the parking brake is engaged. If you press the accelerator pedal with the parking brake engaged, a warning will sound. Damage to the parking brake may occur.
- Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts. Make sure the parking brake is released and the Brake Warning Light is off before driving.



Check the Parking Brake Warning Light by placing the ignition switch to the ON position (do not start the engine).

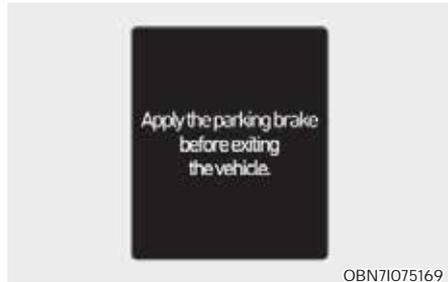
This light will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position.

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is released and the Brake Warning Light is OFF.

If the Parking Brake Warning Light remains on after the parking brake is released while the engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution while operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location.

### MT warning messages



This message is displayed if you leave a vehicle without engaging the hand brake.

### Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) (if equipped)

#### Applying the parking brake



To apply P (lectronic Parking rake):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Pull up the EPB switch.

Make sure the Parking Brake warning light comes on.

P (lectronic Parking rake) may be automatically applied when:

- Requested by other systems.
- The driver turns the vehicle off while Auto Hold is operating.

### emergency braking

If there is a problem with the brake pedal while driving, emergency braking is possible by pulling up and holding the EPB switch. Braking is possible only while you are holding the EPB switch. However, braking distance will be longer than normal.



### WARNING

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**, do not operate the EPB while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to an accident.



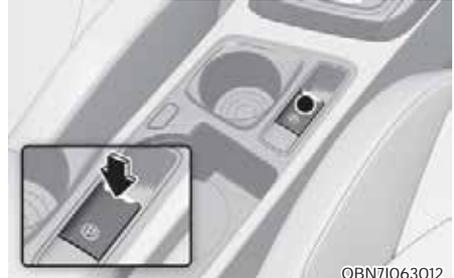
### Information

During emergency braking, the Parking Brake warning light will illuminate to indicate that the system is operating.

### NOTICE

If you continuously notice a noise or burning smell when the EPB is used for emergency braking, we recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Releasing the parking brake



To release **P** (lectronic Parking brake):

1. Place the Ignition switch to the ON or START position.
2. Press the EPB switch while depressing the brake pedal.

Make sure the Parking Brake warning light goes off.

To release **P** (lectronic Parking brake) automatically:

- Gear in **P** (Park) (vehicle equipped with shift lever)  
With the engine running depress the brake pedal and shift out of **P** (Park) to **R** (Reverse) or **D** (Drive).
- Gear in **N** (Neutral) (vehicle equipped with shift lever)  
With the engine running depress the brake pedal and shift out of **N** (Neutral) to **R** (Reverse) or **D** (Drive).
- Satisfy the following conditions
  1. Ensure seat belts are fastened and the doors, bonnet and trunk are closed.
  2. With the engine running, press the brake pedal and shift out of **P** (Park) to **R** (Reverse), **D** (Drive) or Manual shift mode.
  3. Press the accelerator pedal. Make sure the Parking Brake warning light goes off.

**i** Information

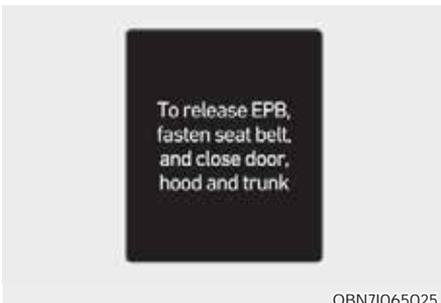
- You can engage EPB even though the Engine Stop/Start button is in the OFF position (only if battery power is available), but you cannot release it.
- Depress the brake pedal and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch before you drive downhill or when backing up.

**NOTICE**

- If the Parking Brake warning light is still on even though the EPB has been released, we recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not drive your vehicle with EPB applied. It may cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.

**Warning messages**

To release P, fasten seatbelt and close door, hood, and trunk



If the driver's seat belt is unfastened, or the hood, trunk, doors are open, and you try to drive with EPB applied, a warning sounds and a message appears.

**⚠** WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death from unintended vehicle movement:

- Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal before parking, shift the gear into P (Park), pull up the EPB switch, and place the ignition switch to the OFF position. Take the key with you when leaving the vehicle.

Vehicles not fully engaged in P (Park) with the parking brake set are at risk for moving inadvertently and causing injury to yourself or others.

- Never allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the EPB switch.
- Only release EPB when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.

**NOTICE**

Driving with the parking brake on may overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts.

**i** Information

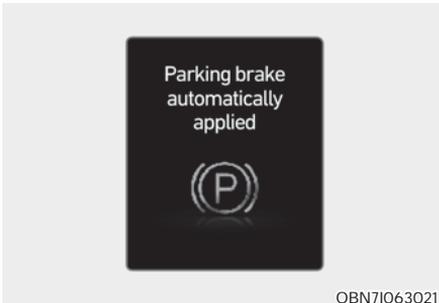
- A clicking sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB. These conditions are normal and indicate that EPB is functioning properly.
- When leaving your keys with a parking attendant or assistant, be sure to inform him/her how to operate the EPB.

### AUTO HOLD turning Off Press brake pedal



When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.

### Parking brake automatically applied



When EPB is applied while Auto Hold is activated, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

### EPB malfunction

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light illuminates if the ignition switch is pressed to the ON position and goes off in about 3 seconds if the system is operating normally.

If the EPB warning light remains on, comes on while driving, or does not come on when the ignition switch is pressed to the ON position, this indicates that the EPB may have malfunctioned.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The EPB warning light may illuminate when the ESC indicator comes on to indicate that ESC is not working properly, but it does not indicate a malfunction of EPB.

### NOTICE

- If the Parking Brake warning light does not illuminate or blinks after the EPB switch has been pulled, the EPB may not be applied.
- If the EPB warning light is still on or the Parking Brake warning light blinks when the EPB warning light is on, press the switch, and then pull it up. Repeat this one more time. If the EPB warning does not go off, we recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Parking brake warning light



Check the Parking Brake Warning Light by placing the ignition switch to the ON position (do not start the engine).

This light will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the Engine Stop/Start button in the START or ON position.

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is released and the Parking Brake warning light is OFF.

If the Parking Brake warning light remains on after the parking brake is released while the engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution while operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location.

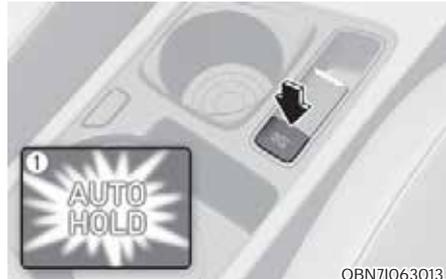
### When the P (Electronic Parking Brake) does not release

If the EPB does not release normally, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer by loading the vehicle on a flatbed tow truck and have the system inspected.

### Auto Hold

Auto Hold maintains the vehicle in a standstill even though the brake pedal is not depressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal.

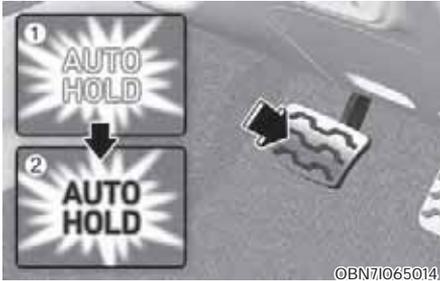
#### To apply:



OBN71063013

(1): White

1. With the driver's door, hood and trunk (vehicle equipped with shift button) closed, depress the brake pedal and then press the AUTO HOLD switch. The white AUTO HOLD indicator will come on and the system will be in the standby position.



(1): White, (2): Green

2. When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal, Auto Hold maintains the brake pressure to hold the vehicle stationary. The indicator changes from white to green.
3. The vehicle will remain stationary even if you release the brake pedal.
4. If EPB is applied, Auto Hold will be released.

#### **To release:**

If you depress the accelerator pedal with the gear in D (Drive) or Manual shift mode or R (Reverse), the Auto Hold will be released automatically and the vehicle will start to move. The AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Always look around your vehicle before depressing the accelerator pedal to release Auto Hold.

#### **To cancel:**



(1): Light off

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
  2. Press the AUTO HOLD switch.
- The AUTO HOLD indicator will turn off.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

To prevent unintended vehicle movement, always depress your foot on the brake pedal to cancel the Auto Hold before you:

- Drive downhill.
- Drive the vehicle in R (Reverse).
- Park the vehicle.

**i** Information

- The Auto Hold does not operate when:
  - The driver's door is opened
  - The hood is opened
  - The trunk is opened
  - The gear is in P (Park)
  - The gear is in P (Park) or R (Reverse)
  - EPB is applied
- For your safety, the Auto Hold automatically switches to EPB when:
  - The driver's door is opened
  - The hood is opened
  - The vehicle is in a standstill for more than 10 minutes
  - The vehicle is standing on a steep slope
  - The vehicle moved several times

The Parking Brake warning light comes on, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white, and a warning sounds and a message appears to inform you that EPB has been automatically engaged. Before driving, depress the brake pedal, check the surrounding area and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch.

**NOTICE**

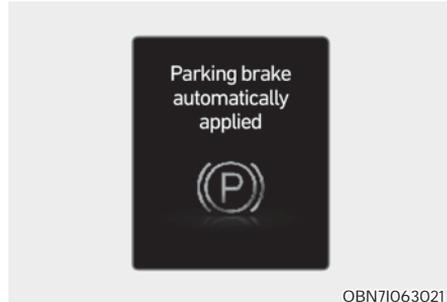
If the AUTO HOLD indicator changes to yellow, or the driver's door, hood, or trunk open detection system malfunctions, Auto Hold does not work properly. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**! WARNING**

- Depress the accelerator pedal slowly when you start the vehicle.
- For your safety, cancel Auto Hold when you drive downhill, back up the vehicle or park the vehicle.

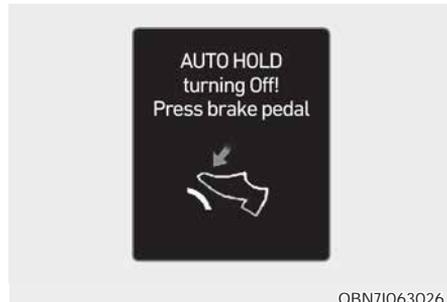
**Warning messages**

**Parking brake automatically applied**



When EPB is applied while Auto Hold is activated, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

**AUTO HOLD turning Off Press brake pedal**



When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.

When this message is displayed, Auto Hold and EPB may not operate. For your safety, depress the brake pedal.

Press brake pedal to deactivate AUTO  
OLD



If you did not apply the brake pedal when you release Auto Hold by pressing the AUTO HOLD switch, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

**AUTO OLD Conditions not met. Close door, hood, and trunk**



When you press the AUTO HOLD switch, if the driver's door and hood are not closed, a warning will sound and a message will appear on the cluster display.

Press the AUTO HOLD switch after closing the driver's door and hood.

## Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)



### WARNING

Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) or Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead of you. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions. The braking distance for vehicles equipped with ABS or ESC may be longer than for those without these systems in the following road conditions.

Drive your vehicle at reduced speeds during the following conditions:

- Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.
- On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.
- Tyre chains are installed on your vehicle.

The safety features of ABS or ESC equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

ABS is an electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid. ABS allows the driver to steer and brake at the same time.

### Using ABS

To obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Depress your brake pedal as hard as possible.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

ABS does not reduce the time or distance it takes to stop the vehicle.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.

ABS will not prevent a skid that results from sudden changes in direction, such as trying to take a corner too fast or making a sudden lane change. Always drive at a safe speed for the road and weather conditions.

ABS cannot prevent a loss of stability. Always steer moderately when braking hard. Severe or sharp steering wheel movement can still cause your vehicle to veer into oncoming traffic or off the road.

On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.

The ABS ((ABS)) warning light will stay on for several seconds after the ignition switch is in the ON position.

During that time, ABS will go through self-diagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.



### WARNING

If the ABS ((ABS)) warning light is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. Your power brakes will work normally. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, we recommend you to contact the nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

### NOTICE

When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and apply your brakes continuously, ABS will be active continuously and the ABS ((ABS)) warning light may illuminate. Pull your vehicle over to a safe place and turn the vehicle off.

Restart the vehicle. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal.

Otherwise, you may have a problem with your ABS system. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.



### Information

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the ABS ((ABS)) warning light may turn on at the same time. This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning. Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

## Electronic Stability Control (ESC)



Electronic Stability Control helps to stabilize the vehicle during cornering maneuvers.

ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESC applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle's brakes and intervenes in the engine management system to assist the driver with keeping the vehicle on the intended path. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Always adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.

### **WARNING**

Never drive too fast for the road conditions when cornering. ESC will not prevent accidents.

Excessive speed in turns, abrupt maneuvers, and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can result in severe accidents.

### *ESC operation*

#### SC ON condition

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, ESC and the ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for about three seconds. After both lights go off, ESC is enabled.

#### When operating



When ESC is in operation, the ESC indicator light blinks:

- When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.
- When ESC activates, the engine may not respond to the accelerator as it does under routine conditions.
- If Cruise Control was in use when ESC activates, Cruise Control automatically disengages. Cruise Control can be reengaged when the road conditions allow. For more information, refer to the "Cruise Control System" section in chapter 7.
- When moving out of the mud or driving on a slippery road, the engine RPM (revolutions per minute) may not increase even if you press the accelerator pedal deeply. This is to maintain the stability and traction of the vehicle and does not indicate a problem.

### SC OFF condition



To cancel ESC operation:

- State 1

Press the ESC OFF button briefly. The ESC OFF indicator light and/or message 'Traction Control disabled' will illuminate. In this state, the traction control function of ESC (engine management) is disabled, but the brake control function of ESC (braking management) still operates.

- State 2

Press and hold the ESC OFF button continuously for more than 3 seconds. The ESC OFF indicator light and/or message 'Traction & Stability Control disabled' illuminates and a warning chime sounds. In this state, both the traction control function of ESC (engine management) and the brake control function of ESC (braking management) are disabled.

If the ignition switch is pressed to the OFF position when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the vehicle, ESC will automatically turn on again.

When ESC (braking management) is deactivated, the vehicle will lose the traction and stability if the vehicle is driven by abrupt steering wheel control. It is possible that the tyre may make a collision with the connected parts of the tyre. We recommend to do not turn off ESC while driving the vehicle for your safety.

### Indicator lights

- ESC indicator light (blinks)



- ESC OFF indicator light (comes on)



When the ignition switch is pressed to the ON position, the ESC indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.

The ESC indicator light blinks whenever ESC is operating.

If the ESC indicator light stays on, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the ESC system. When this warning light illuminates we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

The ESC OFF indicator light comes on when ESC is turned off.



### WARNING

When ESC is blinking, this indicates ESC is active:

Drive slowly and NEVER attempt to accelerate. NEVER turn ESC off while the ESC indicator light is blinking or you may lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.

**NOTICE**

Driving with wheels and tyres with different sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. Before replacing tyres, make sure all four tyres and wheels are the same size. Never drive the vehicle with different sized wheels and tyres installed.

**ESC OFF usage****When Driving**

The ESC OFF mode should only be used briefly to help free the vehicle if stuck in snow or mud, by temporarily stopping operation of ESC, to maintain wheel torque.

To turn ESC off while driving, press the ESC OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

**NOTICE**

To prevent damage to the transmission:

- Do not allow wheel(s) of one axle to spin excessively while the ESC, ABS, and Parking Brake warning lights are displayed. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Reduce engine power and do not spin the wheel(s) excessively while these lights are displayed.
- When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, make sure ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated).

**Information**

Turning ESC off does not affect ABS or standard brake system operation.

**Vehicle Stability Management (VSM)**

Vehicle Stability Management is a function of the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. It helps the vehicle stay stable when accelerating or braking suddenly on wet, slippery and rough roads where traction over the four tyres can suddenly become uneven.

**WARNING**

Take the following precautions when using Vehicle Stability Management:

- ALWAYS check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead. VSM is not a substitute for safe driving practices.
- Never drive too fast for the road conditions. VSM will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in bad weather, on slippery and uneven roads can result in severe accidents.

**VSM operation****ESC ON condition**

VSM operates when:

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is on.

**When operating**

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may activate ESC, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your VSM is active.

**Information**

VSM does not operate when:

- Driving on a banked road such as gradient or incline.
- Driving in reverse.
- The ESC OFF indicator light is on.
- The MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering) warning light (⚠) is on or blinks.

### SM OFF condition

To cancel VSM operation, press the ESC OFF button. ESC OFF (OFF) indicator light will illuminate.

To turn on VSM, press the ESC OFF button again. The ESC OFF indicator light will go out.



### WARNING

If the ESC (OFF) indicator light or MDPS (OFF) warning light stays illuminated or blinks, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the VSM system. When the warning light illuminates we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

### NOTICE

Driving with wheels and tyres with different sizes may cause the VSM system to malfunction. Before replacing tyres, make sure all four tyres and wheels are the same size. Never drive the vehicle with different sized tyres and wheels installed.

## Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)

Hill-Start Assist Control helps prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when starting a vehicle from a stop on a hill. The system operates the brakes automatically for about 2 seconds (maximum of 5 seconds when the accelerator pedal is slightly depressed during HAC operation) and releases the brake after 2 seconds or when the accelerator pedal is depressed.



### WARNING

Always be ready to depress the accelerator pedal when starting off an incline. Hill-Start Assist Control activates only for about 2 seconds (maximum of 5 seconds when the accelerator pedal is slightly depressed during HAC operation).



### Information

- Hill-Start Assist Control does not operate when the gear is shifted to P (Park) or N (Neutral).
- Hill-Start Assist Control activates even when the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is off. However, it does not activate, when ESC does not operate normally.

## Emergency Stop Signal (ESS)

Emergency Stop Signal alerts the driver behind by blinking the stop lights, while sharply and severely braking.

The system is activated when:

- The vehicle suddenly stops. (The deceleration power exceeds  $7 \text{ m/s}^2$ , and the driving speed exceeds 55 km/h.)
- ABS is activated and the driving speed exceeds 55 km/h.

The hazard warning flasher automatically turns ON after blinking the stop lights:

- When driving speed is under 40 km/h,
- When ABS is deactivated, and
- When the sudden braking situation is over.

The hazard warning flasher turns OFF:

- When the vehicle drives at a low speed for a certain period of time.

The driver can manually turn OFF the hazard warning flasher by pressing the button.



### Information

Emergency Stop Signal will not activate, when the hazard warning flashers are already on.

## Brake Assist System (BAS)

Brake Assist System is to reduce or to avoid accident risk. It recognizes the distance from the vehicle ahead or the pedestrian through the sensors (for example, radar and camera), and, if necessary, warns the driver of accident risk with the warning message or the warning alarms.

### *Limitations of the system*

Brake Assist System is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving practices. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead to ensure it is safety to use the AEB system.

### *Take the following precautions when using Brake Assist System:*

This system is only a supplemental system and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

NEVER drive too fast in accordance with the road conditions or while cornering.

Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Brake Assist System does not stop the vehicle completely and does not avoid collisions.

### System off

- Brake Assist System is canceled in the following situations:
  - The accelerator pedal is depressed over a certain level.
  - The vehicle stops
  - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or electronic devices has malfunctioned.
  - In a situation the system cannot operate normally.
  - Ten seconds have passed since the brake has been controlled automatically by The brake Assist System.



### WARNING

- The brake Assist System decreases vehicle speed after a collision and reduces the risk of a second collision, but it does not prevent a second collision. You may drive away from the collision spot to avoid other dangerous situations by depressing the accelerator pedal.
- After the vehicle is stopped by the brake Assist System, the system stops controlling the brakes. Depending on the situation, the driver should depress the brake or the accelerator pedal to prevent a further accident.

### Good braking practices



### WARNING

Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Shift the gear to the P (Park) position, then apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch to the OFF position.

Vehicles parked with the parking brake not applied or not fully engaged may roll inadvertently and may cause injury to the driver and others. ALWAYS apply the parking brake before exiting the vehicle.

Wet brakes can be dangerous! The brakes may get wet if the vehicle is driven through standing water or if it is washed. Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.

To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

DO NOT drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but constant pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear, and possibly even brake failure.

If a tyre goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe location.

Keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped to prevent the vehicle from rolling forward.

## IDLE STOP AND GO (ISG) (IF EQUIPPED)

Idle Stop and Go helps reduce fuel consumption by automatically shutting down the engine, when the vehicle is at a standstill (i.e. red stop light, stop sign, and traffic jam) subject to certain prerequisite conditions being satisfied as listed below.

The engine is automatically started upon satisfying the starting conditions.

ISG system is always active, when the engine is running.



### Information

When the engine is automatically started by ISG system, warning lights (i.e. ABS, ESC, ESC OFF, MDPS, and parking brake warning light) may illuminate for a few seconds due to low battery voltage.

However, it does not indicate a malfunction with ISG system.

## ISG system operation

### *Prerequisite for activation*

ISG system operates in the following situations.

- The driver's seatbelt is fastened
- The driver's door and hood are closed
- The brake vacuum pressure is adequate
- The battery sensor is activated and the battery is sufficiently charged
- Outside temperature is not too low or too high
- The vehicle is driven over a constant speed and stops
- The climate control system satisfies the conditions
- The vehicle is sufficiently warmed up
- ISG related parts are working properly
- The incline is gradual
- The steering wheel is turned less than 180 degrees and then the vehicle stops (Only for IVT and DCT)



### Information

ISG system is not activated, when the prerequisites to activate the ISG system are unsatisfied.

### **Auto stop**

To stop the engine in idle stop mode

#### **Manual Transmission**

1. Decrease the vehicle speed to less than 5 km/h.
2. Shift into N (Neutral) position.
3. Release the clutch pedal.

#### **Intelligent Variable Transmission/Dual Clutch Transmission**

1. Decrease the vehicle speed to 0 km/h.
2. Press the brake pedal.

The Auto Stop (A) indicator illuminates in green on the instrument cluster, when the engine stops.



### **Information**

Idle stop cannot reoccur again until the vehicle speed goes above 5 km/h and then returns again to the automatic stop conditions as previously mentioned.

In the Auto Stop mode, if the engine hood is opened, ISG system will be deactivated.

When the system is deactivated, the ISG off button indicator will illuminate on the cluster display with a warning sound.

If this occurs, restart the engine manually.

### **Auto start**

To restart the engine from idle stop mode

#### **Manual Transmission**

Press the clutch pedal when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.

#### **Intelligent Variable Transmission/Dual Clutch Transmission**

Release the brake pedal.

The Auto Stop (A) indicator turns into white on the instrument cluster, when the engine is restarted.

### AUTO STOP elapsed time



AUTO STOP display shows the elapsed time of engine stop by the Idle Stop and Go system.

You may check AUTO STOP elapsed time in the Utility view on the instrument cluster.

Refer to the “Cluster Display” section in chapter 4.

### ISG system off



Press the ISG OFF button to turn off ISG system. The ISG OFF button indicator will illuminate. To use the system, press the ISG OFF button again.

### **NOTICE**

It is recommended to Switch Off the Idle Stop and Go function when driving in flooded areas, this will avoid electrical equipment damage due to water entry.

### Forced to Restart Engine

The engine is automatically restarted in the following situations.

- The brake vacuum pressure is low
- The engine has stopped for about 5 minutes
- The air conditioning is ON with the fan speed set to a certain high level
- The front defroster is ON
- The battery is weak
- The cooling and heating performance of the climate control system is unsatisfactory
- The vehicle is shifted to P (Park) or R (Reverse)
- The door is opened or the seatbelt is unfastened (Only for IVT and DCT)
- The EPB switch is pressed when Auto Hold is activated

The Auto Stop ((A)) indicator blinks in green for 5 seconds on the instrument cluster when the engine is restarted.



### WARNING

When the engine is in Idle Stop mode, the engine may restart without the driver taking any action. Before leaving the vehicle or working on the engine compartment, turn off the engine by placing the ignition switch to the OFF position.

### ISG malfunction

ISG system may not operate when there is a malfunction with the ISG sensors or ISG system.

The following will occur, when there is a malfunction with the ISG system:

- The Auto Stop ((A)) indicator will illuminate in yellow on the instrument cluster.
- The light on the ISG OFF button will illuminate.

We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

## Calibrating the Battery Sensor

If the AGM battery is reconnected or replaced, ISG system will not operate immediately. If you want to use the system, the battery sensor needs to be calibrated following the below procedure.

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Disconnect all electronic devices that were additionally installed after the vehicle was delivered, such as navigation, dashcam, etc.
3. After 4 hours with the engine off, turn the engine on and off 3 to 4 times.



### Information

The ISG system may not operate in the following situations.

- There is a malfunction with the ISG system.
- The battery is weak.
- The brake vacuum pressure is low.

If this occurs, have the ISG system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### NOTICE

Use only a genuine HYUNDAI ISG battery for replacement. If not, the ISG system may not properly operate.

Do not recharge the ISG battery with a general battery charger. It may damage or explode the ISG battery.

Do not remove the battery cap. The battery electrolyte, which is harmful to the human body, may leak out.



### Information

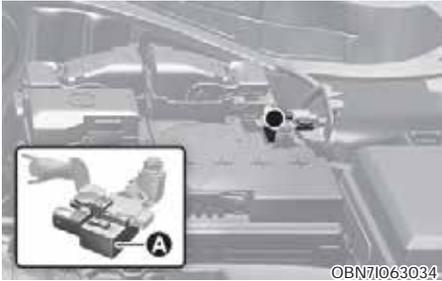
- When you cannot turn OFF the ISG OFF button indicator by pressing the ISG OFF button, or when the malfunction with the ISG system persists, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- You can turn off the ISG OFF button indicator by driving over 80 km/h for up to 2 hours with the fan speed below the 2nd position. If the ISG OFF button indicator remains ON, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



### WARNING

When the engine is in auto stop mode, the engine may restart. Before leaving the vehicle or checking the engine compartment, stop the engine by placing the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position or removing the ignition key.

## The battery sensor deactivation



[A]: Battery sensor

The battery sensor is deactivated, when the battery is disconnected from the negative pole for maintenance purpose. In this case, the ISG system is limitedly operated due to the battery sensor deactivation. Thus, the driver needs to take the following procedures to reactivate the battery sensor after disconnecting the battery.

### *Prerequisites to reactivate the battery sensor*

Keep the engine in the OFF status for 4 hours, and attempt to restart the engine 3 to 4 times for the battery-sensor reactivation.

Pay extreme caution not to connect any accessories (for example, navigation and black box) to the vehicle with the engine in the OFF status. If not, the battery sensor may not be reactivated.

### **i** Information

The ISG system may not operate in the following situations.

- There is a malfunction with the IGS system.
- The battery is weak.
- The brake vacuum pressure is low.

In those cases, we recommend that you have the ISG system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### **NOTICE**

- Use only the genuine HYUNDAI ISG battery for replacement. If not, the ISG system may not normally operate.
- Do not recharge the ISG battery with a general battery charger. If not, it may damage or explode the ISG battery.
- Do not remove the battery cap. If not, the battery electrolyte, which is harmful to the human body, may leak out.

## DRIVE MODE INTEGRATED CONTROL SYSTEM (2WD) (IF EQUIPPED)



The drive mode may be selected according to the driver's preference or road condition.

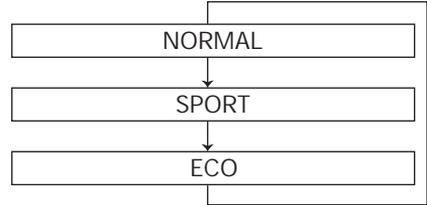
The system resets to be in the NORMAL mode, when the engine is restarted.

When the engine is restarted, Drive Mode is set to ECO by default.

### **i** Information

If there is a problem with the instrument cluster, the drive mode will be in NORMAL mode and may not change to SPORT mode.

The mode changes, as below, whenever the DRIVE MODE button is pressed.



When NORMAL mode is selected, it is not displayed on the instrument cluster.

ECO mode : ECO mode helps improve fuel efficiency for eco-friendly driving.

NORMAL mode : NORMAL mode provides smooth driving and comfortable riding.

SPORT mode : SPORT mode provides sporty but firm riding.

The drive mode will change to NORMAL mode when the engine is restarted.

However, except when it is in ECO mode. ECO mode will be maintained, as selected when the engine is restarted.

### ECO mode

**ECO** When the Drive Mode is set to ECO mode, the engine and transmission control logic are changed to maximize fuel efficiency.

- When the ECO mode is selected by using the DRIVE MODE button, the ECO indicator illuminates.
- If the vehicle is set to ECO mode, when the engine is turned OFF and restarted, the Drive Mode setting changes to NORMAL mode.

### **i** Information

Fuel efficiency depends on the driver's driving habit and road condition.

#### **When ECO mode is activated:**

- The acceleration response may be slightly reduced as the accelerator pedal is depressed moderately.
- The air conditioner performance may be limited.
- The engine noise may get louder.

The above situations are normal conditions when ECO mode is activated, to improve fuel efficiency.

#### **Limitation of ECO mode operation:**

If the following conditions occur while ECO mode is operating, the system operation is limited even though there is no change in ECO indicator.

- When the coolant temperature is low: The system will be limited until engine performance becomes normal.
- When driving up a hill: The system will be limited to gain power when driving uphill because engine torque is restricted. The system will be limited due to the shift location.
- When the accelerator pedal is deeply depressed for a few seconds: The system will be limited, judging that the driver wants to speed up.

### SPORT mode

**SPORT** SPORT mode manages the driving dynamics by automatically adjusting the steering effort, the engine and transmission control logic for enhanced driving performance.

- When SPORT mode is selected by using the DRIVE MODE button, the SPORT indicator illuminates.
- Whenever the engine is restarted, the Drive Mode reverts back to NORMAL mode. If SPORT mode is desired, re-select SPORT mode from the DRIVE MODE button.
- When SPORT mode is activated:
  - The engine RPM will tend to remain raised over a certain length of time even after releasing the accelerator
  - Upshifts are delayed when accelerating

### **i** Information

In SPORT mode, the fuel efficiency may decrease.

## SPECIAL DRIVING CONDITIONS

### Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving elements are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud and sand, take the following precautions:

- Drive cautiously and maintain a longer braking distance.
- Avoid abrupt braking or steering.
- When your vehicle is stuck in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid unnecessary wheel spin.
- Put sand, rock salt, tyre chains or other non-slip materials under the wheels to provide additional traction while the vehicle becomes stuck in ice, snow, or mud.



### WARNING

Downshifting with an IVT/dual clutch transmission while driving on slippery surfaces can cause an accident. The sudden change in tyre speed could cause the tyres to skid. Be careful when downshifting on slippery surfaces.

### Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a forward gear.

Try to avoid spinning the wheels, and do not race the engine.

To prevent transmission wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal while shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal while the transmission is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle.



### WARNING

If the vehicle is stuck and excessive wheel spin occurs, the temperature in the tyres can increase very quickly. If the tyres become damaged, a tyre blow out or tyre explosion can occur. This condition is dangerous - you and others may be injured. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle.

If you attempt to free the vehicle, the vehicle can overheat quickly, possibly causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Try to avoid spinning the wheels as much as possible to prevent overheating of either the tyres or the engine. DO NOT allow the vehicle to spin the wheels above 56 km/h.



### Information

The ESC system must be turned OFF before rocking the vehicle.

### **NOTICE**

If you are still stuck after rocking the vehicle a few times, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating, possible damage to the transmission, and tyre damage. For more information, refer to the “Towing” section in chapter 8.

### Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, cornering should be taken under gentle acceleration.

### Driving at night

Night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight. Here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other drivers' headlights.
- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed. Dirty or improperly aimed headlights will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

### Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous. When driving in the rain or on slick pavement:

- Slow down and allow extra following distance. A heavy rainfall makes it harder to see and increases the distance needed to stop your vehicle.
- Turn OFF your Smart Cruise Control (if equipped)
- Replace your windshield wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield.
- Make sure your tyres have enough tread. If your tyres do not have enough tread, making a quick stop on wet pavement may cause a skid and possibly lead to a collision. Refer to the “Tyre Replacement” section in chapter 9.
- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you. Using your headlights when using your windshield wipers is required in some jurisdictions.
- Driving too fast through large puddles may affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe your brakes are wet, apply them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

### *Hydroplaning*

If the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough, your vehicle may have little or no contact with the road surface and actually ride on the water. The best advice is SLOW DOWN when the road is wet.

The risk of hydroplaning increases as the depth of tyre tread decreases.

## Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is not deeper than the bottom of the wheel hub. If you are not sure, turn around and find a different route.

Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because the brake performance can be reduced.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

## Highway driving

### *Tyres*

Adjust the tyre inflation pressure, as specified. Under-inflation may overheat or damage the tyres.

Do not install worn-out or damaged tyres, which may reduce traction or fail.



### **Information**

Never over-inflate your tyres above the maximum inflation pressure, as specified on your tyres.

### *Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil*

Driving at higher speeds on the highway consumes more fuel and is less efficient than driving at a slower, more moderate speed. Maintain a moderate speed in order to conserve fuel when driving on the highway.

Be sure to check both the engine coolant level and the engine oil before driving.

### *Drive belt*

A loose or damaged drive belt may overheat the engine.

## WINTER DRIVING

The severe weather conditions of winter quickly wear out tyres and cause other problems. To minimize winter driving problems, you should take the following suggestions:

### Snow or icy conditions

You need to keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.

Apply the brakes gently. Speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices. During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause the vehicle to skid.

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tyres or to install tyre chains on your tyres.

Always carry emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tyre chains, tow straps or chains, a flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

### Snow tyres



#### WARNING

Snow tyres should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tyres. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

We recommend that you use snow tyres when road temperature is below 7 °C (45 °F). Refer to the below chart, and mount the recommended snow tyre for your vehicle.

If you mount snow tyres on your vehicle, make sure to use the same inflation pressure as the original tyres. Mount snow tyres on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. The traction provided by snow tyres on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tyres. Check with the tyre dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

### Tyre chains



Since the sidewalls of radial tyres are thinner than other types of tyres, they may be damaged by mounting some types of tyre chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tyres is recommended instead of tyre chains. If tyre chains must be used, use genuine HYUNDAI Parts or the equivalent specified for your vehicle and install the tyre chain after reviewing the instructions provided with the tyre chains. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper tyre chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

**WARNING**

The use of tyre chains may adversely affect vehicle handling:

- Drive less than 30 km/h or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.
- Avoid sharp turns or locked wheel braking.

**Information**

- Install tyre chains only in pairs and on the front tyres. It should be noted that installing tyre chains on the tyres will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.
- Do not install studded tyres without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

**Chain Installation**

When installing tyre chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly possible. Drive slowly (less than 30 km/h) with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until the noise stops. Remove the tyre chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning Flasher and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle (if available). Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake and turn off the engine before installing snow chains.

**NOTICE**

When using tyre chains:

- Wrong size chains or improperly installed chains can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.
- If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chain to prevent contact with the vehicle body.
- To prevent body damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.5-1.0 km.
- Do not use tyre chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels. If unavoidable, use a wire type chain.
- Use wire chains less than 15 mm (0.59 in.) wide to prevent damage to the chain's connection.

## Winter precautions

### Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in chapter 9. Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

### Check battery and cables

Winter temperatures affect battery performance. Inspect the battery and cables, as specified in chapter 9. We recommend the battery charging cables be inspected by contact an authorized HYUNDAI or in a service station.

### Change to “winter weight” oil if necessary

In some regions during winter, it is recommended to use the “winter weight” oil with lower viscosity. In addition, replace the engine oil and filter if it is close to the next maintenance interval. Fresh engine oil ensures optimum engine operation during the winter months. For further information, refer to the chapter 2. When you are not sure about a type of winter weight oil, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check spark plugs and ignition system. Inspect the spark plugs, as specified in chapter 8. If necessary, replace them. Also check all ignition wirings and components for any cracks, wear-out, and damage.

### To prevent locks from freezing

Spray approved de-icing fluid or glycerin into key holes. When a lock opening is already covered with ice, spray approved de-icing fluid over the ice to remove it. When an internal part of a lock freezes, try to thaw it with a heated key. Carefully use the heated key to avoid an injury.

### Use approved window washer anti-freeze solution

Add window washer anti-freeze solution, as specified on the window washer container. Window washer anti-freeze solution is available from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer, and most vehicle accessory outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze solution, to prevent any damage to the vehicle paint.

**Do not let your parking brake freeze**

Under some conditions, your parking brake may freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or the brakes are wet. When there is the risk that your parking brake may freeze: temporarily apply the parking brake with the gear in P (Park), then block the rear wheels, and then release the parking brake.

**Do not let ice and snow accumulate underneath**

Under some conditions, snow and ice may build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in such conditions during the severe winter, check underneath the vehicle on a regular basis, to make sure that the front wheels and the steering components are not blocked.

**Carry emergency equipment**

In accordance with weather conditions, carry appropriate emergency equipment, while driving. Some of the items you may want to carry include tyre chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

**Do not place objects or materials in the engine compartment**

Putting objects or materials in the engine compartment may cause an engine failure or combustion, because they may block the engine cooling. Such damage is not covered by the manufacturer's warranty.

**Drive your vehicle when water vapor condenses and accumulates inside the exhaust pipes**

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter while the engine is running, water vapor may condense and accumulate inside the exhaust pipes. Water in the exhaust pipes may cause noise, etc., but it is drained driving at medium to high speed.

## VEHICLE WEIGHT

Two labels on your driver's door sill show how much weight your vehicle was designed to carry: the Tyre and Loading Information Label and the Certification Label.

Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the Certification Label:

### Base Curb Weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

### Vehicle Curb Weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

### Cargo Weight

This illustration includes all weight added to the Base Curb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

### GAW (Gross Axle Weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle curb weight and all payload.

### GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the Certification Label. The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

### GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

This is the Base Curb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

### GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the Certification Label located on the driver's door sill.

## Overloading



### WARNING

The Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) and the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the Certification Label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

# 7. Driver assistance system

Due to the infotainment software version, the description of each function of the driver assistance system may differ from the owner's manual. In this case, for detailed information on updates, scan the QR code in the separately supplied simple manual.

## **Notice:**

- ☒ ***The Driver Assistance System uses camera and radar system to give signals and controls to improve the safety surroundings and comfort of the driver. It should be noted that ADAS only assists the driver and it does not interchange or substitute with the driver.***
- ☒ ***The ADAS delivers vast benefits to driver, but the driver shall be only accountable for driving the car. Driver must be attentive while driving and should follow the traffic rules and regulations.***

## Driving Safety

Forward Collision–Avoidance Assist (FCA) .....	7-2
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) .....	7-20
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) .....	7-26
Safe Exit Warning (SEW) .....	7-36
Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA) .....	7-41
Driver Attention Warning (DAW) .....	7-44
Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) .....	7-50

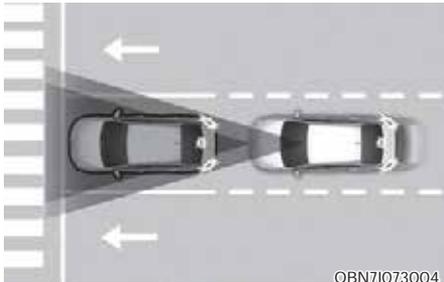
## Driving Convenience

Cruise Control (CC) .....	7-52
Smart Cruise Control (SCC) .....	7-56
Lane Following Assist (LFA) .....	7-72

## Parking Safety

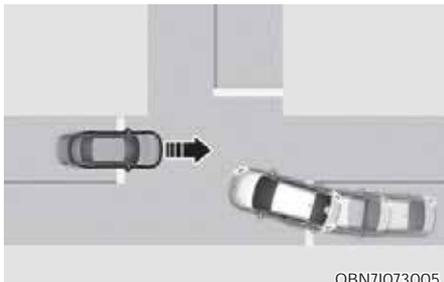
Rear View Monitor (RVM) .....	7-76
Surround View Monitor (SVM) .....	7-80
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) .....	7-85
Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) .....	7-95
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) .....	7-100

## FORWARD COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (FCA) (IF EQUIPPED)



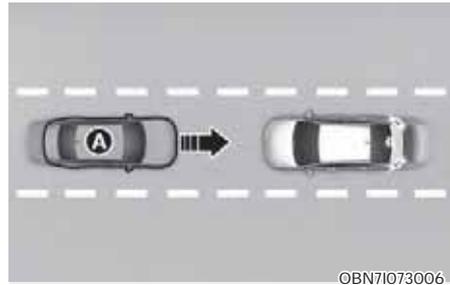
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist detects a vehicle, a powered-two wheeler, a pedestrian, or a cyclist ahead on the road and may warn you of a possible collision with a warning message on the instrument cluster and a warning sound. Also, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help reduce collision speed or avoid a collision.

### Junction Turning function



Junction Turning function can help avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler in an adjacent lane when turning right at a crossroad with the turn signal on by applying emergency braking.

### Direct Oncoming function



[A]: Oncoming vehicle

Direct Oncoming function helps reduce the speed at the collision when a vehicle approaching from the opposite side is detected.

### Detecting sensor



[1] : Front view camera,  
[2] : Front radar

Refer to the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.



## CAUTION

Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensor:

- Never disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
  - If the detecting sensors have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
  - Never install any accessories or stickers on the front windshield, or tint the front windshield.
  - Exercise extreme caution to keep the front view camera dry.
  - Never place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) over the dashboard.
  - Do not place any objects near the front windshield or install any accessories on the front windshield. It can affect the performance of the defogging and defrosting function of the climate control system, which may prevent the Driver Assistance systems from operating.
  - Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard, near the front radar cover.
  - Always keep the front radar and cover clean and free of dirt and debris.  
Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Do not spray pressurized water directly on the sensor or sensor cover.
- If the radar or around the radar has been damaged or impacted in any way, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate even though a warning message does not appear on the instrument cluster. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
  - The performance of the front radar cover genuine parts have been proven. Replacing or painting the front radar cover may result in poor performance of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. When the parts need to be replaced or modified, make sure to use genuine HYUNDAI parts.

## Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

### Forward Safety



With the engine on, select **User settings > Driver assistance > Driving safety** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving safety** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

- If **Forward safety** is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver with a warning message, an audible warning depending on the collision risk levels. Braking assist will be applied depending on the collision risk levels. If **Forward safety** is deselected, Forward Safety will turn off. The warning light (🚦) will illuminate on the instrument cluster.

The driver can monitor Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist On/Off status from the Settings menu. If the warning light (🚦) remains ON when **Forward safety** is selected, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### WARNING

When the engine is restarted, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist maintains its last setting. If Forward safety is deselected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

### CAUTION

The setting for Forward Safety include 'Basic function' and 'Junction Turning', and 'Direct Oncoming'.

## Forward Safety Warning Timing



OBN71073111

- With the engine on, select **User settings > Driver assistance > Driving safety > FWD Safety Warning Timing** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving safety > FWD safety warning timing** settings menu in the infotainment system to change the initial warning activation time for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. The warning time can be set to either **Normal** or **Late**.
- Use **Normal** in normal driving conditions. If the Warning Timing seems sensitive, change it to **Late**.
- If **Late** is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, warns the driver more slowly.



### CAUTION

- Even though **Normal** is selected for Warning Timing, if a detected vehicle in front suddenly stops, the warning may seem late.
- Select **Late** for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

## Warning Methods



OBN71073093

The Warning Methods can be set when the vehicle is in ON position.

- **Warning volume:** Select **User settings > Driver assistance > Warning methods** on the instrument cluster or **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods > Warning volume** on the infotainment system, and adjust the warning volume..
- **Driving safety priority:** Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods > Driving safety priority** on the infotainment system, the audio volume is reduced while a warning sounds.



### Information

- If you change the Warning Methods, Warning Methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- Warning Method will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

## Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

### Basic function

The basic function for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is to warn and help control the vehicle depending on the collision risk level: 'Collision Warning', 'Emergency Braking' and 'Stopping vehicle and ending brake control'.

### Collision Warning



- To warn the driver of a collision, Forward Safety warning light (⚠️) blinking, the 'Collision warning!' warning message will appear on the instrument cluster, an audible warning will sound.
- If a vehicle or powered two-wheeler is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 10-200 km/h.
- If a pedestrian or cyclist is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 10-85 km/h.

### Emergency Braking



To warn the driver that emergency braking will be assisted, Forward Safety warning light (⚠️) blinking, the 'Emergency braking' warning message will appear on the instrument cluster, an audible warning will sound.

Emergency braking will operate under the following conditions:

- Vehicle or powered two-wheeler:

	Driving vehicle	Stopped vehicle
Weak braking power	About 10-200 km/h	
Strong braking power	About 10-130 km/h	About 10-85 km/h

- Pedestrian or cyclist:

The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 10-65 km/h.

### CAUTION

The function operation range may decrease due to the front traffic condition or the surroundings of the vehicle.

### Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the 'Drive carefully' warning message will appear on the instrument cluster. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for about 2 seconds.

### *Junction Turning function*

Junction Turning function will warn and help control the vehicle depending on the collision risk level: 'Collision Warning', 'Emergency Braking' and 'Stopping vehicle and ending brake control'

### Collision Warning



- To warn the driver of a collision, Forward Safety warning light (🚗) blinking, the 'Collision warning!' warning message will appear on the instrument cluster, an audible warning will sound. The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 10-30 km/h and the oncoming vehicle is between about 30-70 km/h, oncoming powered two-wheeler or cyclist speed is between about 15-70 km/h.

### Emergency Braking



- To warn the driver that emergency braking will be assisted, Forward Safety warning light (🚦) blinking, the 'Emergency braking' warning message will appear on the instrument cluster, an audible warning will sound.
- In emergency braking situation, braking is assisted with strong braking power by the function to help prevent collision with the oncoming vehicle.
- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 10-30 km/h and the oncoming vehicle is between about 30-70 km/h, oncoming powered two-wheeler or cyclist speed is between about 15-70 km/h.

### Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the 'Drive carefully' warning message will appear on the instrument cluster. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for about 2 seconds.

### ***Direct Oncoming function***

Direct Oncoming function will warn and control the vehicle depending on the collision risk level: 'Collision Warning', 'Emergency Braking' and 'Stopping vehicle and ending brake control'.

#### **Collision warning**



OBN71075062

- To warn the driver of a collision, Forward Safety warning light (🚦) blinking, the 'Collision warning!' warning message will appear on the instrument cluster, an audible warning will sound.
- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 30-130 km/h and the detected oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed is about above 10 km/h.

#### **Emergency braking**



OBN71075063

- To warn the driver that emergency braking will be assisted, Forward Safety warning light (🚦) blinking, the 'Emergency braking' warning message will appear on the instrument cluster, an audible warning will sound.
- In emergency braking situation, braking is assisted with strong braking power by the function to help prevent collision with the oncoming vehicle.
- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 30-130 km/h and the detected oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed is about above 10 km/h.

### Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the 'Drive carefully' warning message will appear on the instrument cluster. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for about 2 seconds.

### CAUTION

If your vehicle or the oncoming vehicle is not driving straight, Direct Oncoming function warning and control may be late or may not operate.

### Information

Press the hazard warning flasher to turn off the audible warning of the collision warning or emergency braking system.

### WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist:

- For your safety, only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations and cannot avoid all collisions.
- The driver has the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.
- In a situation where there is a possible risk of collision, if the driver depresses a brake pedal and slows down the vehicle sufficiently enough to avoid a collision risk, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate.
- Depending on the road and driving conditions, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver.
- During Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.

- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may turn off or may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.
- Even if there is a problem with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking will function normally.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.



## CAUTION

- Depending on the condition of the vehicle, two-wheeled vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist in front and the surroundings, the speed range for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist to operate may be reduced, and Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited, or may not operate.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate under certain conditions by judging the risk level based on the condition of the oncoming vehicle, driving direction, speed and surroundings.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited or disabled if the vehicle speed is too high or the distance to the vehicle ahead is far.

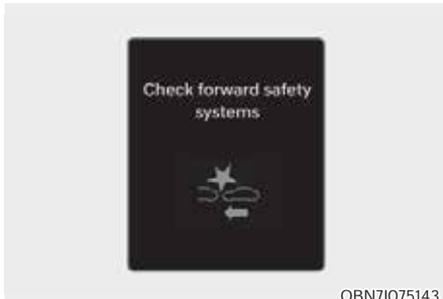


## Information

- In a situation where there is a possible risk of collision, if the driver depresses a brake pedal but braking is not sufficient enough to avoid a collision risk, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may additionally engage the braking system.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the instrument cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.

## Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

### Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



OBN71075143

When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear, and the  and  warning lights will illuminate on the instrument cluster. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



OBN71075116

OBN71075117

When the front windshield where the front view camera is located, front radar cover or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs the warning message, and the  and  warning lights will illuminate on the instrument cluster.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when such snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



## WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the instrument cluster, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain), where any objects are not detected after turning ON the vehicle.
- If the vehicle is turned off and restarted while the camera is blocked or malfunctioned, the condition is maintained. Therefore, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.

### ***Limitations of the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist***

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low due to surrounding environment
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windshield, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windshield
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from an oncoming traffic is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- An object is placed on the dashboard
- Your vehicle is being towed
- The surrounding is very bright
- The surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlights are not on or are not bright
- Driving through steam, smoke or shadow
- Only part of the vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist is detected
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with an unusually shaped cargo, trailer, etc.
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lights are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visible, etc.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist suddenly cuts in front
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged or the front radar is out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low
- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)

- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- A material is near that reflects very well on the front radar, such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The cyclist in front is on a bicycle made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is detected late
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is bent out of shape
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- You are departing or returning to the lane
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The vehicle in front has an unusual shape
- The vehicle in front is driving uphill or downhill
- The pedestrian or cyclist is not fully detected, for example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not fully walking upright
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing or equipment that makes it difficult to detect



The illustration above shows the image the front view camera and front radar are capable of detecting as a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian and cyclist.

- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving very quickly
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is short or is posing a low posture
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front has impaired mobility
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving intersected with the driving direction
- There is a group of pedestrians, cyclists or a large crowd in front

- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist is difficult to distinguish from the similarly shaped structure in the surroundings
- You are driving by a pedestrian, cyclist, traffic sign, structure, etc., near the intersection
- Driving in a parking lot
- Driving through a tollbooth, construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
- Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.
- Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise
- Your vehicle is installed with a snow chain, spare tyre or different size wheel



## WARNING

- Driving on a curved road



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you on curved roads adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. This may result in no warning or braking assist when necessary.

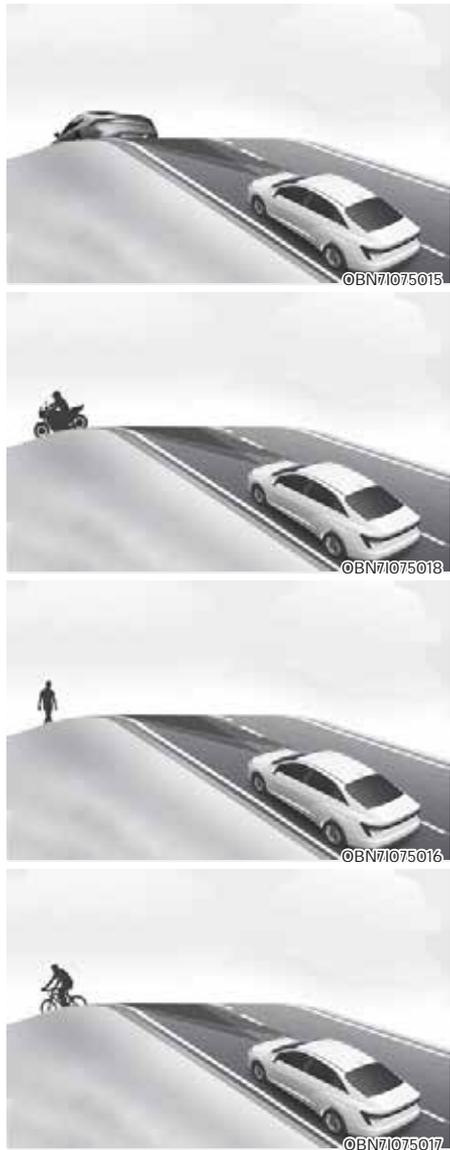
When driving on a curved road, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road.

If this occurs, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake. Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.

- Driving on an inclined road



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you while driving uphill or downhill adversely affecting the performance of the sensors.

This may result in unnecessary warning or braking assist, or no warning or braking assist when necessary.

Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist ahead is suddenly detected.

Always have your eyes on the road while driving uphill or downhill and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Changing lanes



[A] : Your vehicle,

[B] : Lane changing vehicle

When a vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

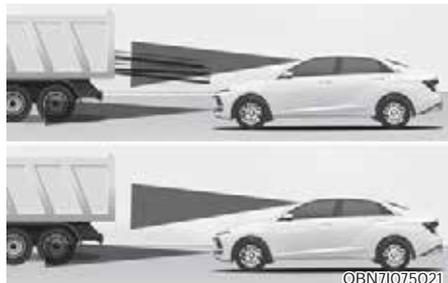


©BN71073020

[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Lane changing vehicle,  
[C] : Same lane vehicle

When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle that is now in front of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Detecting vehicle



If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect the cargo extending from the vehicle. In these instances, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rearmost object, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.



## WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is turned off due to safety reasons.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate if objects that are similar in shape or characteristics to vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians and cyclists are detected.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate on bicycles, motorcycles, or smaller wheeled objects, such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

## LANE KEEPING ASSIST (LKA) (IF EQUIPPED)

While driving over a certain speed, Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings (or road edges) and may warn you if your vehicle leaves the lane without using the turn signal and may assist with steering to prevent your vehicle departing from its travel lane.

### Detecting sensor



OBN71075001

[1] : Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect lane markings (or road edges).

Refer to the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.



### CAUTION

For more information on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to the “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section in this chapter.

## Lane Keeping Assist settings

### Lane Safety



OBN71073110

With the engine on, select **User settings** > **Driver assistance** > **Driving safety** > **Lane safety** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Driving safety** > **Lane safety** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

If Lane safety is selected, Lane Keeping Assist will automatically assist the driver's steering when lane departure is detected to help prevent the vehicle from moving out of its lane. If **Lane safety** is deselected, Lane Keeping Assist will turn off and the yellow  indicator light will turn on the instrument cluster.



### WARNING

- Lane Keeping Assist does not control the steering wheel when the vehicle is driven in the middle of the lane.
- The driver should always be aware of the surroundings. If **Lane Safety** is deselected, Lane Keeping Assist cannot assist you.

## Warning Methods



The Warning Methods can be set when the vehicle is in ON position.

- **Warning volume:** Select **User settings > Driver assistance > Warning methods** on the instrument cluster or **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods > Warning volume** on the infotainment system, and adjust the warning volume.
- **Driving safety priority:** Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods > Driving safety priority** on the infotainment system, the audio volume is reduced while a warning sounds.

### **i** Information

- If you change the Warning Methods, Warning Methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- Warning Method will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

## Lane Keeping Assist Operation

### Turning Lane Keeping Assist On/Off



With the vehicle on, press and hold the Lane Driving Assist button (🚗) located on the steering wheel to turn on Lane Keeping Assist. The (🚗) indicator light will illuminate on the instrument cluster.

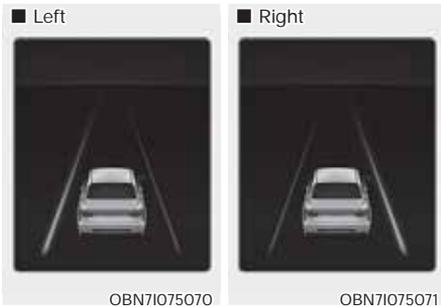
### **i** Information

If the engine is restarted, Lane Keeping Assist will maintain the last setting.

### Warning and control

Lane Keeping Assist will warn and control the vehicle with Lane Departure Warning and Lane Keeping Assist.

#### Lane Departure Warning



- To warn the driver that the vehicle is departing from the projected lane in front, the green  indicator light will blink on the cluster, the lane line will blink on the cluster depending on which direction the vehicle is veering, and an audible warning will sound.
- Lane Departure Warning will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 60-200 km/h.

#### Lane Keeping Assist

- To warn the driver that the vehicle is departing from the projected lane in front, the green  indicator light will blink on the instrument cluster, and the steering wheel will make adjustments to keep the vehicle inside the lane.
- Lane Keeping Assist will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 60-200 km/h.

### Hands-off warning



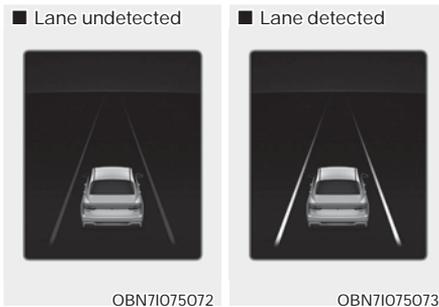
If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the 'Keep hands on the steering wheel' warning message will appear on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning will sound in stages.

#### WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- Lane Keeping Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very lightly, the hands-off warning message may appear because Lane Keeping Assist may not recognize that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

## **i** Information

- For more information on instrument cluster settings, refer to the "Cluster Display Control" section in chapter 4.
- When lane markings (or road edges) are detected, the lane lines on the instrument cluster will change from grey to white and the green  indicator light will illuminate.



- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the instrument cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.
- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist than when it is not.

## Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations

### *Lane Keeping Assist malfunction*



OBN71075144

When Lane Keeping Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear and the yellow  indicator light will illuminate on the cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Lane Keeping Assist disabled



When the front windshield where the front view camera is located, or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Lane Keeping Assist.

If this occurs, the warning message and master (▲) light or Lane Keeping Assist warning light (🚗) will appear on the instrument cluster.

Lane Keeping Assist will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Lane Keeping Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

#### **WARNING**

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the instrument cluster, Lane Keeping Assist may not properly operate.
- If the vehicle is turned off and restarted while the camera is blocked or malfunctioned, the condition is maintained. Therefore, Lane Keeping Assist may not operate properly.

### Limitations of Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist may not operate properly or may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The lane is contaminated or difficult to detect because:
  - The lane markings (or road edge) are covered with rain, snow, dirt, oil, etc.
  - The color of the lane marking (or road edge) is not distinguishable from the road
  - There are markings (or road edges) on the road near the lane or the markings (or road edges) on the road look similar to the lane markings (or road edge)
  - The lane marking (or road edge) is indistinct or damaged
  - The shadow is on the lane marking (or road edge) by a median strip, trees, guardrail, noise barriers, etc.
- The lane number increases or decreases, or the lane markings (or road edges) are crossing
- There are more than two lane markings (or road edges) on the road
- The lane markings (or road edges) are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area
- There are road markings, such as zigzag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs
- The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection
- The lane (or road width) is very wide or narrow
- There is a road edge without a lane
- There is a boundary structure in the roadway, such as a tollbooth, sidewalk, curb, etc.
- The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short or the vehicle in front is covering the lane marking (or road edge)



## Information

For more information on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to the “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section in chapter 7.



## WARNING

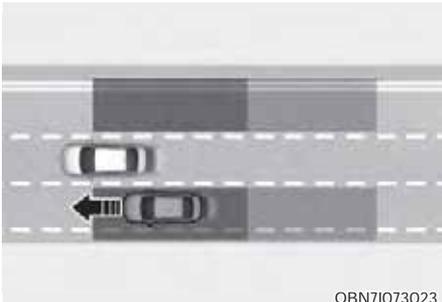
Take the following precautions when using Lane Keeping Assist:

- The driver has the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle. Do not solely rely on Lane Keeping Assist and drive dangerously.
- The operation of Lane Keeping Assist can be cancelled or not work properly depending on road conditions and surroundings. Always be cautious while driving.
- Refer to the “Limitations of Lane Keeping Assist” if the lane is not detected properly.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Lane Keeping Assist is turned off due to safety reasons.
- If the vehicle is driven at high speed, the steering wheel will not be controlled. The driver must always follow the speed limit when using Lane Keeping Assist.
- If any other function’s warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Lane Keeping Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Lane Keeping Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, steering may not be assisted properly.
- Lane Keeping Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.
- Lane Keeping Assist will not operate when:
  - The turn signal or hazard warning flasher is turned on
  - The vehicle is not driven in the center of the lane when Lane Keeping Assist is turned on or right after changing a lane
  - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or VSM (Vehicle Stability Management) is activated
  - The vehicle is driven on a sharp curve
  - Vehicle speed is below 55 km/h or above 210 km/h
  - The vehicle makes sudden lane changes
  - The vehicle brakes suddenly
- Driving stability may decrease when the vehicle is overloaded or the weight distribution is uneven. This may degrade the Lane Keeping Assist performance.

## BLIND-SPOT COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (BCA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist detects approaching vehicles in the driver's blind spot areas and warn you of a possible collision with a warning light and a warning sound.

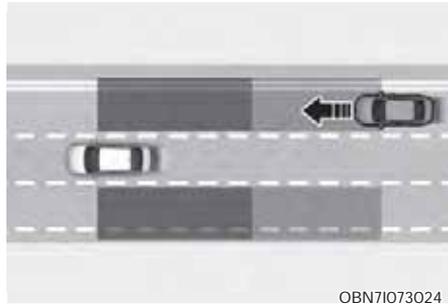
If there is a collision risk when exiting a parallel space, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and informs the driver that a vehicle is in the blind spot.

### CAUTION

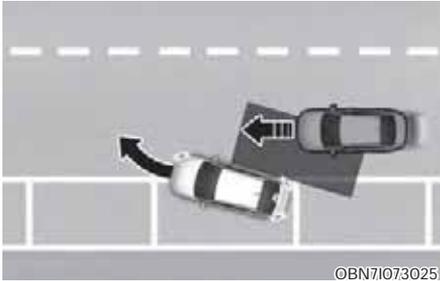
The detecting range may vary depending on the speed of your vehicle. Even if there is a vehicle in the blind spot area, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not warn you when you pass by at high speeds.



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and informs the driver that a vehicle is approaching at high speed from the blind spot area.

### CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the vehicle approaching at high speed.



When you are driving forward out of a parking space, if Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist judges that there is a collision risk with an approaching vehicle in the blind spot, it can help avoid a collision by applying the brake.

### ***Detecting sensor***



[1] : Rear corner radar

Refer to the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.



### **CAUTION**

Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensor:

- Never disassemble the rear corner radar or radar assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the rear corner radar or rear radar has been damaged or impacted in any way, even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If the rear corner radars have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Rear bumper genuine parts with rear corner radars have proven their performance. Replacing or painting the rear bumper may result in poor performance of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist. When the parts need to be replaced or modified, make sure to use genuine HYUNDAI parts.
- Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard near the rear corner radar.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not work properly if the bumper has been replaced, or the surroundings of the rear corner radar have been damaged or paint has been applied.
- If a trailer, carrier, etc., is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of the rear corner radar or Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate.

## Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

### Blind-Spot Safety



With the engine on, select **User settings** > **Driver assistance** > **Driving safety** > **Blind-spot safety** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Driving safety** > **Blind-spot safety** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

- If **Blind-Spot Safety** is selected, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver with a warning message, an audible warning depending on the collision risk levels. Braking assist will be applied for parking exit depending on the collision risk levels.



When the engine is restarted with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist off, the 'Blind-Spot Safety System is Off' message will appear on the instrument cluster.

If you select **Blind-spot safety**, warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink for three seconds. In addition, if the vehicle is turned on, when **Blind-Spot Safety** is selected, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink for three seconds.

### **WARNING**

The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely. If **Blind-spot safety** is deselected, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist cannot assist you.

### **Information**

If the engine is restarted, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will maintain the last setting.

## Warning Methods



OBN71073093

The Warning Methods can be set when the vehicle is in ON position.

- **Warning volume:** Select **User settings > Driver assistance > Warning methods** on the instrument cluster or **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods > Warning volume** on the infotainment system, and adjust the warning volume.
- **Blind-spot safety warning sound:** Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods > Blind-spot safety warning sound** on the infotainment system, and warning sound can be turned off separately.
- **Driving safety priority:** Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods > Driving safety priority** on the infotainment system, the audio volume is reduced while a warning sounds.

### **i** Information

- If you change the Warning Methods, Warning Methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- Warning Method will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

## Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn and control the vehicle with Vehicle detection, Collision warning, Collision-avoidance assist.

### Collision Warning (while driving)



OBN71073026

- To warn the driver a vehicle is detected, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will illuminate.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate when your vehicle speed is above 20 km/h and the speed of the vehicle in the blind spot area is above 10 km/h.
- Vehicle in the blind spot area enters the warning area.
- Collision warning will operate when the turn signal is turned on in the direction of the detected vehicle.
- To warn the driver of a collision, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink. At the same time, an audible warning will sound.
  - When the turn signal is turned off, the collision warning is canceled and Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist returns to vehicle detection state.

- Collision warning will operate under the following conditions:
  - Your vehicle speed: above 40 km/h
  - Vehicle in the rear blind spot area: above 10 km/h
  - Vehicle in the blind spot area enter the warning area and turns on the turn signal in the same direction



### WARNING

- The detecting range of the rear corner radar is determined by a standard road width, therefore, on a narrow road, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect other vehicles two lanes over and warn you. In contrast, on a wide road, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect a vehicle driving in the next lane and may not warn you.
- When the hazard warning flasher is on, the collision warning by the turn signal will not operate.



### Information

The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the instrument cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

### *Collision-avoidance assist (while exiting parallel spot)*



- To warn the driver of a collision, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink and a warning message will appear on the cluster. At the same time, an audible warning will sound.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate when your vehicle speed is below 3 km/h and the speed of the vehicle in the blind spot area is above 5 km/h.
- Emergency braking will be assisted to help prevent collision with the vehicle in the blind spot area.



OBN71075064

- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the 'Drive carefully' warning message will appear on the cluster.  
For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for about 2 seconds.

### **WARNING**

Take the following precautions when using Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist:

- For your safety, only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.

- When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, braking control by the function will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.
- During Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- Even if there is a problem with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- Driver should maintain control of the vehicle at all times. Do not depend on Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist. Maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never operate Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animal, objects, etc.,. It may cause serious injury or death.

### **WARNING**

The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function

## Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

### *Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction*



OBN71075146

When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the instrument cluster for several seconds, and the master  warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



OBN71073112

When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the instrument cluster for several seconds, and the master  warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled*



OBN71075147

When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs, the warning message will appear on the instrument cluster.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the engine is restarted.

If Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### **WARNING**

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the instrument cluster, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any objects are not detected right after the engine is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the engine is turned on.



## CAUTION

Turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist when finished.

### *Limitations of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist*

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow, heavy rain, etc.
- The rear corner radar is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- The temperature around the rear corner radar is high or low
- Driving on a highway (or motorway) ramp
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (for example, possibly due to subway construction)
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as sound barriers, guardrails, central dividers, entry barriers, street lamps, signs, tunnels, walls, etc. (including double structures)
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- Driving on a wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The other vehicle drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time
- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle
- Your vehicle changes lane
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- A trailer, carrier or other attachment is installed around the rear corner radar
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bumper guard, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly when the following objects are detected:

- A motorcycle or bicycle is detected
- A vehicle such as a flat trailer is detected
- A big vehicle such as a bus or truck is detected
- A moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby stroller is detected
- A vehicle with low height such as a sports car is detected

Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

- The vehicle severely vibrates while driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Exiting on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tyre pressure is low or a tyre is damaged
- The braking system has been modified
- The vehicle makes abrupt steering

### **WARNING**

- Driving on a curved road



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. The function may recognize a vehicle in the same lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

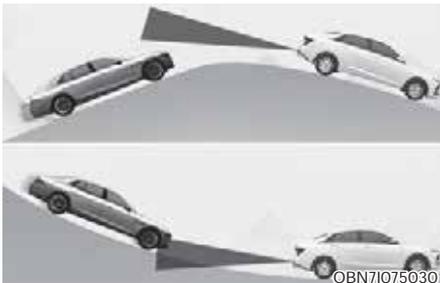
- Driving where the road is merging/dividing



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the road merges or divides. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

- Driving on an inclined road



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a slope. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane or may incorrectly detect the ground or structure.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

- Driving where the heights of the lanes are different



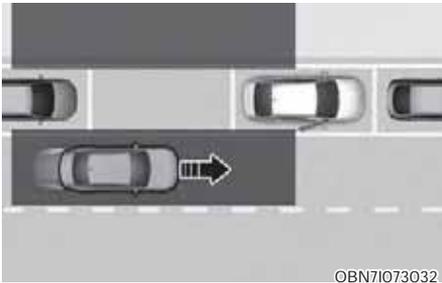
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different. The function may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.).

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

### WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, make sure that you turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or rear corner radars are initialized.

## SAFE EXIT WARNING (SEW) (IF EQUIPPED)



While your vehicle is stopped, and if Safe Exit Warning detects a vehicle approaching the rear corner of your vehicle and a passenger opens a door, Safe Exit Warning may warn you with a warning message and a warning sound to help avoid a collision.

 **CAUTION**

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

### *Detecting sensor*



[1]: Rear corner radar

Refer to the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

 **CAUTION**

For more information on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to the “Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)” section in this chapter.

## Safe Exit Warning settings

### Exit Safety



With the engine on, select **User settings** > **Driver assistance** > **Driving safety** > **Safe exit** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Driving safety** > **Exit safety** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system to turn on Safe Exit Warning and deselect to turn off the function.

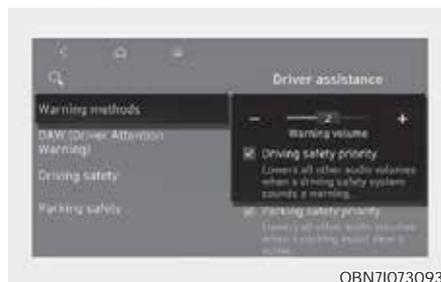
### WARNING

The driver should always be aware of the surroundings. If **Safe exit (Exit safety)** is deselected, Safe Exit Warning cannot assist you.

### Information

If the engine is restarted, Safe Exit Warning will maintain the last setting.

## Warning Methods



The Warning Methods can be set when the vehicle is in ON position.

- **Warning volume:** Select **User settings** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** on the instrument cluster or **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** > **Warning volume** on the infotainment system, and adjust the warning volume.
- **Driving safety priority:** Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** > **Driving safety priority** on the infotainment system, the audio volume is reduced while a warning sounds.

### Information

- If you change the Warning Methods, Warning Methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- Warning Method will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

## Safe Exit Warning operation

Safe Exit Warning will warn and control the vehicle with Collision warning when exiting vehicle.

### Collision warning when exiting vehicle



- When an approaching vehicle from the rear is detected at the moment a door is opened, the 'Collision warning!' warning message will appear on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning will sound.
- Safe Exit Warning will warn the driver when your vehicle speed is below 3 km/h, and the speed of the approaching vehicle from the rear is above 6 km/h.

## WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Safe Exit Warning:

- For your safety, only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Safe Exit Warning's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Safe Exit Warning if the surroundings are noisy.
- Safe Exit Warning does not operate in all situations and cannot prevent all collisions.
- Safe Exit Warning may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions. Always check vehicle surroundings.
- The driver and passengers are responsible for accidents that occur while exiting the vehicle. Always check the surroundings before you exit the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Safe Exit Warning. Doing so may lead to serious injury or death.

## Information

- After the engine is turned off, Safe Exit Warning operates about for 3 minutes, but turns off immediately if the doors are locked.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the instrument cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.

## Safe Exit Warning malfunction and limitations

### Safe Exit Warning malfunction



When Safe Exit Warning is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the instrument cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster. If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



When the warning light is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the instrument cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Safe Exit Warning disabled



When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Safe Exit Warning.

If this occurs, the warning message will appear on the instrument cluster.

Safe Exit Warning will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the engine is restarted.

If Safe Exit Warning does not operate normally after it is removed, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the instrument cluster, Safe Exit Warning may not properly operate.
- Safe Exit Warning may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any objects are not detected right after the engine is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the engine is turned on.



## CAUTION

Turn off Safe Exit Warning to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Safe Exit Warning when finished.

### *Limitations of the Safe Exit Warning*

Safe Exit Warning may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Getting out of the vehicle where trees or grass are overgrown
- Getting out of the vehicle where the road is wet
- The approaching vehicle is very fast or very slow



## Information

For more information on the limitations of the rear corner radars, refer to the “Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)” section in this chapter.



## WARNING

- Safe Exit Warning may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Safe Exit Warning may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or rear corner radars are initialized.
- If the vehicle is turned off and restarted while the rear corner radar is blocked or malfunctioned, the condition is maintained. Therefore, Safe Exit Warning may not operate properly.

## MANUAL SPEED LIMIT ASSIST (MSLA) (IF EQUIPPED)



- (1) Manual Speed Limit Assist enabled indicator
- (2) Set speed

You can set the speed limit when you do not want to drive over a specific speed. If you drive over the preset speed limit, Manual Speed Limit Assist operates (set speed limit will blink and chime will sound) until the vehicle speed returns within the speed limit.

### Manual Speed Limit Assist operation

#### *Setting speed limit*



1. Press and hold Driving Assist (🚗) button at the desired speed. The Speed Limit (🚗) LIMIT indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster.



2. Push the + switch up or - switch down, and release it at the desired speed.
  - A short push of the switch upward or downward will increase or decrease the set speed by 1 km/h.
  - A long push of the switch upward or downward will increase or decrease the set speed by 10 km/h.



3. The set speed limit will be displayed on the instrument cluster. If you would like to drive over the preset speed limit, depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point to activate the kickdown function.

The set speed limit will blink and chime will sound until you return the vehicle speed within the speed limit.

### Temporarily pausing Manual Speed Limit Assist



Press the  switch to temporarily pause the set speed limit. The set speed limit will turn off but the Speed Limit (LIMIT) indicator will stay on.

### Resuming Manual Speed Limit Assist



To resume Manual Speed Limit Assist after the function was paused, operate the +, -,  switch.

If you push the + switch up or – switch down, vehicle speed will be set to the current speed on the instrument cluster.

If you press the  switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

### Turning off Manual Speed Limit Assist



Press the Driving Assist (🚗) button to turn Manual Speed Limit Assist off. The Speed Limit (🚗LIMIT) indicator will go off.

### WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Manual Speed Limit Assist:

- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your state.
- Keep Manual Speed Limit Assist off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Speed Limit (🚗LIMIT) indicator is off.
- Manual Speed Limit Assist does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and be aware of unexpected and sudden situations. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

## DRIVER ATTENTION WARNING (DAW) (IF EQUIPPED)

### Inattentive Driving Warning function

Driver Attention Warning monitors your driving pattern while driving. When the driver's attention level is below a certain level, Driver Attention Warning recommends a break to help with safe driving.

### Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function will inform the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs.

### Detecting sensor



OBN71075001

[1] : Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to help detect driving patterns and front vehicle departure while vehicle is being driven.

Refer to the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

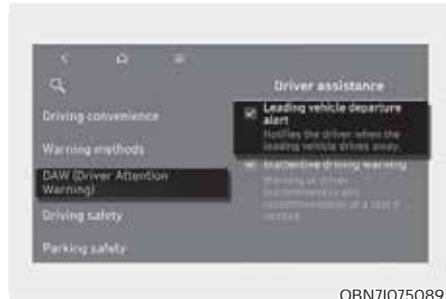


### CAUTION

Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Driver Attention Warning.

For more information on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to the "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" section in this chapter.

### Driver Attention Warning settings

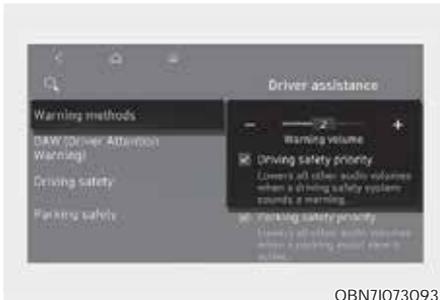


OBN71075089

With the engine on, select or deselect **User settings > Driver assistance > DAW (Driver Attention Warning)** from the Settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > DAW (Driver Attention Warning)** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system to set whether to use the function.

- If **Leading vehicle departure alert** is selected, the function will inform the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.
- **Inattentive driving warning:** **Inattentive driving warning** of Driver Attention Warning can be turned on or off.

## Warning Methods



OBN71073093

The Warning Methods can be set when the vehicle is in ON position.

- **Warning volume:** Select **User settings > Driver assistance > Warning methods** on the instrument cluster or **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods > Warning volume** on the infotainment system, and adjust the warning volume.
- **Driving safety priority:** Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods > Driving safety priority** on the infotainment system, the audio volume is reduced while a warning sounds.

### Information

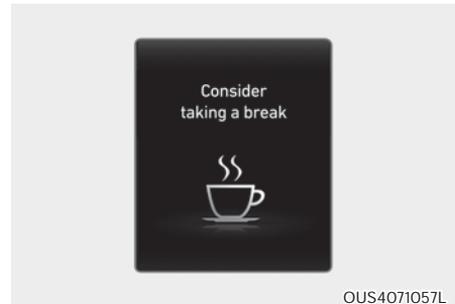
- If you change the Warning Methods, Warning Methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- Warning Method will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

## Driver Attention Warning operation

### *Inattentive Driving Warning function*

The basic function of Driver Attention Warning is to warn the driver 'Consider taking a break'.

## Taking a break



OUS4071057L

- The 'Consider taking a break' message and Inattentive Driving Warning light () will appear on the cluster and an audible warning will sound to suggest that the driver take a break, when the driver's attention level is below a certain level.
- Driver Attention Warning will not suggest a break when the total driving time is shorter than 4 minutes or 4 minutes has not passed after the last break was suggested.
- A break is suggested when your vehicle speed is above 60 km/h.

### WARNING

For your safety, only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

### CAUTION

- Driver Attention Warning may suggest a break depending on the driver's driving pattern or habits, even if the driver doesn't feel fatigued.
- Driver Attention Warning is a supplemental function and may not be able to determine whether the driver is inattentive.
- A driver who feels fatigued should take a break at a safe location, even though there is no break suggestion by Driver Attention Warning.

### Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function



When a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert will inform the driver by displaying the 'Leading vehicle is driving on' message on the instrument cluster and an audible warning will sound.

#### **WARNING**

- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- The driver has the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle.

#### **CAUTION**

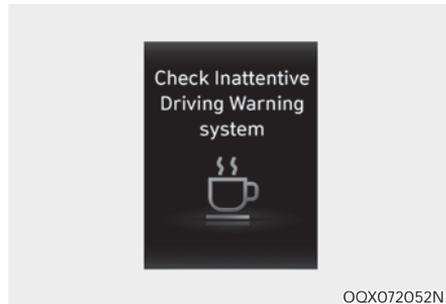
- Leading Vehicle Departure Alert is a supplemental function and may not alert the driver whenever the front vehicle departs from a stop.
- Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure.

#### **Information**

The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the instrument cluster type or theme selected from the settings.

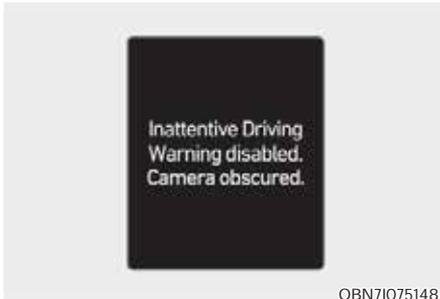
### Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations

#### Driver Attention Warning malfunction



When Driver Attention Warning is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the instrument cluster for several seconds, and the master  warning light and Inattentive Driving Warning light () will illuminate on the instrument cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### ***Driver Attention Warning disabled***



When the front windshield where the front view camera is located is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Driver Attention Warning. If this occurs, the warning message, master (⚠️) warning light and Driver Attention Warning light (📷) will appear on the instrument cluster. Driver Attention Warning will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed. If Driver Attention Warning does not operate properly after it is removed, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

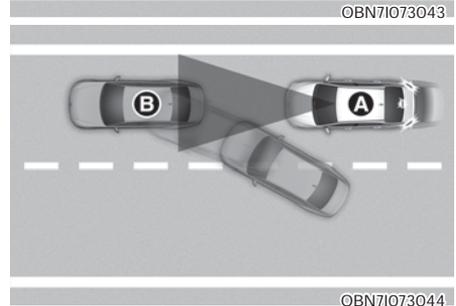
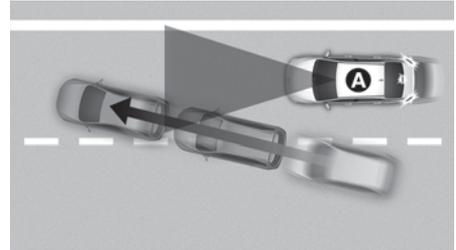
### ***Limitations of Driver Attention Warning***

Driver Attention Warning may not work properly in the following situations:

- The vehicle is driven violently
- The vehicle intentionally crosses over lanes frequently
- The vehicle is controlled by Driver Assistance function, such as Lane Keeping Assist

### **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function**

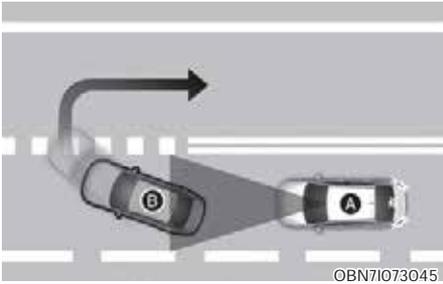
- When the vehicle cuts in



[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Front vehicle

If a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

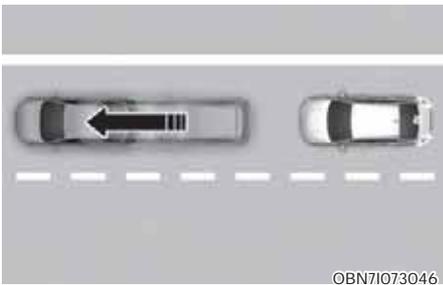
- When the vehicle ahead sharply steers



[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Front vehicle

If the vehicle in front makes a sharp turn, such as to turn left or right or make a U-turn, etc., Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When the vehicle ahead abruptly departs



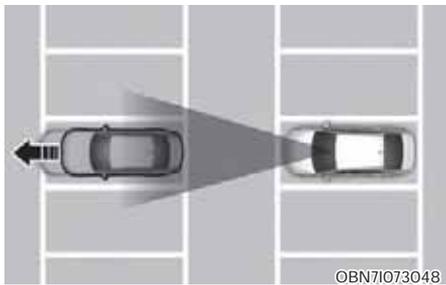
If the vehicle in front abruptly departs, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When a pedestrian or bicycle is between you and the vehicle ahead



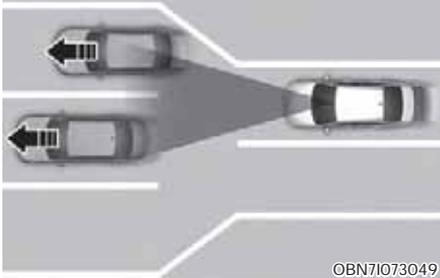
If there is a pedestrian(s) or bicycle(s) in between you and the vehicle in front, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When in a parking lot



If a vehicle parked in front drives away from you, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may alert you that the parked vehicle is driving away.

- When driving at a tollgate or intersection, etc.



If you pass a tollbooth or intersection with lots of vehicles or you drive where lanes are merged or divided frequently, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.



### **WARNING**

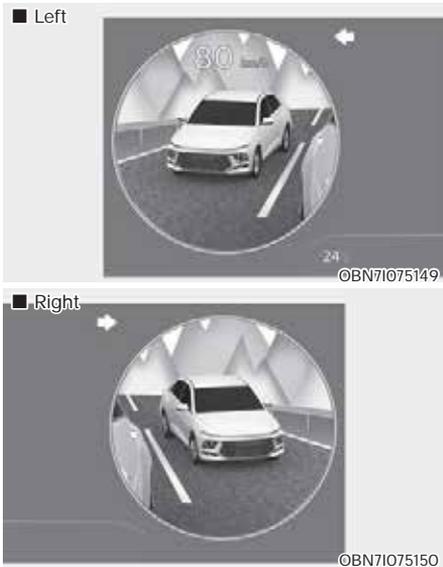
Driver Attention Warning may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started or function are initialized.



### **Information**

For more information on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to the “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section in this chapter.

## BLIND-SPOT VIEW MONITOR (BVM) (IF EQUIPPED)



Blind-Spot View Monitor uses the wide-side view cameras to display the rear blind spot areas of your vehicle on the instrument cluster when the turn signal is turned on to help with safe lane changes.

### Detecting sensor



(1) Wide-side view camera (camera located at bottom of the mirror)

Refer to the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

### Blind-Spot View Monitor settings

#### Settings features



With the engine on, select **User settings** > **Driver assistance** > **Driving safety** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Driving safety** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to turn on the Blind-spot view monitor feature.

## Blind-Spot View Monitor operation

### Operating switch



OBN71075137

### Turn signal switch

Blind-Spot View Monitor will turn on and off when the turn signal is turned on and off.

### Blind-Spot View Monitor

#### Operating conditions

When the left or right side turn signal turns on, the image in that direction is displayed on the instrument cluster.

#### Off conditions

- When the turn signal turns off, the image on the instrument cluster will turn off.
- When the hazard warning flasher is on, Blind-Spot View Monitor will turn off, regardless of the turn signal status.
- When other important warning is displayed on the instrument cluster, Blind-Spot View Monitor may turn off.

## Blind-Spot View Monitor malfunction

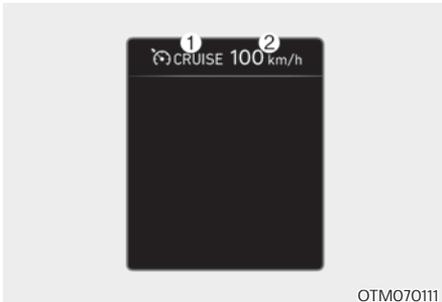
When Blind-Spot View Monitor is not working properly, or the cluster display flickers, or the camera image does not appear properly, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



### WARNING

- The image shown on the instrument cluster may differ from the actual distance of the object. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Blind-Spot View Monitor may not operate properly.

## CRUISE CONTROL (CC) (IF EQUIPPED)



- (1) Cruise indicator
- (2) Set speed

Cruise Control will allow you to drive at speeds above 30 km/h without depressing the accelerator pedal.

### Cruise Control operation

#### Setting set speed

1. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 30 km/h.



2. Press the Driving Assist () button at the desired speed. The set speed and Cruise () indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster.
3. Release the accelerator pedal. Vehicle speed will maintain the set speed even when the accelerator pedal is not depressed.

#### Information

The vehicle may slightly slow down or speed up while driving uphill or downhill.

### *Increasing set speed*



- Push the + switch up and release it immediately. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the + switch up and hold it while monitoring the set speed on the instrument cluster. The set speed will increase to the nearest multiple of ten at first, and then increase by 10 km/h each time the switch is operated in this manner.

Release the switch when the desired speed is shown and the vehicle will accelerate to that speed.

### *Decreasing set speed*



- Push the - switch down and release it immediately. The set speed will decrease by 1 km/h each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the - switch down and hold it while monitoring the set speed on the instrument cluster. The set speed will decrease to the nearest multiple of ten at first, and then decrease by 10 km/h each time the switch is operated in this manner.

Release the switch at the speed you want to maintain.

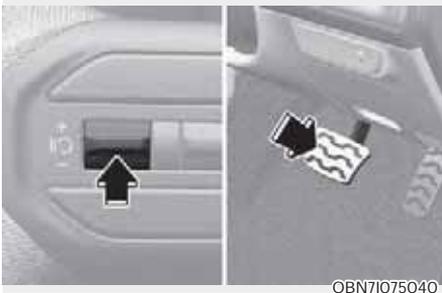
### *Accelerating temporarily*

If you want to speed up temporarily when Cruise Control is on, depress the accelerator pedal.

To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If you push the + switch up or - switch down at increased speed, the set speed will be set to the current increased speed.

### Temporarily pausing Cruise Control



Cruise Control will be paused when:

- Depressing the brake pedal.
- Pressing the **|||>** button.
- Shifting the gear to N (Neutral).
- Decreasing vehicle speed to less than about 30 km/h.
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is operating.
- Downshifting to 2nd gear when in Manual Shift mode.

The set speed will turn off but the Cruise (**CRUISE**) indicator will stay on.

#### **NOTICE**

If Cruise Control pauses during a situation that is not mentioned, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Resuming Cruise Control



Operate the +, - switch or **|||>** button.

If you push the + switch up or - switch down, vehicle speed will be set to the current speed on the instrument cluster.

If you press the **|||>** button, vehicle The vehicle will resume to the preset speed.

The vehicle speed must be above 30 km/h for Cruise Control to resume.

#### **WARNING**

Check the driving condition before using the **|||>** button. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the **|||>** button.

### Turning off Cruise Control



Press the Driving Assist (🚗) button to turn Cruise Control off. The Cruise (🚗CRUISE) indicator will go off.

Always press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off when not in use.

### **i** Information

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist (🚗) button to turn off Cruise Control. However, Manual Speed Limit Assist will turn on.

### **⚠️** WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Cruise Control:

- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your state.
- Keep Cruise Control off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Cruise (🚗CRUISE) indicator is off.
- Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- Do not use Cruise Control when it may be unsafe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed:
  - When driving in heavy traffic, or when traffic conditions make it difficult to drive at a constant speed
  - When driving on rainy, icy, or snow-covered roads
  - When driving on hilly or windy roads
  - When driving in windy areas
  - When driving with limited view (possibly due to bad weather, such as fog, snow, rain and sandstorm)
- Do not use Cruise Control when towing a trailer.

## SMART CRUISE CONTROL (SCC) (IF EQUIPPED)

Smart Cruise Control detects a vehicle ahead and helps maintain the distance from the vehicle ahead and the set speed.

### Overtaking Acceleration Assist

When Smart Cruise Control judges you are attempting to overtake a vehicle in front, Smart Cruise Control help with accelerating.

### Detecting sensor



[1] : Front view camera,  
[2] : Front radar

The front view camera and front radar are used as a detecting sensor to help detect the vehicles in front.

Refer to the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.



### CAUTION

Always keep the front view camera and front radar in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Smart Cruise Control.

For more information on the precautions of the front view camera and front radar, refer to the “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section in this chapter.

## Smart Cruise Control settings

### Smart Cruise Control



With the engine on, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Driving convenience** > **Smart Cruise Control** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change Distance, Acceleration and Reaction Speed manually.

## Smart Cruise Control operation

### Operating conditions

#### Basic function

Smart Cruise Control operates when the following conditions are satisfied.

- The gear is in D (Drive)
- Your vehicle speed is within the operating speed range
  - 10-180 km/h: when there is no vehicle in front
  - 0-180 km/h: when there is a vehicle in front
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) and ABS (Anti-Lock Braking System) is on

Smart Cruise Control does not operate in the following conditions.

- The driver's door is opened
- Engine RPM is high
- EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) is engaged
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS (Anti-Lock Braking System) is controlling the vehicle
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist brake control is operating

**i** Information

When stopped behind another vehicle, the driver can turn on Smart Cruise Control while the brake pedal is depressed.

**Operating conditions for Acceleration Assist**

Overtaking Acceleration Assist operates when the turn signal indicator is turned on to the right while Smart Cruise Control is operating, and the following conditions are satisfied:

- Your vehicle speed is above 60 km/h
- A vehicle is detected in front of your vehicle

Overtaking Acceleration Assist does not operate in the following conditions.

- The hazard warning flasher is on
- Vehicle speed is reduced to maintain distance with the vehicle in front

**! WARNING**

When the turn signal indicator is turned on to the right while there is a vehicle ahead, the vehicle may accelerate temporarily. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

**Turning on Smart Cruise Control**



- Press the Driving Assist button to turn on Smart Cruise Control. The speed will be set to the current speed on the instrument cluster.
- If there is no vehicle in front of you, the set speed will be maintained, but if there is a vehicle in front of you, the speed may decrease to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead accelerates, your vehicle will travel at a steady cruising speed after accelerating to the set speed.

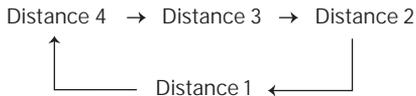
**i** Information

If your vehicle speed is below 30 km/h when you press the Driving Assist button, the Smart Cruise Control speed will be set to 30 km/h.

### Setting vehicle distance



Each time the button is pressed, the headway changes as follows:



### **i** Information

- If you drive at 90 km/h, the distance is maintained as follows:  
 Distance 4 -about 53 m (172 ft.)  
 Distance 3 -about 40 m (130 ft.)  
 Distance 2 -about 30 m (106 ft.)  
 Distance 1 -about 25 m (82 ft.)
- The distance is set to the last set distance when the vehicle is restarted, or when Smart Cruise Control was temporarily cancelled.

### Increasing set speed



- Push the + switch up and release it immediately. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the + switch up and hold it while monitoring the set speed on the instrument cluster. The set speed will increase by 10 km/h each time the switch is operated in this manner. Release the switch when the desired speed is shown, and the vehicle will accelerate to that speed. You can set the speed to 180 km/h.

### **⚠** WARNING

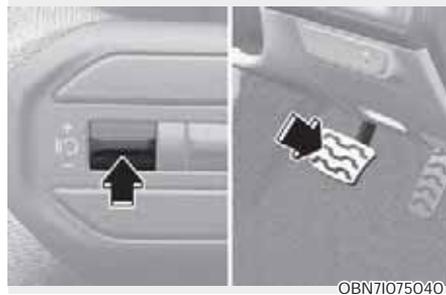
Check the driving condition before using the + switch. Driving speed may sharply increase when you push up and hold the + switch.

### Decreasing set speed



- Push the - switch down and release it immediately. The set speed will decrease by 1 km/h each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the - switch down and hold it while monitoring the set speed on the instrument cluster. The set speed will decrease by 10 km/h each time the switch is operated in this manner. Release the switch at the speed you want to maintain. You can decrease the set speed to 30 km/h.

### Temporarily cancelling Smart Cruise Control



Press the  switch or depress the brake pedal to temporarily cancel Smart Cruise Control.

### Resuming Smart Cruise Control



To resume Smart Cruise Control after the function was cancelled, operate the +, - or  switch. If you push the + switch up or - switch down, vehicle speed will be set to the current speed on the instrument cluster.

If you press the  switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

### WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the  switch. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press  the switch.

## Turning off Smart Cruise Control



Press the Driving Assist button to turn Smart Cruise Control off.

### **WARNING**

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn off Smart Cruise Control. However Manual Speed Limit Assist will turn on.

### **CAUTION**

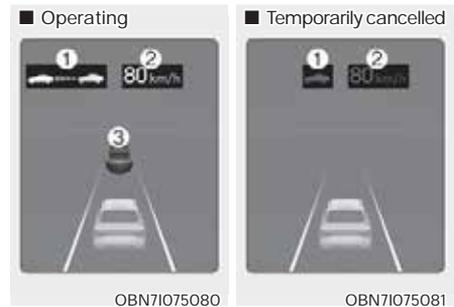
Do not use the switches and buttons at the same time. Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly.

## Display and Control

### asic function

You can see the status of the Smart Cruise Control operation in the Driving Assist display modes. Refer to the "Cluster Display Modes" section in chapter 4.

Smart Cruise Control will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.



- When operating
  - (1) Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level.
  - (2) Set speed.
  - (3) Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the target vehicle distance.
- When temporarily cancelled
  - (1) Your vehicle (grey)
  - (2) Previous set speed (grey)

**i** Information

- The distance of the front vehicle on the instrument cluster is displayed according to the actual distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead.
- The target distance may vary according to the vehicle speed and the set distance level. If the vehicle speed is low, even though the vehicle distance have changed, the change of the target vehicle distance may be small.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the instrument cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.

**Accelerating temporarily**



If you want to speed up temporarily without altering the set speed while Smart Cruise Control is operating, depress the accelerator pedal. While the accelerator pedal is depressed, the set speed, distance level and target distance will blink on the instrument cluster.

However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed insufficiently, the vehicle may decelerate.

**⚠** WARNING

Be careful when accelerating temporarily, because the speed and distance is not controlled automatically even if there is a vehicle in front of you.

### Temporarily cancelling Smart Cruise Control



OBN71073113

OBN71075159

Smart Cruise Control will be temporarily cancelled automatically when:

- The vehicle speed is above 190 km/h
- The vehicle is stopped for a certain period of time
- The accelerator pedal is continuously depressed for a certain period of time
- The conditions for the Smart Cruise Control to operate is not satisfied

If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled automatically, the 'SCC (Smart Cruise Cntrl.) cancelled' warning message will appear on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver.

### **i** Information

If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled while the vehicle is at a standstill with the function activated, EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) may be applied.

### **⚠** WARNING

When Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled, distance with the front vehicle will not be maintained. Always have your eyes on the road while driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

### Smart Cruise Control conditions not satisfied



OBN71073114

OBN71075160

If the Driving Assist button, + switch, - switch or  switch is pushed when Smart Cruise Control operating conditions are not satisfied, the 'Smart Cruise Ctrl (SCC) conditions not met' will appear on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning will sound.

### *In traffic situation*



In traffic, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving, your vehicle will start as well. In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and a certain time have passed, the 'Use switch or pedal to accelerate' message will appear on the instrument cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or push the + switch, - switch or  switch to start driving.

### *Warning road conditions ahead*



In the following situation, the 'Watch for surrounding vehicles' warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver of road conditions ahead.

- The vehicle in front disappears when Smart Cruise Control is maintaining the distance with the vehicle ahead while driving below a certain speed.

#### **WARNING**

Always pay attention to vehicles or objects that may suddenly appear in front of you, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



## WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Smart Cruise Control:

- Smart Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.
- Smart Cruise Control may not recognize unexpected and sudden situations or complex driving situations, so always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.
- Keep Smart Cruise Control off when the function is not in use to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.
- Do not open the door or leave the vehicle when Smart Cruise Control is operating, even if the vehicle is stopped.
- Always be aware of the selected speed and vehicle distance.
- Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. If the vehicle distance is too close during high-speed driving, a serious collision may result.
- When maintaining distance with the vehicle ahead, if the front vehicle disappears, Smart Cruise Control may suddenly accelerate to the set speed. Always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicle speed may decrease on an upward slope and increase on a downward slope.
- Always be aware of situations such as when a vehicle cuts in suddenly.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Smart Cruise Control is turned off due to safety reasons.
- Turn off Smart Cruise Control when your vehicle is being towed.
- Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Smart Cruise Control may not detect an obstacle in front and lead to a collision. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicles moving in front of you with a frequent lane change may cause a delay in Smart Cruise Control reaction or may cause Smart Cruise Control to react to a vehicle actually in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely, even though a warning message does not appear or an audible warning does not sound.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or warning sound is generated, Smart Cruise Control warning message may not be displayed and warning sound may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violation or accidents caused by the driver.
- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your area.

**i** Information

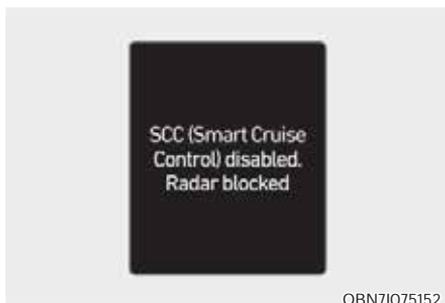
- Smart Cruise Control may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started or the front view camera or front radar is initialized.
- You may hear a sound when the brake is controlled by Smart Cruise Control.

**Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations**  
***Smart Cruise Control malfunction***



When Smart Cruise Control is not working properly, the warning message will appear, and the  warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Smart Cruise Control disabled



When the front radar cover or sensor is covered with snow, rain, or foreign material, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Smart Cruise Control.

If this occurs the warning message will appear for a certain period of time on the instrument cluster.

Smart Cruise Control will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

#### **WARNING**

Even though the warning message does not appear on the instrument cluster, Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate.

#### **CAUTION**

Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain), where any objects are not detected after turning ON the engine.

### Limitations of Smart Cruise Control

Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windshield, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windshield
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from an oncoming vehicle is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low
- An object is placed on the dashboard
- The surrounding is very bright
- The surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlights are not on or are not bright
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- Driving through steam, smoke or shadow

- Only part of the vehicle is detected
- The vehicle in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lights are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or does not look normal (for example, tilted, overturned, etc.)
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle suddenly cuts in front
- Your vehicle is being towed
- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- An object reflecting off the front radar such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged or the front radar is out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- The vehicle in front is made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- Driving near a highway (or motorway) interchange or tollbooth
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- Driving on a curved road
- The vehicle in front is detected late
- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle in front is bent out of shape
- The front vehicle's speed is fast or slow
- With a vehicle in front, your vehicle changes lane at low speed
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- Driving in a parking lot
- Driving through a construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
- Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.
- Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise

- Driving on a curved road



On curves, Smart Cruise Control may not detect a vehicle in the same lane, and may accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select the appropriate set speed on curves and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.



Your vehicle speed can be reduced due to a vehicle in the adjacent lane.

Apply the accelerator pedal and select the appropriate set speed. Check to be sure that the road conditions permit safe operation of the Smart Cruise Control.

- Driving on an inclined road



During uphill or downhill driving, the Smart Cruise Control may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and cause your vehicle to accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed will rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select the appropriate set speed on inclines and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

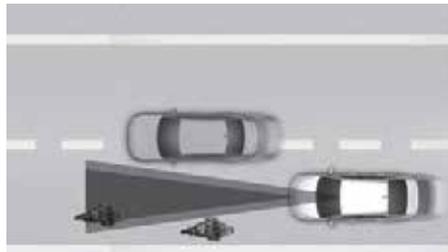
- Changing lanes



[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Lane changing vehicle

When a vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Situations when detecting are limited



OBN71073050



OBN71075021

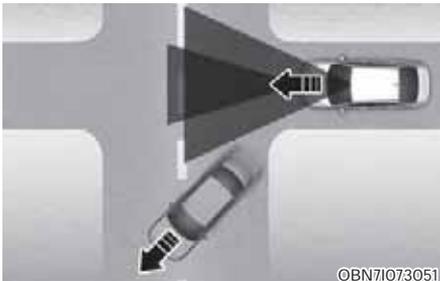
In the following cases, some vehicles, pedestrians or animals in your lane cannot be detected by the sensor:

- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or sudden decelerating vehicles
- Vehicles with higher ground clearance or vehicles carrying loads that stick out of the back of the vehicle
- Vehicles that has the front lifted due to heavy loads
- Vehicles within about 2 m (6 ft.) from your vehicle
- Oncoming vehicles
- Stopped vehicles
- Vehicles with small rear profile, such as trailers
- Narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or bicycles
- Special vehicles
- Animals and pedestrians

Adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

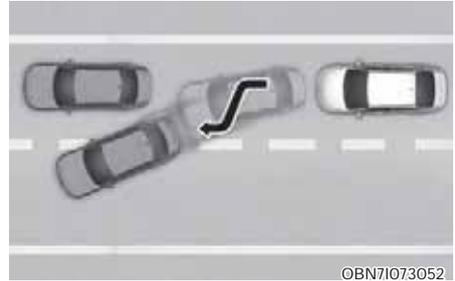
In the following cases, the vehicle in front cannot be detected by the sensor:

- You are steering your vehicle
- Driving on narrow or sharply curved roads



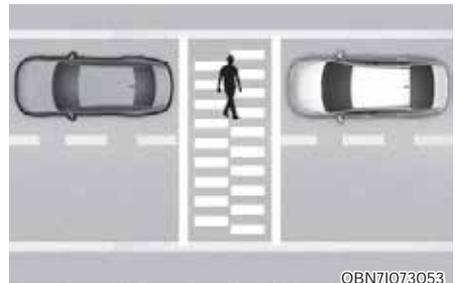
- When a vehicle ahead disappears at an intersection, your vehicle may accelerate.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.



- When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now in front of you.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.



- Always look out for pedestrians when your vehicle is maintaining a distance with the vehicle ahead.

## LANE FOLLOWING ASSIST (LFA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Lane Following Assist detects lane markings and/or a vehicle ahead on the road, and center your vehicle in the lane.

### Detecting sensor



[1] : Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to help detect lane markings and vehicles in front.

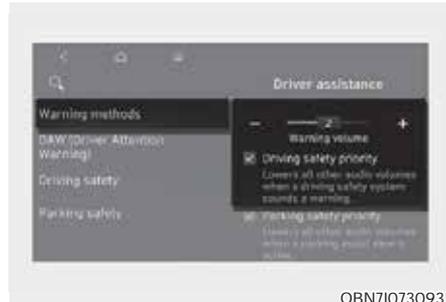
Refer to the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

### CAUTION

For more information on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to the "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" section in this chapter.

## Lane Following Assist Settings

### Warning Methods



The Warning Methods can be set when the vehicle is in ON position.

- **Warning volume:** Select **User settings > Driver assistance > Warning methods** on the instrument cluster or **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods > Warning volume** on the infotainment system, and adjust the warning volume.
- **Driving safety priority:** Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods > Driving safety priority** on the infotainment system, the audio volume is reduced while a warning sounds.

### Information

- If you change the Warning Methods, Warning Methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- Warning Method will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

## Turning Lane Following Assist On/Off



With the engine on, short press the Lane Driving Assist button located on the steering wheel to turn on Lane Following Assist. The grey or green (⊕) indicator light will illuminate on the instrument cluster.

Press the button again to turn off the function.

## Lane Following Assist



If the vehicle ahead and/or both lane markings are detected and your vehicle speed is below 180 km/h, the green ⊕ indicator light illuminates on the instrument cluster, and Lane Following Assist will help center the vehicle in the lane by assisting the steering wheel.

### CAUTION

When the steering wheel is not assisted, the white ⊕ indicator light blinks and changes to grey.

### Hands-off warning



If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the 'Keep hands on the steering wheel' warning message will appear and an audible warning will sound in stages.

First stage : Warning message

Second stage : Warning message (red steering wheel) and audible warning



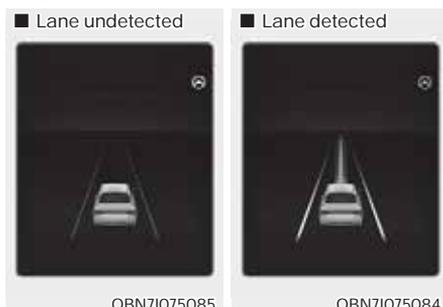
If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning, the 'LFA (Lane Following Assist) cancelled' warning message will appear and Lane Following Assist will be automatically cancelled.

### WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- Lane Following Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very lightly the hands-off warning message may appear because the function may not recognize that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

## **i** Information

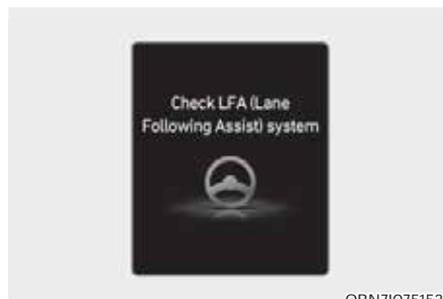
- For more information on instrument cluster settings, refer to the “Cluster Display Control” section in chapter 4.
- When both lane markings are detected, the lane lines on the instrument cluster will change from grey to white.



- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the instrument cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.
- If lane markings are not detected, steering wheel control by Lane Following Assist can be limited depending on whether a vehicle is in front or the driving conditions of the vehicle.
- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Following Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Following Assist than when it is not.

## Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations

### *Lane Following Assist malfunction*



OBN71075153

When Lane Following Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the instrument cluster, for several seconds, and the master  warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Limitations of Lane Following Assist*

For more information on Lane Following Assist's limitations, refer to the “Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)” section in this chapter.

## **i** Information

- For more information on Lane Following Assist precautions, refer to the “Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)” section in this chapter.
- Loading in excess of the maximum load allowance or concentrated loading at one point in the cargo compartment can reduce the vehicle's driving stability, which can in turn reduce the effectiveness of Lane Following Assist.

## REAR VIEW MONITOR (RVM) (IF EQUIPPED)

Rear View Monitor displays the area behind your vehicle to help with safe parking or driving.

### Detecting sensor



[1] : Wide-rear view camera

Refer to the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

## Rear View Monitor settings

### Warning Methods



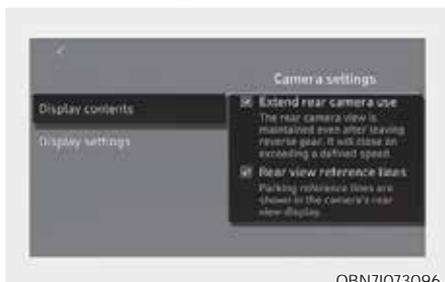
The Warning Methods can be set when the vehicle is in ON position.

- **Parking safety priority:** Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods > Parking safety priority** on the infotainment system, the audio volume is reduced while Rear View Monitor is operating.

### **i** Information

- If you change the Warning Methods, Warning Methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- Warning Method will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

## Camera settings



OBN71073096

You can change Rear View Monitor **Display contents** by touching the setup icon (⚙️) on the screen while Rear View Monitor is operating, or selecting **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Camera settings** from the Settings menu while the engine is on.

### tended Rear View Monitor

With the engine on, select **Camera settings > Display Contents > Extended rear camera use** from the Settings menu to turn on Extended Rear View Monitor function and deselect to turn off the function.

### Rear View Parking Lines

If **Rear view reference lines** is selected, the rear view parking guide lines and rear top view guide lines will be displayed at the left side of the infotainment system screen.

### Display setting

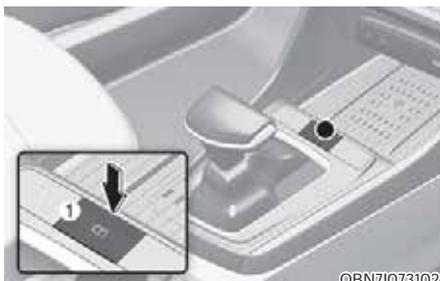
Adjust the brightness(day/night) of the camera screen and its contrast.

## **i** Information

- The horizontal guideline of the Rear View Parking Guidance shows the distance of 0.5 m (1.6 ft.), 1 m (3.3 ft.) and 2.3 m (7.6 ft.) from the vehicle.
- The horizontal guideline of the Rear Top View Parking Guidance shows the distance 0.3 m (1 ft.), 1.5 m (4.9 ft.) from the vehicle.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

## Rear View Monitor Operation

### Parking/View button



OBN71073102

Press the Parking/View button ① while the gear is in P (Park) to turn on Rear View Monitor.

### Rear view



#### Operating conditions

- Shift the gear to R (Reverse), the rear view will appear on the screen.
- Press the Parking/View button  while the gear is in P (Park), the rear view will appear on the screen.
- Touch the , the rear view will appear on the screen.

#### Off conditions

- The rear view cannot be turned off when the gear is in R (Reverse).
- Press the Parking/View button  again while the gear is in P (Park) with the rear view on the screen, the rear view will turn off.
- Shift the gear from R (Reverse) to P (Park), the rear view will turn off.



#### Information

When the gear is in R (Reverse), the rear view does not turn off.

### Rear top view



When you touch the , the top view is displayed on the screen and shows the distance from the vehicle in the back of your vehicle while parking.

#### Extended Rear View Monitor

Extended Rear View Monitor function maintains showing the rear view when the gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive).

#### Operating conditions

The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive), and vehicle speed is 10 km/h or less.

#### Off conditions

- When vehicle speed is above 10 km/h, the rear view will turn off.
- Shift the gear to P (Park), the rear view will turn off.
- Press the Parking/View button , the rear view will turn off.
- Press one of the infotainment system button, the rear view will turn off.

### Rear View while driving



The driver is able to check the rear view on the screen while driving, it is to assist with backing up.

#### Operating conditions

Press the Parking/View button ① while the gear is in D (Drive) or N (Neutral), the driving rear view will appear on the screen.

#### **i** Information

If rear view is being displayed in the screen because of Extended rear view monitor function while the gear is in D (Drive) or N (Neutral) then press the Parking/View button ① twice, the driving rear view will appear on the screen.

#### Off conditions

- Press the Parking/View button ① again, the driving rear view will turn off.
- Press one of the infotainment system button ②, the driving rear view will turn off.
- Shift the gear to P (Park), the driving rear view will turn off.
- If the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), while driving rear view is displayed on the screen, the screen will change to rear view.

### Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations

#### Rear View Monitor malfunction

When Rear View Monitor is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display properly, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

#### Limitations of Rear View Monitor

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or when the vehicle is parked in an indoor parking lot, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.

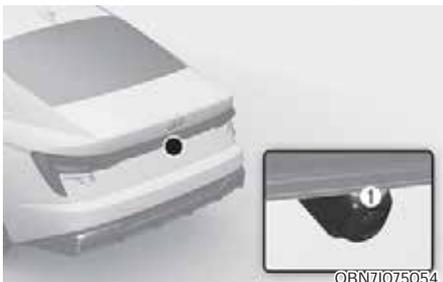
#### **⚠** WARNING

- The rear view camera does not cover the complete area behind the vehicle. The driver should always check the rear area directly through the inside and outside rearview mirror before parking or backing up.
- The image shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance of the object. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Always keep the rear view camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Rear View Monitor may not operate properly. However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (petrol, acetone, etc.). This may damage the camera lens.

## SURROUND VIEW MONITOR (SVM) (IF EQUIPPED)

Surround View Monitor uses the wide view cameras and displays images around your vehicle through the infotainment system screen to help with safe parking or driving.

### Detecting sensor



(1) Wide-front/side view camera

(2) Wide-rear view camera

Refer to the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

## Surround View Monitor settings

### Warning methods



The Warning Methods can be set when the vehicle is in ON position.

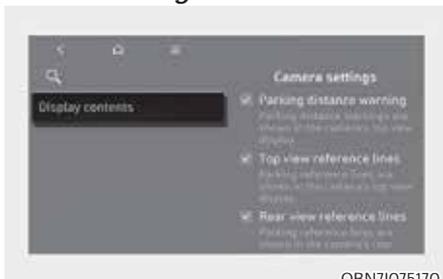
- Parking safety priority: Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods > Parking safety priority** on the infotainment system.

If **Parking safety priority** is enabled, the vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when a parking assist view is active.

### **i** Information

- If you change the Warning methods, the Warning methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- Warning methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

## Camera settings



OBN71075170

- You can change Surround View Monitor **Display contents** by touching the setup icon (⚙️) on the screen while Surround View Monitor is operating, or by selecting **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Camera settings** from the Settings menu while the engine is on. You can adjust the brightness(day/night) of the camera screen and its contrast.
- In the **Display contents**, you can change settings for **Parking distance warning**, **Top view reference lines** and **Rear view reference lines**.

### Parking distance warning

When the **Parking distance warning** is selected, parking distance warning appears on the top view of the Surround View Monitor screen.

### Top view reference lines

When the **Top view reference lines** is selected, parking guidance appears on the right side of the Surround View Monitor screen.

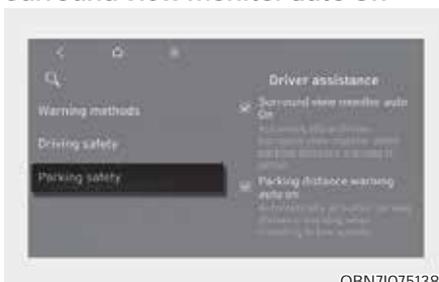
### Rear view reference lines

When the **Rear view reference lines** is selected, parking guidance appears in the rear view.

## **i** Information

- The horizontal guideline of the rear top view guide lines is based on the empty freight condition. This shows the distance of about 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) and 2 m (6.6 ft.) from the vehicle.
- The horizontal guideline of the rear view parking guide lines is based on the empty freight condition. This shows the distance of about 0.5 m (1.6 ft.), 1 m (3.3 ft.) and 2.3 m (7.6 ft.) from the vehicle.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

## Surround view monitor auto On

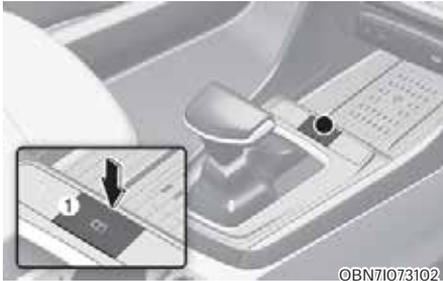


OBN71075138

With the engine on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Surround view monitor auto On** in the infotainment system to use the function.

## Surround View Monitor operation

### Parking/View button



Press the Parking/View button ① to turn on Surround View Monitor.

Press the button again to turn off the function.

### Front view



The front view appears on the screen when the gear is in N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to assist in parking.

You may select top view, front view, and side view using the change view button ②.

### Operating conditions

- The gear is shifted to N (Neutral) or D (Drive) from R (Reverse) and the vehicle speed is 10 km/h or less.
- The Parking/View button ① is pressed, while the gear is in N (Neutral) or D (Drive), and vehicle speed is 10 km/h or less.
- The Parking Distance Warning operates when the gear is shifted to D (Drive).  
select **Driver assistance > Parking safety > Surround view monitor auto On** in the infotainment system.

### Information

When the front view is activated, the latest used view mode is displayed.

### Off conditions

- The gear is shifted from N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to P (Park).
- The Parking/View button ① or the Infotainment system button ④ is Pressed.
- Vehicle speed is above 10 km/h.
- The Home button ③ is pressed.

### Rear view



The rear view appears on the screen to assist in parking.

You may select top view, rear view, and side view using the change view button ②.

### Operating conditions

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse).
- The rear view is selected by pressing the Parking/View button ①, while the gear is in P (Park).

### Off conditions

- The gear is shifted to P (Park).
- The Home button ③ is pressed.
- The Parking/View button ① is pressed.
- The Infotainment system screen button ④ is pressed.

### **i** Information

When the gear is in R (Reverse), the rear view does not turn off even if the infotainment system button (4) is Pressed.

### *Rear View while driving*

The driver is able to check the rear view on the screen while driving, it is to assist with backing up.

### Operating conditions

- You can turn on the Surround View Monitor by pressing the Parking/View button ① when vehicle speed is above 10 km/h and the gear is shifted to N (Neutral) or D (Drive).
- Press Parking/View button ① when vehicle speed is above 10 km/h. When driving below 10 km/h, press rear view shift button ② on the Surround View Monitor.
- Press the rear view button when vehicle's speed drops below 10 km/h and the front view is turned on. Press the view shift button ② to select the rear wide view or rear view while driving.
- You may select rear wide view or rear view using the change view button ②.

### Off conditions

- The gear is shifted to P (Park).
- The Parking/View button ① is pressed.
- The Infotainment system screen button ④ is pressed.
- The Home button ③ is pressed.
- When driving below 10 Km/h, press the other view mode button ② on the surround view monitor.
- Press the home button ② on the surround view monitor.

### **i** Information

- When the rear view while driving is activated, the latest used view mode is displayed.
- The Rear View Parking Lines does not operate on the rear view while driving.
- The rear view while driving does not turn off even when the vehicle speed is lower than 10 km/h once it is on.

### 3D view



The 3D view shows the image around the vehicle from various angles.

You can change angles by tapping the screen. Press the 3D view button again to return to the initial angle.

### Operating conditions

When the 3D view is selected by pressing the change view button ②:

- The gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive) when vehicle speed is below 10 km/h.
- The Surround View Monitor is turned on when the gear is in R (Reverse).

### Off conditions

When the gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive):

- The gear is shifted to P (Park) from N (Neutral) or D (Drive).
- The Parking/View button ① or the Infotainment system button ④ is Pressed.
- Vehicle speed is above 10 km/h.

When the gear is in R (Reverse):

- The gear is shifted to P (Park)

### Information

3D view does not display guidelines.

## Surround View Monitor malfunction and limitations

### *Surround View Monitor malfunction*

When Surround View Monitor is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display properly, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Limitations of Surround View Monitor*

The screen may be displayed abnormally, and an icon may appear at the top left side of the screen under the following circumstances:

- The trunk is opened
- The driver or front passenger door is opened
- The outside rearview mirror is folded

### WARNING

- ALWAYS look around your vehicle to make sure there are no objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle. What you see on the screen may differ from the actual vehicle's location.
- The distance to the object shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance. This is because the image shown on Surround View Monitor is displayed by calibrating the image from the camera. When the vehicle is tilted by cargo loading, parking guidelines may not be correct. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Surround View Monitor is designed to be used on a flat surface. Therefore, if used on roads with different heights such as curbs and speed bumps, the image in the screen may not look correct.
- Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Surround View Monitor may not operate properly. However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (gasoline, acetone, etc.). This may damage the camera lens.

### Information

Surround View Monitor uses the cameras installed on the vehicle to show images around the vehicle through the infotainment system screen. The image shown on the screen may look unnatural depending on the surroundings.

## REAR CROSS-TRAFFIC COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (RCCA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist detects vehicles approaching from the rear left or right while your vehicle is reversing and warns you of a possible collision with a warning message and a warning sound. Also, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.



- [A] : Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operating range,  
 [B] : Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operating range



### CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

### Detecting sensor



- [1] : Rear corner radar

Refer to the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

### **i** Information

For more information on the precautions of the rear corner radar, refer to the "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" section in this chapter.

## Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

### Rear Cross-Traffic Safety



With the engine on, select **User settings > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Rear cross-traffic safety** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Rear cross-traffic safety** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist and deselect to turn off the function.

### **WARNING**

When the engine is restarted, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on. However, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely especially if **Rear cross-traffic safety** is deselected.

## Warning Methods



The Warning Methods can be set when the vehicle is in ON position.

- **Warning volume:** Select **User settings > Driver assistance > Warning methods** on the instrument cluster or **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods > Warning volume** on the infotainment system, and adjust the warning volume.

### **Information**

- If you change the Warning Methods, Warning Methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- Warning Method will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

## Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn and control the vehicle depending on collision level: 'Collision Warning', 'Emergency Braking' and 'Stopping vehicle and ending brake control'.

### Collision Warning



- To warn the driver of an approaching vehicle from the rear left/right side of your vehicle, the outside rearview mirror will blink and a warning will appear on the instrument cluster. At the same time, an audible warning will sound. If the Rear View Monitor is operating, a warning will also appear on the infotainment system.

- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:
  - The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
  - Vehicle speed is below 8 km/h
  - The approaching vehicle is within about 25 m (82 ft.) from the left and right side of your vehicle
  - The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h

### **i** Information

- If the operating conditions are satisfied, there will be a warning whenever the vehicle approaches from the left or right side even though your vehicle speed is 0 km/h.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the instrument cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.

### Emergency Braking



- To warn the driver of an approaching vehicle from the rear left/right side of your vehicle, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink and a warning message will appear on the cluster. At the same time, an audible warning will sound. If the Rear View Monitor is operating, a warning will also appear on the infotainment system.

- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:
  - The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
  - Vehicle speed is below 8 km/h
  - The approaching vehicle is within about 1.5 m (5 ft.) from the left and right side of your vehicle
  - The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h
- Emergency braking will be assisted to help prevent collision with approaching vehicles from the left and right.

#### **WARNING**

Brake control will end when:

- The approaching vehicle is out of the detecting range
- The approaching vehicle passes behind your vehicle
- The approaching vehicle does not drive toward your vehicle
- The approaching vehicle speed slows down
- The driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power

### Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the 'Drive carefully' warning message will appear on the instrument cluster.
  - For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
  - Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for about 2 seconds.
  - During emergency braking, braking control by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the brake pedal.
- WARNING**
- Take the following precautions when using Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist:
- For your safety, only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
  - If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
  - You may not hear the warning sound of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surroundings are noisy.
  - Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.
  - During Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
  - Even if there is a problem with Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking will function normally.
  - When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, braking control by the function will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal.
  - Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
  - Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.

- The driver has the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animal, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.



### CAUTION

The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function

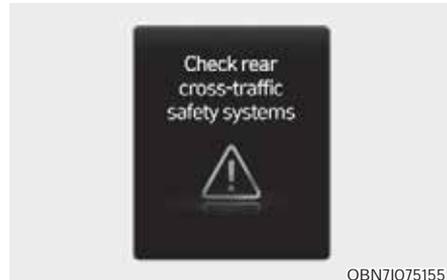


### Information

- If braking is assisted by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, the driver must immediately depress the brake pedal and check vehicle surroundings.
  - Brake control will end when the driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power.
  - After shifting the gear to R (Reverse), braking control will operate once for left and right vehicle approach.

## Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

### Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the instrument cluster for several seconds, and the master  warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the instrument cluster for several seconds, and the master  warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### ***Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled***



OBN71075156

When the rear bumper around the rear-side radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs, the warning message will appear on the instrument cluster.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed.

If Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



### **WARNING**

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the instrument cluster, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly in an area (for example, open terrain), where any substance are not detected after turning ON the engine.



### **CAUTION**

Turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist when finished.

### ***Limitations of the Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist***

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Departing from where trees or grass are overgrown
- Departing from where roads are wet
- Speed of the approaching vehicle is fast or slow

Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

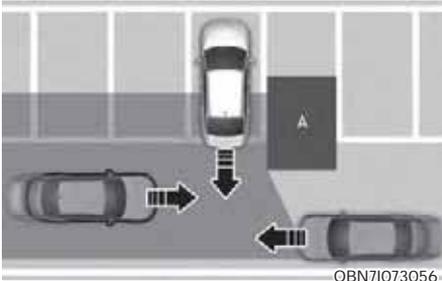
- The vehicle severely vibrates while driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tyre pressure is low or a tyre is damaged
- The braking system has been modified

**i** Information

For more information on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to the “Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)” section in this chapter.

**⚠** WARNING

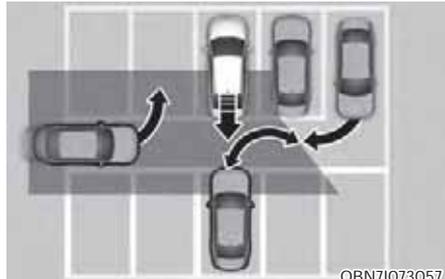
- Driving near a vehicle or structure



[A] : Structure

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when driving near a vehicle or structure, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary. Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- When the vehicle is in a complex parking environment



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles which are parking or pulling out near your vehicle (for example, a vehicle leaving beside your vehicle, a vehicle parking or pulling out in the rear area, a vehicle approaching your vehicle making a turn, etc.). If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake. Always check your surroundings while backing up.

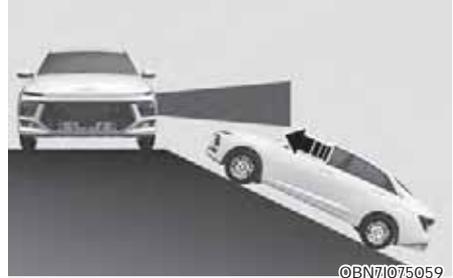
- When the vehicle is parked diagonally



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when backing up diagonally, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

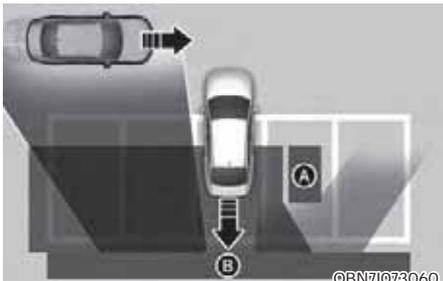
- When the vehicle is on or near a slope



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when the vehicle is on a uphill or downhill slope, or near it, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- Pulling into the parking space where there is a structure

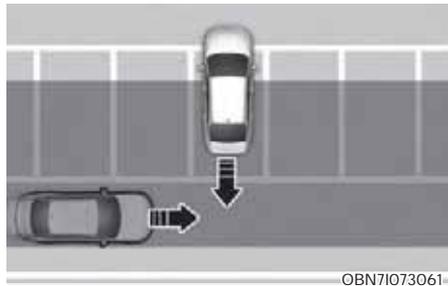


[A] : Structure, [B] : Wall

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing by in front of you when parking in reverse into a parking space with a wall or structure in the rear or side area. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- When the vehicle is parked rearward



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing by behind you when parking in reverse into a parking space. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

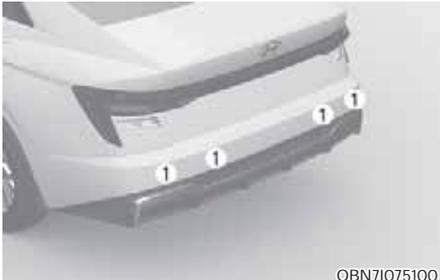
 **WARNING**

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is turned off due to safety reasons.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.

## REVERSE PARKING DISTANCE WARNING (PDW) (IF EQUIPPED)

Parking Distance Warning will help warn the driver if an obstacle is detected within a certain distance when the vehicle is moving forward or in reverse at low speeds.

### Detecting sensor



OBN71075100

[1] : Rear ultrasonic sensors

Refer to the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

### Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings

#### Warning Methods



OBN71073094

The Warning Methods can be set when the vehicle is in ON position.

- **Warning volume:** Select **User settings** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** on the instrument cluster or **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** > **Warning volume** on the infotainment system, and adjust the warning volume.

### **i** Information

- If you change the Warning Methods, Warning Methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- Warning Method will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

## Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation

### Reverse Parking Distance Warning

Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate when the gear is in R (Reverse).

Reverse Parking Distance Warning helps detect a person, animal or object at the rear when the vehicle's rearward speed is below 10 km/h.

Distance from object	Warning indicator when driving backward	Warning sound
60-120 cm (24-48 in.)		Buzzer beeps intermittently
30-60 cm (12-24 in.)		Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in.)		Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will illuminate whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

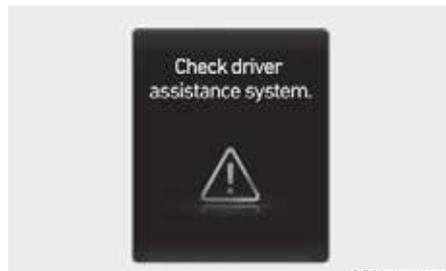
## Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and limitations

### Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction

After starting the engine, a beep will sound when the gear is shifted to R (Reverse) to indicate Reverse Parking Distance Warning is operating properly.

However, if one or more of the following occurs, first check whether the ultrasonic sensor is damaged or blocked with foreign material. If it still does not work properly, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- The audible warning does not sound.
- The buzzer sounds intermittently.
- The warning message appears on the instrument cluster.



OBN71073115



OBN71075087

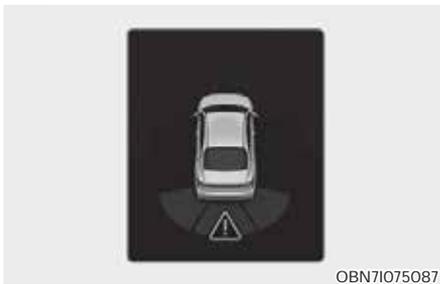
### *Parking Distance Warning disabled*



If this occurs the warning message appears on the instrument cluster.

Parking Distance Warning will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed. If Parking Distance Warning does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed (including trailer, carrier, etc., from the rear bumper), we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### **i** Information



When the Parking Distance Warning is operating, if the function is not working normally or the ultrasonic sensor is blocked, the master warning light (⚠) appears in the direction of the corresponding sensor. You can check the warning in the Utility view on the cluster.

***Limitations of Reverse Parking Distance Warning***

- Reverse Parking Distance Warning may not operate properly when:
  - Moisture is frozen to the sensor
  - Sensor is covered with foreign substance, such as snow or water (Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate properly when such foreign substance is removed.)
  - The weather is extremely hot or cold
  - The sensor or sensor assembly is disassembled
  - The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or hit with a hard object
  - The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object
  - The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer
- Reverse Parking Distance Warning may malfunction when:
  - Heavy rain or water spray is present
  - Water flows on the surface of the sensor
  - Affected by another vehicle's sensors
  - The sensor is covered with snow
  - Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
  - Objects that generates ultrasonic waves are near the sensor
  - License plate is installed in a different spot from the original location
  - The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
  - Attaching equipments or accessories around the ultrasonic sensors

- The following objects may not be detected:
  - Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles.
  - Narrow objects, such as corners of a square column
  - Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
  - Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in.) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in.) in diameter.
  - Pedestrians, animals or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors.



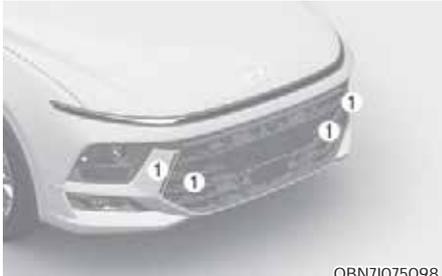
## WARNING

- Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function. The operation of Parking Distance Warning can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the front and rear views before and while parking.
- Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle due to the malfunction of Parking Distance Warning.
- Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- Parking Distance Warning does not warn you in the order of detection. It varies depending on the speed of the vehicle or the shape of a person, animal, or object.
- If the Parking Distance Warning does not operate properly, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

## FORWARD/REVERSE PARKING DISTANCE WARNING (PDW) (IF EQUIPPED)

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning will help warn the driver if an obstacle is detected within a certain distance when the vehicle is moving forward or in reverse at low speeds.

### Detecting sensor



[1] : Front ultrasonic sensors  
[2] : Rear ultrasonic sensors

Refer to the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

### Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings

#### Warning Methods



The Warning Methods can be set when the vehicle is in ON position.

- **Warning volume:** Select **User settings > Driver assistance > Warning methods** on the instrument cluster or **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Warning methods > Warning volume** on the infotainment system, and adjust the warning volume.

#### Information

- If you change the Warning Methods, Warning Methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- Warning Method will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

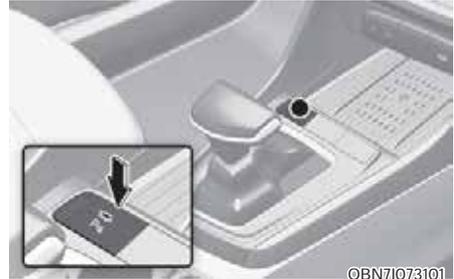
### *Parking Distance Warning Auto On*

To use Parking Distance Warning Auto On function, select **User settings > Driver assistance > Parking safety > Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings > Vehicle > Parking safety > Parking Distance Warning Auto On** from the settings menu in the infotainment system.

### **i** Information

When Parking Distance Warning Auto On is selected, the Parking Safety button indicator (P $\updownarrow$ ) stays on.

### Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation *Parking Safety button*



Press the Parking Safety (P $\updownarrow$ ) button to turn on Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Press the button again to turn off the function.

- When Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning is off (button indicator light off), if you shift the gear to R (Reverse), Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning will automatically turn on.

**Forward Parking Distance Warning**

- Forward Parking Distance Warning will operate when one of the condition is satisfied.
  - The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to D (Drive) with Reverse Parking Distance Warning on
  - The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking safety (P) button indicator light is on
  - **Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** or **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** is selected from the Settings menu and the gear is in D (Drive)
  - The gear is shifted to R (Reverse) (only front corner warning is on)

**i Information**

- Forward Parking Distance Warning will operate only when the vehicle's forward speed is below 10 km/h.
- Forward Parking Distance Warning is deactivated if the vehicle speed reaches above 30 km/h. It will not reactivate although the vehicle speed drops below 10 km/h. (Only when **Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** or **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** is not selected)

Distance from object	Warning indicator when driving forward	Warning sound
60-100 cm (24-40 in.)		Buzzer beeps intermittently
30-60 cm (12-24 in.)		Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in.)		Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will illuminate whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

### Reverse Parking Distance Warning

Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate under the following conditions.

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse).

### **i** Information

Reverse Parking Distance Warning operates when the vehicle's reverse speed is below 10 km/h.

Distance from object	Warning indicator when driving backward	Warning sound
60-120 cm (24-48 in.)		Buzzer beeps intermittently
30-60 cm (12-24 in.)		Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in.)		Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will illuminate whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

### Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and limitations

#### Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction

After starting the engine, a beep will sound when the gear is shifted to R (Reverse) to indicate Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning is operating properly.

However, if one or more of the following occurs, first check whether the ultrasonic sensor is damaged or blocked with foreign material. If it still does not work properly, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- The audible warning does not sound.
- The buzzer sounds intermittently.
- The warning message appears on the instrument cluster.



OBN71073115



OBN71075088

### ***Parking Distance Warning disabled***



If this occurs the warning message appears on the instrument cluster.

Parking Distance Warning will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed. If Parking Distance Warning does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed (including trailer, carrier, etc., from the rear bumper), we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### ***Limitations of Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning***

- Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning may not operate properly when:
  - Moisture is frozen to the sensor
  - Sensor is covered with substance, such as snow or water (Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate properly when such substance is removed.)
  - The weather is extremely hot or cold
  - The sensor or sensor assembly is disassembled
  - The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or hit with a hard object
  - The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object
  - The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer
- Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning may malfunction when:
  - Heavy rain or water spray is present
  - Water flows on the surface of the sensor
  - Affected by another vehicle's sensors
  - The sensor is covered with snow or ice
  - Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
  - Objects that generates ultrasonic waves are near the sensor
  - License plate is installed in a different spot from the original location
  - The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
  - Attaching equipment or accessories next to the ultrasonic sensors

- The following objects may not be detected:
  - Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles.
  - Narrow objects, such as corners of a square column
  - Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
  - Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in.) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in.) in diameter.
  - Pedestrians, animals or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors.



## WARNING

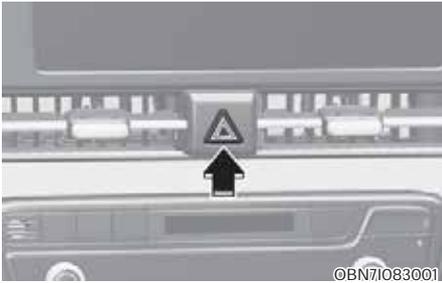
- Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function. The operation of Parking Distance Warning can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the front and rear views before and while parking.
- Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle due to the malfunction of Parking Distance Warning.
- Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- Parking Distance Warning does not warn you in the order of detection. It varies depending on the speed of the vehicle or the shape of a person, animal, or object.
- If the Parking Distance Warning does not operate properly, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



# 8. Emergency situations

Hazard warning flasher.....	8-2
In case of an emergency while driving.....	8-2
If the engine stalls while driving.....	8-2
If the engine stalls at a crossroad or intersection.....	8-2
If you have a flat tyre while driving.....	8-3
If the engine will not start.....	8-3
Jump starting.....	8-4
If the engine overheats.....	8-7
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).....	8-9
Check tyre pressure.....	8-9
Tyre pressure monitoring system.....	8-10
Low tyre pressure warning light.....	8-11
Low tyre pressure position and tyre pressure telltale.....	8-11
TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator.....	8-12
Changing a tyre with TPMS.....	8-12
If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre).....	8-14
Jack and tools.....	8-14
Changing tyres.....	8-15
Jack label.....	8-20
EC declaration of conformity for jack.....	8-21
Towing.....	8-22
Towing service.....	8-22
Removable towing hook.....	8-23
Emergency towing.....	8-24
Emergency commodity.....	8-26
Fire extinguisher.....	8-26
First aid kit.....	8-26
Triangle reflector.....	8-26
Tyre pressure gauge.....	8-26

## HAZARD WARNING FLASHER



The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

To turn the hazard warning flasher on or off, press the hazard warning flasher button with the ignition switch in any position. The hazard warning flasher button is located in the center fascia panel. All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates regardless of whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.

## IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY WHILE DRIVING

### If the engine stalls while driving

- Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
- Turn on your hazard warning flasher.
- Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle will not start, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

### If the engine stalls at a crossroad or intersection

If the engine stalls at a crossroads or intersection, if safe to do so, shift the gear to N (Neutral) and then push the vehicle to a safe location.

## If you have a flat tyre while driving

If a tyre goes flat while you are driving:

- Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down while driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. When the vehicle has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on firm, level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
- When the vehicle is stopped, press the hazard warning flasher button, shift the gear to P (Park, for IVT/dual clutch transmission vehicle) or neutral (for manual transmission vehicle), apply the parking brake, move the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position.
- Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Be sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
- When changing a flat tyre, follow the instructions provided later in this chapter.

## IF THE ENGINE WILL NOT START

- Be sure to shift the gear to N (Neutral) or P (Park) if it is an IVT/dual clutch transmission vehicle. The engine starts only when the gear is in N (Neutral) or P (Park).
- Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is drained. See instructions for “Jump Starting” provided in this chapter.
- Check the fuel level and add fuel if necessary.

If the vehicle still does not start, we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

### **NOTICE**

Push or pull starting the vehicle may cause the catalytic converter to overload which can lead to damage to the emission control system.

## JUMP STARTING

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Follow the jump starting procedure in this section to avoid serious injury or damage to your vehicle. If in doubt about how to properly jump start your vehicle, we strongly recommend that you have a service technician or towing service do it for you.

### WARNING

To prevent **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH** to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:



Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.



Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.



Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of reach of children.



Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing.

If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.
- NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage.  
NEVER touch these components with the engine running or when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

### *Jump starting procedure*

1. Position the vehicles close enough that the jumper cables will reach, but do not allow the vehicles to touch.
2. Avoid fans or any moving parts in the engine compartment at all times, even when the vehicles are turned off.
3. Turn off all electrical devices such as radios, lights, air conditioning, etc. Put the vehicles in P (Park, for IVT/dual clutch transmission vehicle) or neutral (for manual transmission vehicle), and set the parking brake. Turn both vehicles OFF.
4. Open the hood.



### **CAUTION**

Before jump starting, make sure to correctly identify the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals to avoid reverse polarity connections.



5. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one jumper cable to the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).
6. Connect the other end of the jumper cable to the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
7. Connect the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (3).
8. Connect the other end of the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).

Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery or jumper terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.



### **WARNING**

Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative (-) jumper terminal of the discharged battery. A spark could cause the battery to explode and lead to a personal injury or vehicle damage.

9. Start the engine of the assisting vehicle and let it run at about 2,000 RPM for a few minutes. Then start your vehicle.
10. Keep your vehicle operating for at least 30 minutes at idle or driving to assure your battery receives enough charge to be able to start on its own after the vehicle is shut off. A completely discharged battery may require as long as 60 minutes runtime to fully recharge it. If the vehicle is run for less, the vehicle may not restart.

If your vehicle will not start after a few attempts, it probably requires service. In this event please seek qualified assistance. If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Disconnect the jumper cables in the exact reverse order you connected them:

1. Disconnect the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).
2. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) battery/chassis ground of the assisting vehicle (3).
3. Disconnect the second jumper cable from the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
4. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).

### Information



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.

### **NOTICE**

To prevent damage to your vehicle:

- Only use a 12-volt power supply (battery or jumper system) to jump start your vehicle.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle by push-starting.

### WARNING

While jump starting your vehicle, avoid the positive (+) and negative (-) cables to come in contact. A spark could cause personal injury.

## IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you experience a loss of power, or hear a loud pinging or knocking, the engine will probably be too hot.

If this happens, you should :

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Shift the gear to P (Park, for IVT/dual clutch transmission) or neutral (for manual transmission vehicle) and set the parking brake.
3. If the air conditioning is on, turn it off.
4. If engine coolant is running out under the vehicle or steam is coming out from underneath the hood, stop the engine. Do not open the hood until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped.
5. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating.
  - 1) If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.
6. Check to see if the water pump drive belt is missing.
  - 1) If it is not missing, check to see that it is tight.
  - 2) If the drive belt seems to be satisfactory, check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the vehicle. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop).



### WARNING



While the engine is running, keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving parts such as the cooling fan and drive belt to prevent serious injury.



7. If the water pump drive belt is broken or engine coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and it is recommended to contact the nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.
8. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. If coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.
9. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, it is recommended to contact the nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.



### WARNING



Never remove the engine coolant cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot.

Hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

Turn the engine off and wait until the engine cools down. Use extreme care when removing the coolant cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.



### CAUTION

- Serious loss of coolant indicates a leak in the cooling system and we recommend the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities. It may require several refilling cycles to properly fill the engine cooling system. If necessary, we recommend that you consult to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to perform this task.

## TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (IF EQUIPPED)



OBN7I085002



OBN7I045049

- (1) Low Tyre Pressure Telltale/TPMS Malfunction Indicator
- (2) Low Tyre Pressure Position Telltale and Tyre Pressure Telltale (Shown on the cluster display)

### Check tyre pressure



OBN7I085021

- You can check the tyre pressure in the Warning mode on the cluster display. Refer to the “Cluster display modes” in chapter 4.
- Tyre pressure is displayed after a few minutes of driving after initial engine start up.
- If tyre pressure is not displayed when the vehicle is stopped, “Drive to display” message will appear. After driving, check the tyre pressure.
- The displayed tyre pressure values may differ from those measured with a tyre pressure gauge.
- You can change the tyre pressure unit in the User Settings mode on the instrument cluster (or infotainment system).
  - psi, kpa, bar (Refer to the “Cluster display modes” in chapter 4).

### Tyre pressure monitoring system



#### WARNING

Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tyre life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tyre failure that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Each tyre, including the spare (if provided), should be inspected monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tyres of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tyre inflation pressure for those tyres.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tyre pressure telltale when one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tyre pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure.

Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tyre tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tyre pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tyre pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tyre pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tyres or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tyres or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tyres and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

#### NOTICE

If any of the below happens, we recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

1. The Low Tyre Pressure Telltale/ TPMS Malfunction Indicator does not illuminate for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is moved to the ON position or when the engine is running.
2. The TPMS Malfunction Indicator remains illuminated after blinking for about 1 minute.
3. The Low Tyre Pressure Position Telltale remains illuminated.



## Low tyre pressure warning light

### Low tyre pressure position and tyre pressure telltale



OBN71045022

When the tyre pressure monitoring system warning indicators are illuminated and a warning message displayed on the cluster display, one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. The Low Tyre Pressure Position Telltale will indicate which tyre is significantly underinflated by illuminating the corresponding position light.

If either telltale illuminates, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible. Inflate the tyres to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tyre inflation pressure label located on the driver's side center pillar outer panel.

If you cannot reach a service station or if the tyre cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tyre with the spare tyre.

The Low Tyre Pressure Telltale will remain on and the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may blink for one minute and then remain illuminated (when the vehicle is driven about 10 minutes at speed above 25 km/h) until you have the low pressure tyre repaired and replaced on the vehicle.

### CAUTION

In winter or cold weather, the Low Tyre Pressure Telltale may be illuminated if the tyre pressure was adjusted to the recommended tyre inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a proportional lowering of tyre pressure.

When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is greatly higher or lower, you should check the tyre inflation pressure and adjust the tyres to the recommended tyre inflation pressure.

### WARNING

Low pressure damage

Significantly low tyre pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tyres can cause the tyres to overheat and fail.



### TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator

The TPMS Malfunction Indicator will illuminate after it blinks for about one minute when there is a problem with the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System.

We recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

#### **NOTICE**

If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the Low Tyre Pressure Position Telltale will not be displayed even though the vehicle has an under-inflated tyre.

#### **NOTICE**

The TPMS Malfunction Indicator may illuminate after blinking for one minute if the vehicle is near electric power supply cables or radio transmitters such as police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, transmitting towers, etc.

Additionally, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may illuminate if snow chains are used or electronic devices such as computers, chargers, remote starters, navigation, etc. This may interfere with normal operation of the TPMS.

### Changing a tyre with TPMS

If you have a flat tyre, the Low Tyre Pressure and Position telltales will come on. We recommend that you have the flat tyre repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible or replace the flat tyre with the spare tyre.

#### **NOTICE**

It is recommended that you do not use a puncture-repairing agent not approved by HYUNDAI dealer or the equivalent specified for your vehicle to repair and/or inflate a low pressure tyre. Tyre sealant not approved by HYUNDAI dealer or the equivalent specified for your vehicle may damage the tyre pressure sensor.

The spare tyre (if equipped) does not come with a tyre pressure monitoring sensor. When the low pressure tyre or the flat tyre is replaced with the spare tyre, the Low Tyre Pressure Telltale will remain on. Also, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator will illuminate after blinking for one minute if the vehicle is driven at speed above 25 km/h for about 10 minutes.

Once the original wheel equipped with a tyre pressure monitoring sensor is reinflated to the recommended pressure and reinstalled on the vehicle, the Low Tyre Pressure Telltale and TPMS Malfunction Indicator will go off within a few minutes of driving.

If the indicators do not extinguish after a few minutes, it is recommended to contact the nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Each wheel is equipped with a tyre pressure sensor mounted inside the tyre behind the valve stem (except for the spare tyre). You must use TPMS specific wheels. It is recommended that you always have your tyres serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

You may not be able to identify a tyre with low pressure by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tyre pressure gauge to measure. Please note that a tyre that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tyre that is cold.

A cold tyre means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1.6 km in that 3 hour period.

Allow the tyre to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tyre is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.



### WARNING

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.
- If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.



### WARNING

Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tyre pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.



### WARNING

- Do not modify the vehicle; it may interfere with the TPMS function.
- The wheels on the market do not have a TPMS sensor.  
For your safety, we recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If you use the wheels on the market, use a TPMS sensor approved by a HYUNDAI dealer or the equivalent approved for your vehicle. If your vehicle is not equipped with a TPMS sensor or TPMS does not work properly, you may fail the periodic vehicle inspection conducted in your country.

## IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TYRE (WITH SPARE TYRE, IF EQUIPPED)

### WARNING

Changing a tyre can be dangerous. Follow the instructions in this section when changing a tyre to reduce the risk of serious injury or death.

### CAUTION

Be careful as you use the jack handle to stay clear of the flat end. The flat end has sharp edges that could cause cuts.

### Jack and tools



- (1) Jack
- (2) Jack handle
- (3) Wheel lug nut wrench
- (4) Towing hook

The jack, jack handle, and wheel nut wrench are stored in the luggage compartment under the luggage box cover.

The jack is provided for emergency tyre changing only.



Turn the winged hold down bolt counterclockwise to remove the spare tyre.

Store the spare tyre in the same compartment by turning the winged hold down bolt clockwise.

To prevent the spare tyre and tools from "rattling", store them in their proper location.



If it is hard to loosen the tyre hold down wing bolt by hand, you can loosen it easily using the wheel lug nut wrench (1).

1. Put the wheel lug nut wrench (1) inside of the tyre hold-down wing bolt.
2. Turn the tyre hold-down wing bolt counterclockwise with the wheel lug nut wrench (1).

## Changing tyres

### **WARNING**

A vehicle can slip or roll off of a jack causing serious injury or death to you or those nearby. Take the following safety precautions:

- Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
- NEVER attempt to change a tyre in the lane of traffic. ALWAYS move the vehicle completely off the road on level, firm ground away from traffic before trying to change a tyre. If you cannot find a level, firm place off the road, call a towing service for assistance.
- Be sure to use the jack provided with the vehicle.
- ALWAYS place the jack on the designated jacking positions on the vehicle and NEVER on the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support.
- Do not start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack.
- Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle while it is on the jack.
- Keep children away from the road and the vehicle.

Follow these steps to change your vehicle's tyre:

1. Park on a level, firm surface.
2. Shift the gear to P (Park, for IVT/ dual clutch transmission) or neutral (for manual transmission vehicle) apply the parking brake, and move the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position.
3. Press the hazard warning flasher button.
4. Remove the wheel lug wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tyre from the vehicle.

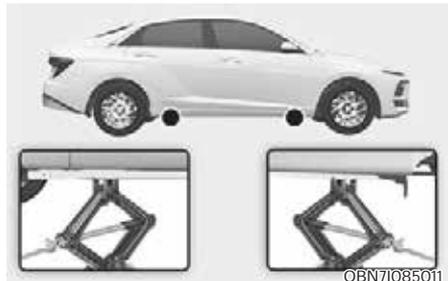


[A] : Block

5. Block both the front and rear of the tyre diagonally opposite of the tyre you are changing.



6. Loosen the wheel nuts counterclockwise one turn each in the order shown above, but do not remove any wheel nuts until the tyre has been raised off of the ground.



7. Place the jack at the designated jacking position under the frame closest to the tyre you are changing. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two notches. Never jack at any other position or part of the vehicle. Doing so may damage the side seal molding or other parts of the vehicle.



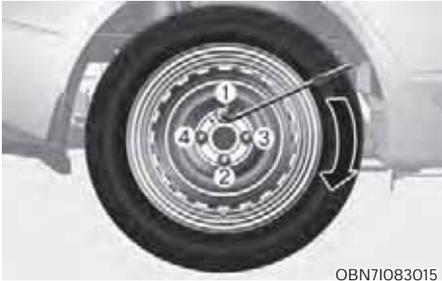
8. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tyre clears the ground. Make sure the vehicle is stable on the jack.
9. Loosen the lug nuts with the wheel lug nut wrench and remove them with your fingers. Remove the wheel from the studs and lay it flat on the ground out of the way.  
Remove any dirt or debris from the studs, mounting surfaces, and wheel.

### **WARNING**

Wheels may have sharp edges. Handle them carefully to avoid possible severe injury. Before putting the wheel into place, be sure that there is nothing on the hub or wheel (such as mud, tar, gravel, etc.) that interferes with the wheel from fitting solidly against the hub.

If there is, remove it. If there is not good contact on the mounting surface between the wheel and hub, the wheel nuts could come loose and cause the loss of a wheel. Loss of a wheel may result in loss of control of the vehicle. This may cause serious injury or death.

10. Install the spare tyre onto the studs of the hub.
11. Tighten the lug nuts with your fingers onto the studs with the smaller end of the lug nuts closest to the wheel.
12. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.



- Use the wheel lug nut wrench to tighten the lug nuts in the order shown. Double-check each lug nut until they are tight. After changing tyres, we recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer tighten the lug nuts to their proper torque as soon as possible. **The wheel lug nut should be tightened to 11~13 kgf·m (79~94 lbf·ft).**

If you have a tyre gauge, check the tyre pressure (see “Tyres and Wheels” section in chapter 2 for tyre pressure instructions.). If the pressure is lower or higher than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and adjust it to the recommended pressure. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tyre pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tyre. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible. After changing tyres, secure the flat tyre and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

### NOTICE

Check the tyre pressure as soon as possible after installing a spare tyre. Adjust it to the recommended pressure.

### CAUTION

Your vehicle has metric threads on the studs and wheel nuts. Make certain during tyre changing that the same nuts that were removed are reinstalled. If you have to replace your wheel bolts make sure they have metric threads to avoid damaging the studs and ensure the wheel is properly secured to the hub. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

### WARNING

Wheel studs

If the studs are damaged, they may lose their ability to retain the wheel. This could lead to the loss of the wheel and a collision resulting in serious injuries.

If any of the equipment such as the jack, wheel nuts, studs, or other equipment is damaged or in poor condition, do not attempt to change the tyre and call for assistance.

### *Use of compact spare tyre/ temporary (temp) tyre/donut tyre (if equipped)*

Compact spare tyre/temporary (temp) tyre/donut tyre are designed for emergency use only. Drive carefully on the compact spare tyre/temporary (temp) tyre/donut tyre and always follow the safety precautions.

**WARNING**

To prevent compact spare tyre/ temporary (temp) tyre/donut tyre failure and loss of control possibly resulting in an accident:

- Use the compact spare tyre/ temporary (temp) tyre/donut tyre only in an emergency.
- NEVER operate your vehicle over 80 km/h.
- Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tyre/temporary (temp) tyre/donut tyre.
- Do not use the compact spare tyre/ temporary (temp) tyre/donut tyre continuously. Repair or replace the original tyre as soon as possible to avoid failure of the compact spare tyre.

When driving with the compact spare tyre/temporary (temp) tyre/donut tyre mounted to your vehicle:

- Check the tyre pressure after installing the compact spare tyre/temporary (temp) tyre/donut tyre. The compact spare tyre/temporary (temp) tyre/donut tyre should be inflated to 420 kPa (60 psi).
- Do not take this vehicle through an automatic car wash while the compact spare tyre/temporary (temp) tyre/donut tyre is installed.
- Do not use the compact spare tyre/ temporary (temp) tyre/donut tyre on any other vehicle because this tyre has been designed especially for your vehicle.
- The compact spare tyre/temporary (temp) tyre/donut tyre's tread life is shorter than a regular tyre. Inspect your compact spare tyre/temporary (temp) tyre/donut tyre regularly and replace worn compact spare tyre/ temporary (temp) tyre/donut tyre with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.

- Do not use more than one compact spare tyre/temporary (temp) tyre/ donut tyre at a time.
- Do not tow a trailer while the compact spare tyre/temporary (temp) tyre/ donut tyre is installed.

**Information**

When the original tyre and wheel are repaired and reinstalled on the vehicle, the wheel nuts torque must be set correctly. The correct wheel nut tightening torque is 11-13 kgf.m (79-94 lbf.ft).

**NOTICE**

To prevent damaging the compact spare tyre/temporary (temp) tyre/donut tyre and your vehicle:

- Drive slowly enough for the road conditions to avoid all hazards, such as a potholes or debris.
- Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tyre/temporary (temp) tyre/donut tyre diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tyre and reduces the ground clearance about 25 mm (1 in.).
- Do not use tyre chains on the compact spare tyre/temporary (temp) tyre/ donut tyre. Because of the smaller size, a tyre chain will not fit properly.
- Do not use the compact spare tyre/ temporary (temp) tyre/donut tyre on any other wheels, nor should standard tyres, snow tyres, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the compact spare wheel.



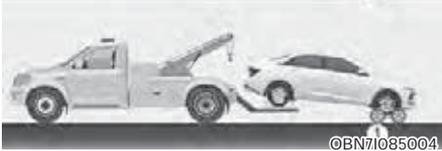
## EC declaration of conformity for jack

 <b>MK TRON AUTOPARTS PRIVATE LIMITED</b> (Formerly known as UMW Dongshin Motech Private Limited)		
13.04.2022		
<b>EC DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY</b>		
According to EC Machinery directive 2006/42/EC		
Here with declare that the following products is in conformity with the provision of following EC Directive[s] he undersigned representing the manufacturer.		
Manufacturer Name: <i>M/s. MKTRON AUTO PARTS PRIVATE LIMITED.</i>		
Address	: 14 & 133, SIDCO INDUSTRIAL ESTATE, THERUMAZHESAT, CHENNAI-600 124, TAMIL NADU, INDIA	
Declare under our sole responsibilities that the products:		
Products	: jack Assemblies - Pantograph & Bottle jacks	
Type Designation[s]	: 700 KG, 800 KG, 1000 KG & 2000 KG	
Serial no	: NA (proto type)	
Year of manufacture: 2021		
In which the declaration recasts is in conformity with the following standards or other normative documents		
EN -ISO12100 [2010]	Safety of machinery-General principles for design-risk assessment and risk reduction	
EN ISO12100-2/A1 [2009]	Safety of machinery-Basic concepts, general principles design part Part-2 Technical principles	
EN149A/A1 [2008]	Mobile or moveables jacks and associated lifting equipment	
Following the provisions of Directives:		
2006/42/EC	Directive on the approximation of the laws of member states relating to machinery Directive [OJL157 Jun, 2006]	
<i>MKTRON AUTO PARTS PVT LTD, INDIA /02.09.2021, C.NIRMAL KUMAR-sr. Manager - Operation</i>		
Name & Place of	 Name and Designation	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• T.C.F. Compiling Personl QS Zurich AG</li> <li>• P.O Box No: 6332 CH: 8090 Zurich</li> </ul>	
<b>STAMPING DIVISION</b> Plot No. A-15, Talegaon Industrial Area, Village Navlakumbra, Taluk Maval, Pune - 410 507, Maharashtra, INDIA. Tel. No. : +91-2114-306000	<b>JACK DIVISION</b> No. 14, SIDCO Industrial Estate, Thirumachai, Chennai - 600124, Tamil Nadu, INDIA Tel. No. : +91-44-20810211	<b>DIE CASTING DIVISION</b> 104 & B. 160, SIDCO Industrial Estate, Thirumachai, Chennai - 600 132, Tamil Nadu, INDIA. Tel. No. : +91-44-4804 7777
<b>CIN NO. : U29255PN2007PTC133046</b>		
Registered Office: Plot No. A-15, Talegaon Industrial Area, Village Navlakumbra, Tal, Maval, Pune - 410 507, Maharashtra, INDIA.		

NX4I082001

## TOWING

### Towing service



[1] : Dollies

If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow-truck service.

Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended.

For 2WD vehicles, it is acceptable to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the front wheels off the ground.

If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

When being towed by a commercial tow truck and wheel dollies are not used, the front of the vehicle should always be lifted, not the rear.

#### NOTICE

Do not lift the vehicle by the tow fitting or body and chassis parts. Otherwise the vehicle may be damaged.



#### CAUTION

- Do not tow the vehicle with the front wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.



- Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.



- Do not tow the vehicle with four wheels in contact with the ground if it is the vehicle equipped with IVT or dual clutch transmission. Otherwise, the transmission will be seriously damaged. Also, make sure not to tow the vehicle connecting it with other vehicles including camper vans.



When towing your vehicle in an emergency without wheel dollies:

- Vehicle without EPB
  - Place the ignition switch in the ACC position.
  - Place the gear in N (Neutral).
  - Release the parking brake.
- Vehicle with EPB
  - Release EPB before turning off the engine.
  - Place the ignition switch to the OFF position.
  - Change the gear to N (Neutral) while pressing the brake pedal.
  - Place the ignition switch to the ACC position.

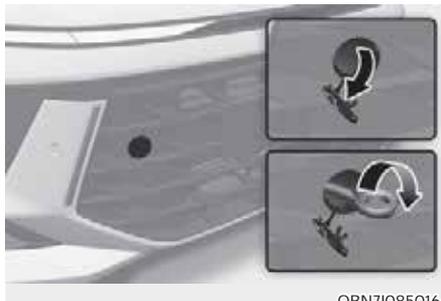


### CAUTION

Failure to shift the gear to N (Neutral) may cause internal damage to the transmission.

## Removable towing hook

- Open the trunk, and remove the towing hook from the tool case.



- Remove the hole cover by pressing the lower part of the cover on the bumper.
- Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
- Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

## Emergency towing



If towing is necessary, we recommend you have it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

If a towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook at the front (or rear) of the vehicle.

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle with a cable or chain. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

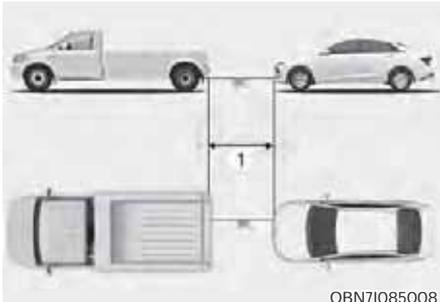
Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good working condition.

### CAUTION

The driver must be in the vehicle for steering and braking operations when the vehicle is being towed. Passengers other than the driver must not be in the vehicle.

Always follow these emergency towing precautions:

- Place the ignition switch in the ACC position so the steering wheel is not locked.
- Shift the gear to N (Neutral).
- Release the parking brake.
- Depress the brake pedal with more force than normal as you will have reduced braking performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- Use a vehicle heavier than your own to tow your vehicle.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.
- Before emergency towing, check that the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply steady and even force.



- Use a towing cable or chain less than 5 m (16 ft.) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 30 cm (12 in.) wide) in the middle of the cable or chain for easy visibility.
- Drive carefully so the towing cable or chain remains tight during towing.
- Before towing, check IVT/dual clutch transmission for fluid leaks under your vehicle. If the IVT/dual clutch transmission fluid is leaking, flatbed equipment or a towing dolly must be used.

### **NOTICE**

Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle in a slow and gradual manner while maintaining tension on the tow rope or chain to start or drive the vehicle, otherwise tow hooks and the vehicle may be damaged.

### **NOTICE**

To avoid damage to your vehicle and vehicle components when towing:

- Always pull straight ahead when using the towing hooks. Do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle.
- Do not use the towing hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
- Limit the vehicle speed to 15 km/h and drive less than 1.5 km when towing to avoid serious damage to transmission. (for IVT/dual clutch transmission)
- The vehicle should be towed at a speed of 25 km/h or less within the distance of 20 km (for manual transmission vehicle).

### EMERGENCY COMMODITY (IF EQUIPPED)

Your vehicle is equipped with emergency commodities to help you respond to emergency situation.

#### Fire extinguisher

If there is small fire and you know how to use the fire extinguisher, follow these steps carefully.

1. Pull out the safety pin at the top of the extinguisher that keeps the handle from being accidentally pressed.
2. Aim the nozzle towards the base of the fire.
3. Stand about 2.5 m (8 ft.) away from the fire and squeeze the handle to discharge the extinguisher. If you release the handle, the discharge will stop.
4. Sweep the nozzle back and forth at the base of the fire. After the fire appears to be out, watch carefully since it may re-ignite.

#### First aid kit

Supplies for use in giving first aid such as bandage and adhesive tape, etc., are provided.

#### Triangle reflector

Place the triangle reflector on the road to warn oncoming vehicles during emergencies, such as when the vehicle is parked by the roadside due to problems.

#### Tyre pressure gauge

Tyres normally lose some air in day-to-day use, and you may have to add air periodically and usually it is not a sign of a leaking tyre, but of normal wear. Always check tyre pressure when the tyres are cold because tyre pressure increases with temperature.

To check the tyre pressure, take the following steps:

1. Unscrew the inflation valve cap that is located on the rim of the tyre.
2. Press and hold the gauge against the tyre valve. Some air will leak as you begin and more will leak if you don't press the gauge in firmly.
3. A firm non-leaking push will activate the gauge.
4. Read the tyre pressure on the gauge to see whether the tyre pressure is low or high.
5. Adjust the tyre pressure to the specified pressure. Refer to the "Tyres and Wheels" section in chapter 2.
6. Reinstall the inflation valve cap.

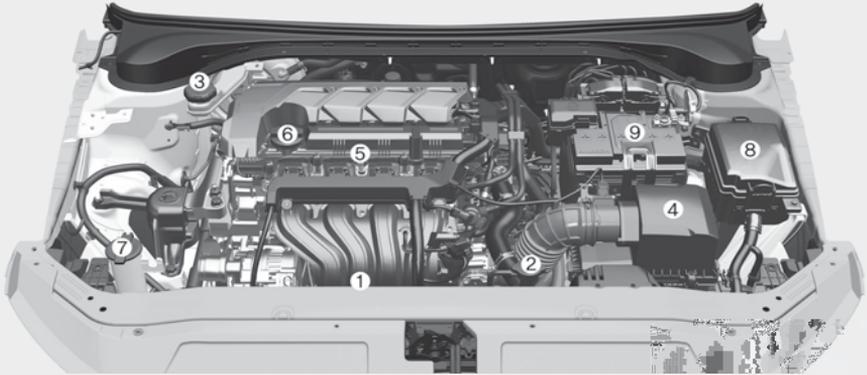
# 9. Maintenance

Engine compartment.....	9-3
Maintenance services.....	9-4
Owner's responsibility .....	9-4
Owner maintenance precautions.....	9-4
Owner maintenance .....	9-5
Owner maintenance schedule .....	9-6
Scheduled maintenance services.....	9-7
Normal maintenance schedule - Petrol engine (Smartstream G1.5, Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi) .....	9-8
Maintenance Under Severe Usage and Low Mileage Conditions .....	9-12
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items .....	9-14
Engine oil .....	9-17
Checking the engine oil level .....	9-17
Checking the engine oil and filter .....	9-18
Engine coolant .....	9-20
Checking the coolant level .....	9-20
Changing coolant.....	9-22
Brake/clutch fluid .....	9-23
Checking the brake/clutch fluid level .....	9-23
Washer fluid .....	9-24
Checking the washer fluid level .....	9-24
Air cleaner .....	9-25
Filter replacement.....	9-25
Cabin air filter.....	9-27
Filter inspection.....	9-27
Filter replacement.....	9-27
Wiper blades .....	9-28
Blade inspection.....	9-28
Blade replacement.....	9-28
Battery .....	9-30
For best battery service .....	9-31
Battery capacity label .....	9-32
Battery recharging .....	9-32
Reset items .....	9-33

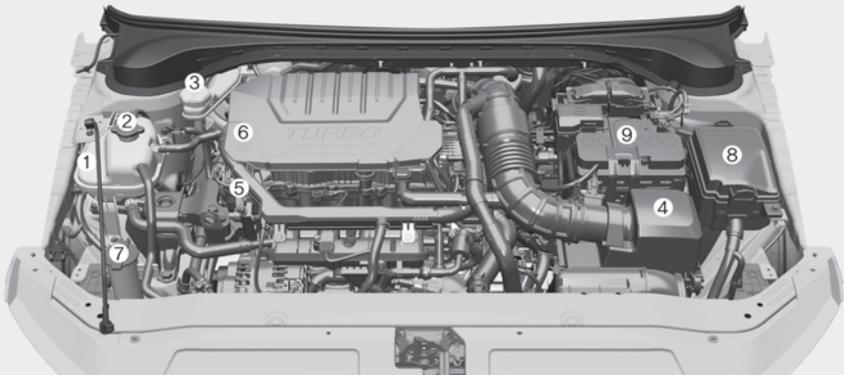
Tyres and wheels.....	9-34
Tyre care.....	9-34
Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures .....	9-34
Check tyre inflation pressure .....	9-35
Tyre rotation.....	9-36
Wheel alignment and tyre balance .....	9-37
Tyre replacement.....	9-37
Wheel replacement.....	9-38
Tyre traction.....	9-38
Tyre maintenance.....	9-38
Tyre sidewall labeling.....	9-39
Low aspect ratio tyres .....	9-42
Fuses.....	9-43
Instrument panel fuse replacement .....	9-44
Engine compartment panel fuse replacement .....	9-45
Fuse/relay panel description .....	9-46
Light bulbs.....	9-53
Headlight, position light, turn signal light, Daytime Running Light (DRL) replacement .....	9-54
Side repeater light replacement .....	9-56
Rear combination light replacement .....	9-56
High mounted stop light replacement .....	9-57
License plate light replacement.....	9-58
Interior light replacement.....	9-58
Appearance care.....	9-60
Exterior care .....	9-60
Interior care .....	9-66
Emission control system.....	9-70
Crankcase emission control system .....	9-70
Evaporative emission control system .....	9-70
Exhaust emission control system.....	9-71
Petrol Particulate Filter (GPF) .....	9-72

## ENGINE COMPARTMENT

### ■ Smartstream G1.5



### ■ Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi



**The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.**

OBN71095002/OBN71095001

- |                                  |                                      |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Engine coolant reservoir      | 6. Engine oil filler cap             |
| 2. Radiator cap                  | 7. Windshield washer fluid reservoir |
| 3. Brake/clutch* fluid reservoir | 8. Fuse box                          |
| 4. Air cleaner                   | 9. Battery                           |
| 5. Engine oil dipstick           | * : if equipped                      |

## MAINTENANCE SERVICES

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

We recommend you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. An authorized HYUNDAI dealer meets HYUNDAI's high service quality standards and receives technical support from HYUNDAI in order to provide you with a high level of service satisfaction.

### Owner's responsibility

Maintenance service and record retention are the owner's responsibility.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Service Passport.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered.

### Owner maintenance precautions

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury. This chapter provides instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

Your vehicle should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your vehicle and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle.

#### **NOTICE**

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Service Passport provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

## OWNER MAINTENANCE



### WARNING

Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, we recommend that having it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. ALWAYS follow these precautions for performing maintenance work:

- Park your vehicle on level ground, shift the vehicle to P (Park, for IVT and dual clutch transmission) position or neutral (for manual transmission) position, apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
- Block the tyres (front and back) to prevent the vehicle from moving. Remove loose clothing or jewelry that can become entangled in moving parts.
- If you must run the engine during maintenance, do so out doors or in an area with plenty of ventilation.
- Keep flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery and fuel-related parts.



### WARNING

Touching metal parts

Do not touch metal parts (including strut bars) while the engine is operating or hot. Doing so could result in serious personal injury. Turn the engine off and wait until the metal parts cool down to perform maintenance work on the vehicle.

The following lists are vehicle checks that we recommend to be performed by the owner or an authorized HYUNDAI dealer at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your dealer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance vehicle checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labor, parts and lubricants used.

### Owner maintenance schedule

#### *When you stop for fuel:*

- Check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level.
- Check for low or under-inflated tyres.



#### **WARNING**

Be careful when checking your coolant level if the engine is hot. This may result in coolant being blown out of the opening and cause serious burns and other injuries.

#### *While operating your vehicle:*

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice if there is any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or “pulls” to one side when traveling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or “hard-to-push” brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transmission occurs, check the transmission fluid level.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

#### *At least monthly:*

- Check coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tyres including the spare for tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Check the tyre wear by inspecting the tread wear indicators on all tyres.
- Check for loose wheel lug nuts.

#### *At least twice a year: (for example, every Spring and Autumn)*

- Check radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check windshield washer spray and wiper operation. Clean wiper blades with a clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check headlight alignment.
- Check muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the seat belts for wear and function.

#### *At least once a year:*

- Clean body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate door hinges and hood hinges.
- Lubricate door and hood locks and latches.
- Lubricate door rubber weather strips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate continuously variable transmission and dual clutch transmission linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake/clutch fluid level.

## SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICES

Follow Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply. If any of the following conditions apply, you must follow the Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated driving short distance of less than 8 km in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 mi.) in freezing temperature
- Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
- Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads
- Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- Driving in heavy dust conditions
- Driving in heavy traffic area
- Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly
- Using for towing or camping, and driving with loads on the roof
- Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing
- Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration
- Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions
- Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc)

If your vehicle is operated under the above conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently than the following Normal Maintenance Schedule. After the periods or distance shown in the chart, continue to follow the prescribed maintenance intervals.



### Information

- As it is normal for engine oil to be consumed during driving, the engine oil level should be inspected on regular basis.
- The engine oil change interval for normal operating conditions is based on the use of the recommended engine specification. If the recommended engine oil specification is not used, then replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule under severe operating conditions.

**Normal maintenance schedule - Petrol engine (Smartstream G1.5, Smartstream G1.5)**

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS		Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
		1.5 Kmsx1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
MAINTENANCE ITEM		Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
		Years	1	2	3	4	5	7	8	
<b>ENGINE BAY</b>										
Engine oil & filter *1 *2 *3	Smartstream G1.5	I	R	R	R	R	R	R		
	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi	I	R	R	R	R	R	R		
Drive belt		-	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
	Smartstream G1.5	C	C	C	R	C	C	R	C	C
Air cleaner filter	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi	C	C	R	C	R	C	R	C	R
		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Spark Plugs *10	Smartstream G1.5									Replace at every 1,60,000 kms
	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi									Replace at every 70,000 kms
Valve clearance *4										Inspect at every 90,000 kms or 108 months
Vacuum Hose		-	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Idle / damper pulley/Adj. Bolt										Inspect when replacing the drive belt or timing belt/chain
Brake/Clutch fluid										Inspect at every service; Replace at every 40,000 Km or 36 months
Engine Coolant (topup & specify gravity) *5										Replace first at 1,00,000 Km or 60 months; then at every 40,000 Km or 24 months
Manual transmission fluid (if equipper) *6										No check, No service required
Intelligent variable transmission fluid (if equipped)*6										No check, No service required
Dual clutch transmission fluid (if equipped)*6										No check, No service required

I : Inspect and if necessary adjust,top-up, clean or replace      C : Clean and Replace if necessary      eplace

## Normal maintenance schedule - Petrol engine (Smartstream G1.5, Smartstream G1.5) (Cont.)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first									
	1.5	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	
Kmsx1,000	1.5	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	
Months	2	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	
Years	-	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	
<b>MAINTENANCE ITEM</b>										
<b>VEHICLE ON FLOOR</b>										
Wiper (wiper blade , washer fluid)	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Brake/Clutch (Pedal free play/Pipes/Hoses/Connectors)	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Fuel filler cap	-	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Climate control air filter	I	C	R	C	R	C	R	C	R	
Check AC system (refrigerant/Compressor)	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Cooling system (water pump,hoses) & leakage	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
<b>VEHICLE ON LIFT</b>										
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Exhaust system	-	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Fuel filter *8	-	-	-	-	-	R	-	-	-	
Front & rear suspension (linkages & ball joints)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	

I : Inspect and if necessary adjust,top-up, clean or replace

C : Clean and Replace if necessary

replace

**Normal maintenance schedule - Petrol engine (Smartstream G1.5, Smartstream G1.5) (Cont.)**

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Kmsx1,000	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first									
		1.5	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	
		Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	
MAINTENANCE ITEM	Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8		
Tyre Pressure, condition & rotation	-	I,TR	I,TR	I,TR	I,TR	I,TR	I,TR	I,TR	I,TR	I,TR	
Fuel lines, hoses and connections		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Driveshafts & boots	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Fluid leakages	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Front and rear wheel bearings & bushes		Inspect and if necessary, adjust, clean or replace									
Parking brake (disc/drum, shoe & operation)	-	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Wheel Alignment & Balancing	-	Inspect and if necessary, adjust									
<b>FINAL CHECKS</b>											
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Lubricate locks & hinges	I	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	
Check all electrical systems (Drive belts, alternator)*9	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Warning lights operation & GDS system check	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Ext & int. lights, horn & gauges	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	

I : Inspect and if necessary adjust,top-up, clean or replace      C : Clean and Replace if necessary      eplace

TR : Tire Rotation;      L : Lubricate

### Normal maintenance schedule - Petrol engine (Smartstream G1.5, Smartstream G1.5) (Cont.)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Kmsx1,000	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first									
		1.5	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	
MAINTENANCE ITEM	Months	2	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	
	Years	-	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	
Power window		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Sunroof operation (if equipped)		C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
All seat belt operation		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Road test		-	-	-	I	-	-	-	-	I	

I : Inspect and if necessary adjust,top-up, clean or replace

C : Clean and Replace if necessary

replace

### Maintenance Under Severe Usage and Low Mileage Conditions

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe driving conditions.

Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace or change.

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance Intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	R	Every 7,500 km (5,000 mi.) or 6 months for Smartstream G1.5 MPI, Every 5,000 km (3,000 mi.) or 6 months for Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
Air cleaner filter	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E
Spark plugs	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	A, B, F, G, H, I, K
Manual transmission fluid (if equipped)	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 mi.)	C, D, F, G, H, I, J
IVT fluid (if equipped)	R	Every 90,000 km (56,250 mi.)	A, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Dual clutch transmission fluid (if equipped)	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 mi.)	C, D, F, G, H, I, J
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Front suspension ball joints	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H
Drum brakes and linings (if equipped)	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H
Parking brake	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, G, H
Driveshaft and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Cabin air filter	R	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, E

***Severe driving conditions***

- A. Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 mi.) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 mi.) in freezing temperature
- B. Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
- C. Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads
- D. Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- E. Driving in heavy dust conditions
- F. Driving in heavy traffic area
- G. Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly
- H. Using for towing or camping, and driving with loads on the roof
- I. Driving for patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing
- J. Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration
- K. Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions
- L. Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc)

## EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

### Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

### Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary.

Drive belts should be inspected periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

### Information

When you are inspecting the belt, turn the engine off.

### Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. We recommend that you have the any damaged or leaking parts replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer immediately.

### Fuel filter

The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance depends on fuel quality. If there are some important matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc., replace the fuel filter immediately. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

### Vapor hose and fuel filler cap

The vapor hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure a new vapor hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

### Air cleaner filter

We recommend that the air cleaner filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Spark plugs

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

When assembling parts, be sure to wipe out foreign substances inside and outside of the boot bottom of the ignition coil and the insulator of the spark plug with a soft cloth to prevent contamination of the spark plug insulator.

### WARNING

Do not disconnect and inspect spark plugs when the engine is hot. You may burn yourself.

### Cooling system

Check cooling system components, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

### Engine coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

### Manual transmission fluid (if equipped)

Inspect the manual transmission fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

### Intelligent variable transmission fluid (if equipped)

IVT fluid should not be inspected under normal usage conditions.

We recommend that the IVT fluid is changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule.



#### Information

IVT fluid color is light amber when new. As the vehicle is driven, the IVT fluid will begin to look darker.

This is a normal condition. It does not need to be replaced based on the color change.

#### NOTICE

The use of a non-specified fluid could result in transmission malfunction and failure.

Use only specified IVT fluid. (Refer to the "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in section 2.)

### Dual clutch transmission fluid (if equipped)

Inspect the dual clutch transmission fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

### Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

### Brake/clutch fluid (if equipped)

Check brake/clutch fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between "MIN" (Minimum) and "MAX" (Maximum) marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake/clutch fluid conforming to DOT 4 specification.

### Parking brake (if equipped)

Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake lever and cables.

### Brake discs, pads, calipers and rotors (if equipped)

Check the pads, the disc, and the rotor for any excessive wear-out. Inspect calipers for any fluid leakage.

### **Suspension mounting bolts**

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

### **Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint**

With the vehicle stopped and the engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage.

Replace any damaged parts.

### **Drive shafts and boots**

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage.

Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

### **Air conditioning refrigerant**

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

## ENGINE OIL

### Checking the engine oil level

Engine oil is used for lubricating, cooling, and operating various hydraulic components in the engine. Engine oil consumption while driving is normal, and it is necessary to check and refill the engine oil regularly. Also, check and refill the oil level within the recommended maintenance schedule to prevent deterioration of oil performance.

Check the engine oil following the below procedure.



1. Follow all of the oil manufacturer's precautions.
2. Be sure the vehicle is on the level ground in P (Park) with the parking brake set and the wheels blocked.
3. Turn the engine on and warm the engine up until the coolant temperature reaches a constant normal temperature.
4. Turn the engine off, remove the oil filler cap and pull the dipstick out. Wait for 15 minutes for the oil to return to the oil pan.
5. Wipe the dipstick clean and re-insert it fully.
6. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. The level should be between F (Full) and L (Low).
7. If the oil level is below the L, add enough oil to bring the level to F.

Use only the specified engine oil (Refer to the "Recommended Lubricants and Capacities" section in chapter 2).

### **NOTICE**

To prevent damage to your engine:

- Do not spill engine oil when adding or changing engine oil. Wipe off spilled oil immediately.
- The engine oil consumption may increase while you break in a new vehicle and it will be stabilized after driving 6,000 km (4,000 mi.)
- The engine oil consumption can be affected by driving habits, climate conditions, traffic conditions, oil quality, etc. Therefore, it is recommended that you inspect the engine oil level regularly and refill it if necessary.

### **Checking the engine oil and filter**

- If the maintenance schedule to replace engine oil is exceeded, the engine oil performance may deteriorate and the engine condition may be affected. Therefore, replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule.
- To keep the engine in optimal condition, use the recommended engine oil. If the recommended engine oil is not used, replace it according to the maintenance schedule under severe usage conditions.
- The purpose of the maintenance schedule for engine oil replacement is to prevent oil deterioration and it is irrelevant to oil consumption. Check and refill engine oil regularly.

**i** **Information -**  
**(For Smartstream G1.5 T-GDI)**

When the oil pressure is low due to insufficient engine oil, the Engine Oil Pressure (🛢️) warning light will illuminate. In addition, the enhanced engine protection system, which limits the engine's power is activated and the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (🔧) will illuminate when the vehicle is driven in this state continuously. If the engine oil pressure is restored, the warning light and the enhanced engine protection system will turn off after the engine is restarted.

**⚠️** **CAUTION**

The engine oil is very hot immediately after the vehicle has been driven and can cause burns during replacement. Replace the engine oil after the engine oil has cooled down.

**⚠️** **WARNING**

Used engine oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

**NOTICE**

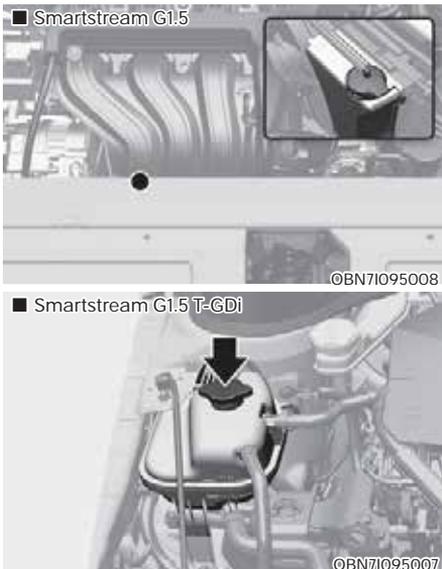
Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

## ENGINE COOLANT

The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year-round antifreeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.

Check the antifreeze protection and coolant level at least once a year, at the beginning of the winter season and before traveling to a colder climate.

### Checking the coolant level



Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between the MAX and the MIN marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

If the coolant level is low, add enough distilled (deionized) water to bring the level to the MAX mark, but do not overfill. If frequent additions are required, we recommend that you see an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for a cooling system inspection.

### WARNING



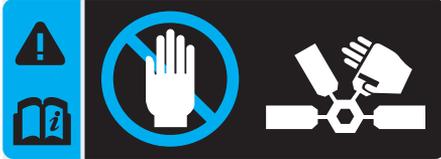
Never remove the engine coolant cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

Turn the vehicle off and wait until the engine cools down. Use extreme care when removing the engine coolant cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

### **i** Information

The coolant level is influenced by the engine temperature. Before checking or refilling the coolant, turn the engine off.

### **!** WARNING

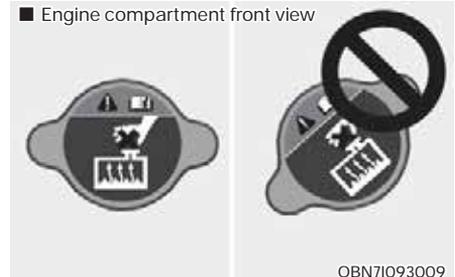


The electric motor for the cooling fan may continue to operate or start up when the engine is not running and can cause serious injury. Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the rotating fan blades of the cooling fan.

Always turn off the vehicle unless the vehicle has to be inspected with the engine on. Be cautious as the cooling fan may operate if the negative (-) battery terminal is not disconnected.

### **!** WARNING

Make sure the coolant cap is properly closed after refilling coolant. Otherwise the engine could be overheated while driving.



1. Check if the coolant cap label is straight in front.



2. Make sure that the tiny protrusions inside the coolant cap are securely interlocked.

**Recommended coolant**

- When adding coolant, use only deionized water, distilled water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory.
- An incorrect coolant mixture can result in severe malfunction or engine damage.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminum engine parts and must be protected by an phosphate-based ethylene glycol coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- Do not use alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60 % antifreeze or less than 35 % antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

For mixing percentage, refer to the following table:

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
-15 °C (5 °F)	35	65
-25 °C (-13 °F)	40	60
-35 °C (-31 °F)	50	50
-45 °C (-49 °F)	60	40

**i Information**

If in doubt about the mix ratio, a 50 % water and 50 % antifreeze mix is the easiest to mix together as it will be the same quantity of each. It is suitable to use for most temperature ranges of -35 °C (-31 °F) and higher.

**Changing coolant**

We recommend that coolant be changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this chapter.

**! WARNING**

Do not use engine coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.

Engine coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

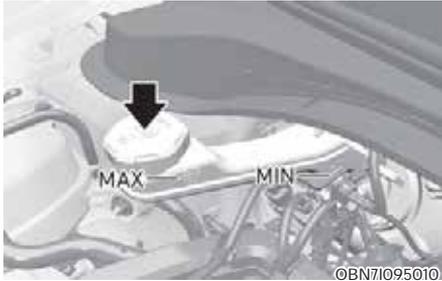
Engine coolant may also cause damage to paint and body trim.

**NOTICE**

To prevent damage to engine parts, put a thick towel around the engine coolant cap before refilling the coolant to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts, such as the alternator.

## BRAKE/CLUTCH FLUID (IF EQUIPPED)

### Checking the brake/clutch fluid level



Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake/clutch fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake/clutch fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX level. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings.

If the fluid level is excessively low, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

#### **i** Information

Use only the specified brake/clutch fluid. Refer to the "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in chapter 2.

#### **i** Information

Before removing the brake/clutch filler cap, read the warning on the cap.

#### **i** Information

Clean the filler cap before removing. Use only DOT4 brake/clutch fluid from a sealed container.

#### **!** WARNING

If the brake/clutch system requires frequent additions of fluid this could indicate a leak in the brake/clutch system. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

#### **!** WARNING

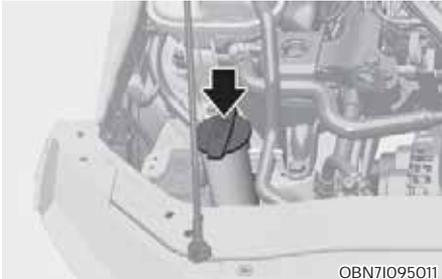
If brake/clutch fluid comes in contact with your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention.

#### **NOTICE**

- Do not allow brake/clutch fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, because paint damage may occur.
- Never use brake fluid that has been exposed to open air for an extended time and dispose of it properly.
- Do not use the wrong type of brake/clutch fluid. A few drops of mineral based oil such as engine oil in your brake system may damage the brake system parts.
- To maintain the best braking performance and ABS/ESC performance, we recommend that you use genuine brake/clutch fluid that conform to specifications.  
(Standard : FMVSS 116 DOT 4)

## WASHER FLUID

### Checking the washer fluid level



Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.



### WARNING

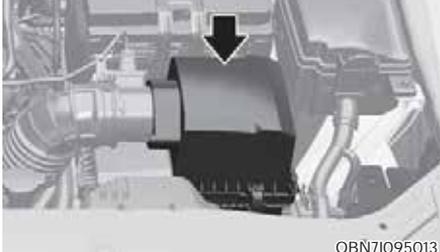
To prevent serious injury or death, take the following safety precautions when using washer fluid:

- Do not use engine coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir. Engine coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident or damage to paint and body trim.
- Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Washer fluid may contain alcohol and can be flammable.
- Do not drink washer fluid and avoid contact with skin. Washer fluid is harmful to humans and animals.
- Keep washer fluid away from children and animals.

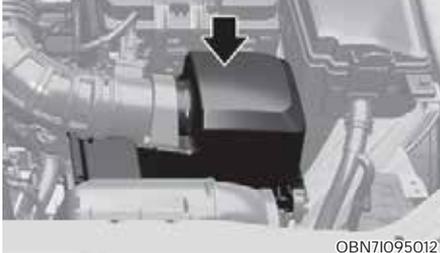
## AIR CLEANER

### Filter replacement

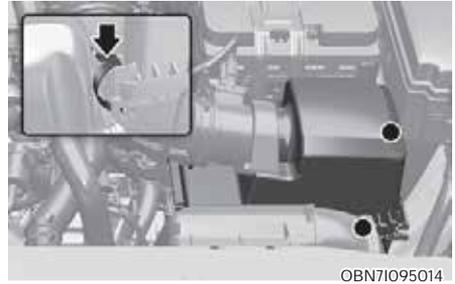
■ Smartstream G1.5



■ Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi



The air cleaner filter can be cleaned for inspection using compressed air. Do not attempt to wash or to rinse it, as water will damage the filter. If soiled, the air cleaner filter must be replaced.



1. Release the clamps on the air cleaner cover.
2. Open the air cleaner cover.
3. Wipe the inside of the air cleaner.
4. Replace the air cleaner filter.
5. Lock the cover with the air cleaner clamps.

### **i** Information

If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the element more often than the usual recommended intervals (refer to the "Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions" in this chapter).

### **NOTICE**

- Do not drive with the air cleaner filter removed. This will result in excessive engine wear.
- When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.
- We recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

## CABIN AIR FILTER

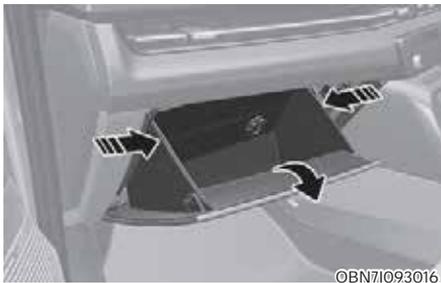
### Filter inspection

The cabin air filter must be replaced according to the Maintenance Schedule. If the vehicle is operated in severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced sooner. Replace the cabin air filter by following the procedure below and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

### Filter replacement



1. Open the glove box.



2. Push in both sides of the glove box as shown. This will ensure that the glove box stopper pins will get released from its holding location allowing the glove box to hang.



3. Remove the cabin air filter case while pressing the lock on the right side of the cover.



4. Replace the cabin air filter.
5. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

### **NOTICE**

Install a new cabin air filter with the arrow symbol (↓) facing down to improve effectiveness.

## WIPER BLADES

### Blade inspection

Contamination of either the windshield or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windshield wipers.

Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water. Replace blades as needed.

#### **NOTICE**

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, arms or other components, do not:

- Use petrol, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.
- Attempt to move the wipers manually.

### Blade replacement

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or Replace the wipers with new ones.

#### **NOTICE**

To prevent damage:

- Never use non-specified wiper blades.
- Lift the wiper arms when in the top wiping position.
- Always return the wiper arms to the windshield before driving.

### Front windshield wiper service positions



1. Within 20 seconds of turning off the engine, lift and hold the wiper lever down to the MIST position for about 2 seconds until the wipers move to the bottom wipe position.
2. Lift the wipers off the windshield.
3. Gently put the wipers back down onto the windshield.
4. Turn the wipers to any ON position to return the wipers to the top resting position.

### Blade replacement



5. Raise the wiper arm.



6. Lift up the wiper blade clip. Then pull down the blade assembly and remove it.



7. Install the new blade assembly.
8. Return the wiper arm on the windshield.
9. Turn the wipers to any ON position to return the wiper arms to the bottom resting position.

## BATTERY



### WARNING

To prevent **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH** to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:



Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.



Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.



Hydrogen gas is always present in battery cells. It is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of reach of children.



Batteries contain sulfuric acid that is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin, or clothing.

If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

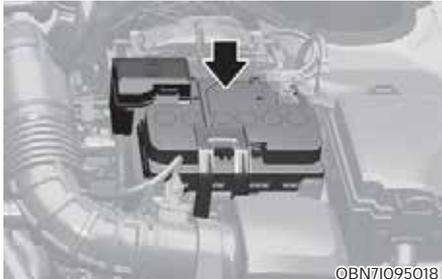
- Lift a battery with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners. When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.
- NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. NEVER touch these components with the engine running or when ignition switch is in the ON position.

### NOTICE

To prevent battery damage:

- When you do not use the vehicle for a long time in a low temperature area, disconnect the battery and keep it indoors.
- Always fully charge the battery to prevent battery case damage in low temperature areas.
- Prevent liquid from wetting the battery terminals.
- Do not tilt the battery.
- Never connect unauthorized devices to the battery.

## For best battery service



OBN71095018

- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the battery cables.

## **i** Information - For batteries marked with UPPER and LOWER



OBN71093048

If your vehicle is equipped with a battery marked with LOWER (MIN) and UPPER (MAX) on the side, you should check the electrolyte level.

The electrolyte level should be between LOWER (MIN) and UPPER (MAX). When the electrolyte level is low, add distilled (or de-mineralized) water. (Never add sulfuric acids or other electrolyte).

Be careful not to spill distilled (or demineralized) water over the battery surface or other adjacent components.

Also, do not overfill the battery cells.

If not, it may corrode the battery or other components. Finally, securely close the cell cap. However, we recommend you to contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for better battery service.

### Battery capacity label



OBN71093019

1. CMF45L-DIN: The HYUNDAI model name of battery
2. 45Ah (20HR): The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
3. CCA 410A (SAE/EN): The cold-test current in amperes
4. 12 V: The nominal voltage
5. RC 80min : The nominal reserve capacity (in min.)



OBN71095099

1. AGM50L-DIN(12 V): The HYUNDAI model name of battery
2. 50Ah (20HR): The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
3. CCA 560 A (SAE/EN): The cold-test current in amperes
4. 37110-AY520: The HYUNDAI model P/ NO of battery
5. RC 80min: The nominal reserve capacity (in min.)

### NOTICE

Make sure the battery is installed securely when the it is replaced. If the battery vibrates while driving, the case and electrode plate can be damaged.

### Battery recharging

#### By battery charger

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

- If the battery becomes discharged over a short time (because, for example, the headlights or interior lights were left on while the vehicle was not in use), recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electrical load while the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20-30 A for two hours.

### WARNING

Always follow these instructions when recharging your vehicle's battery to avoid the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH from explosions or acid burns:

- Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the engine.
- Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.
- Always work outdoors or in an area with plenty of ventilation.
- Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.
- The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in a well ventilated area.
- Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin boiling violently.

- Remove the negative battery cable first and install it last when the battery is disconnected. Disconnect the battery charger in the following order:
  1. Turn off the battery charger main switch.
  2. Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.
  3. Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.
- We recommend that you use batteries for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### NOTICE

AGM battery (if equipped)

- Absorbent Glass Mat (AGM) batteries are maintenance-free and we recommend that the AGM battery be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Only charge using fully automatic battery chargers that are specifically for AGM batteries.
- When replacing the AGM battery, we recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



### CAUTION

Do not open or remove the cap on top of the battery. This may cause leaks of internal electrolyte that could result in severe injury.

### By jump starting

After a jump start from a good battery, drive the vehicle for 20-30 minutes before it is shutoff. The vehicle may not restart if you shut it off before the battery had a chance to adequately recharge. Refer to the "Jump Starting" section in chapter 8 for more information on jump starting procedures.



### Information



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

### Reset items

The following items may need to be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected:

- Auto up/down window (see chapter 5)
- Driving info/Since refueling/Accumulated info (items in Utility view) (refer to chapter 4)
- Power window (refer to chapter 5)
- Power Trunk (refer to chapter 5)
- Climate control system (refer to chapter 5)
- Clock (refer to chapter 5)
- Infotainment system (refer to the infotainment system manual)

## TYRES AND WHEELS



### WARNING

Tyre failure may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. To reduce risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, take the following precautions:

- Inspect your tyres monthly for proper inflation as well as wear and damage.
- The recommended cold tyre pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tyre label located on the driver's side center pillar. Always use a tyre pressure gauge to measure tyre pressure. Tyres with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling.
- Check the pressure of the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tyres on your vehicle.
- Replace tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tyres can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, or traction.
- ALWAYS replace tyres with the same size, type, construction and tread pattern as each tyre that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tyres and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) resulting in a serious accident.

### Tyre care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tyre inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.



All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the driver's side center pillar.

### Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures

All tyre pressures (including the spare) should be inspected when the tyres are cold. "Cold tyres" means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1.6 km (1 mi.).

Warm tyres normally exceed recommended cold tyre pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tyres to adjust the pressure or the tyres will be under-inflated. For recommended inflation pressure, refer to the "Tyre and Wheels" section in chapter 2.



## WARNING

- Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, vehicle handling, and minimum tyre wear.
- Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tyre life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tyre failure that may result in loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.
- Severe under-inflation may lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation, and other tyre failures that result in loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for a long time at high speeds.
- Under-inflation may cause excessive wear, poor handling, and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation is also possible. Keep your tyre pressures at the proper levels. If a tyre frequently needs refilling, have it inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Over-inflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the center of the tyre tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.

## Check tyre inflation pressure

Check your tyres, including the spare tyre, once a month or more.

### *How to check*

Use a good quality tyre pressure gauge to check tyre pressure. You can not tell if your tyres are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tyres may look properly inflated when they are underinflated.

Remove the valve cap from the tyre valve stem. Press the tyre gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tyre inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tyre and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended pressure. Make sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

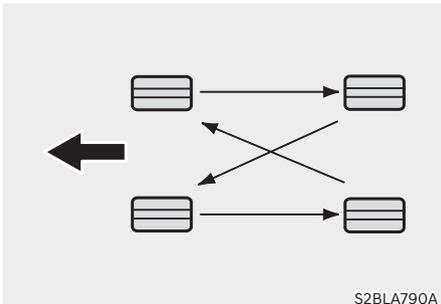
If you overfill the tyre, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the center of the tyre valve. Recheck the tyre pressure with the tyre gauge. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

### Tyre rotation

To equalize tread wear, HYUNDAI recommends that the tyres be rotated according to the maintenance schedule or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tyres for correct balance.

When rotating tyres, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tyre pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of the tyre. Replace the tyre if you find any of these conditions. Replace the tyre if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tyre pressures to specification and check wheel nut tightness (proper torque is 11-13 kgf.m [79-94 lbf.ft]).



Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tyres are rotated.

### **i** Information

The outside and inside of the unsymmetrical tyre is distinguishable. When installing an unsymmetrical tyre, be sure to install the side marked "outside" face the outside. If the side marked "inside" is installed on the outside, it will have a negative effect on vehicle performance.

### **!** WARNING

- Do not use the compact spare tyre/ temporary (temp) tyre/donut tyre for tyre rotation.
- Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tyres under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an collision.

## Wheel alignment and tyre balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tyre life and best overall performance.

In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tyre wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

### NOTICE

Only use approved wheel weights or your vehicle's aluminum wheels may be damaged.

## Tyre replacement



[A]: Tread wear indicator

If the tyre is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) of tread left on the tyre. Replace the tyre when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tyre.

### WARNING

To reduce the risk of DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY:

- Replace tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tyres can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.
- Always replace tyres with the same size as each tyre that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tyres and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) resulting in a serious accident.
- When replacing tyres (or wheels), it is recommended to replace the two front or two rear tyres (or wheels) as a pair. Replacing just one tyre can seriously affect your vehicle's handling.
- Tyres degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, HYUNDAI recommends that tyres be replaced after six (6) years of normal service.
- Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this warning may cause sudden tyre failure, which could lead to a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

### ***Compact spare tyre/temporary (temp) tyre/donut tyre replacement (if equipped)***

A compact spare tyre/temporary (temp) tyre/donut tyre has a shorter tread life than a regular size tyre. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tyre. The replacement compact spare tyre/temporary (temp) tyre/donut tyre should be the same size and design tyre as the one provided with your new vehicle and should be mounted on the same compact spare tyre/temporary (temp) tyre/donut tyre wheel. The compact spare tyre/temporary (temp) tyre/donut tyre is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tyre/temporary (temp) tyre/donut tyre wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tyre.



### **WARNING**

The original tyre should be repaired or replaced as soon as possible to avoid failure of the spare and loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. The compact spare tyre/temporary (temp) tyre/donut tyre is for emergency use only. Do not operate your vehicle over 80 km/h when using the compact spare tyre/temporary (temp) tyre/donut tyre.

### **Wheel replacement**

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width, and offset.

### **Tyre traction**

Tyre traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tyres, tyres that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tyres should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. To reduce the possibility of losing control, slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road.

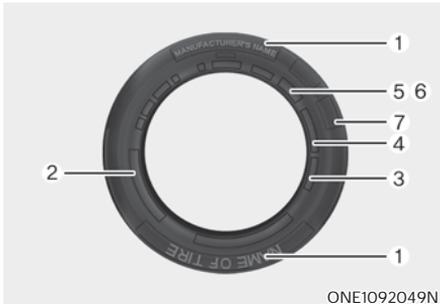
### **Tyre maintenance**

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tyre wear. If you find a tyre is worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment.

When you have new tyres installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tyre life. Additionally, a tyre should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

## Tyre sidewall labeling

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tyre and also provides the tyre identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tyre in case of a recall.



### 1. *Manufacturer or brand name*

Manufacturer or brand name is shown.

### 2. *Tyre size designation*

A tyre's sidewall is marked with a tyre size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tyres for your car. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tyre size designation mean.

Example tyre size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tyre size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

#### **205/55R16 91H**

205 - Tyre width in millimeters.

55 - Aspect ratio. The tyre's section height as a percentage of its width.

R - Tyre construction code (Radial).

16 - Rim diameter in inches.

91 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tyre can carry.

H - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

### **Wheel size designation**

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

#### **6.5J X 16**

6.5 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

16 - Rim diameter in inches.

**Tyre speed ratings**

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger vehicle tyres. The speed rating is part of the tyre size designation on the sidewall of the tyre. This symbol corresponds to that tyre’s designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	180 km/h
T	190 km/h
H	210 km/h
V	240 km/h
W	270 km/h
Y	300 km/h

**3. Checking tyre life (TIN : Tyre Identification Number)**

Any tyres that are over six years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tyre) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tyre sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tyre consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

**DOT : XXXX XXXX OOOO**

The front part of the DOT shows a plant code number, tyre size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1526 represents that the tyre was produced in the 15th week of 2026.

**4. Tyre ply composition and material**

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tyre. Tyre manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tyre, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter “R” means radial ply construction; the letter “D” means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter “B” means belted-bias ply construction.

**5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure**

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tyre. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tyre and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

**6. Maximum load rating**

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tyre. When replacing the tyres on the vehicle, always use a tyre that has the same load rating as the factory installed tyre.

## 7. Uniform tyre quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tyre sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

TREADWEAR 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

### Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tyre when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tyre graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tyre graded 100.

The relative performance of tyres depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the sidewalls of passenger vehicle tyres. The tyres available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

### Traction - AA, A, C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tyre's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tyre marked C may have poor traction performance.



### WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tyre is based on straight ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

### Temperature - A, C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C representing the tyre's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tyre to degenerate and reduce tyre life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tyre failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.



## **WARNING**

The temperature grade for this tyre is established for a tyre that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, over-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible sudden tyre failure. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

### **Low aspect ratio tyres (if equipped)**

The aspect ratio is lower than 50 on low aspect ratio tyres.

Because low aspect ratio tyres are optimized for handling and braking, their sidewall is a little stiffer than a standard tyre. Also low aspect ratio tyres tend to be wider and consequently have increased contact with the road surface. In some instances, low aspect ratio tyres may generate more road noise compared with standard tyres.

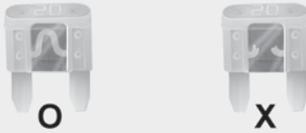
## **NOTICE**

Low-aspect wheels and tyres are easily damaged. To reduce the risk of damage:

- When driving on rough roads, passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or curb stone, drive the vehicle slowly not to damage the tyres and wheels. Damage is not covered by your vehicle warranty.
- Inspect the tyre condition and pressure every 3,000 km (1,800 mi.).
- It is difficult to visually inspect for tyre damage with your eyes. If any damage is found, contact your authorized HYUNDAI dealer to replace the tyre.

## FUSES

### Blade type



OBN7I093020

### Slow Blow type



OBN7I093021

### Multi type



OBN7I093022

### Battery fuse terminal



OBN7I093023

O: Normal, X: Blown

A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 2 fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the other in the engine compartment.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will be melted or broken.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel. Before replacing a blown fuse, turn the engine and all switches off, and then disconnect the negative battery cable. Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved. We recommend that you immediately consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### WARNING

NEVER replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.

- A higher capacity fuse may cause damage and possibly cause a fire.
- Do not install a wire or aluminum foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and possibly a fire.

### **NOTICE**

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

## Instrument panel fuse replacement



1. Turn off the vehicle.
2. Turn off all other switches.
3. Open the fuse panel cover.
4. Refer to the label on the inside of the fuse panel cover to locate the suspected fuse location.



5. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the engine compartment fuses panel.
6. Check the removed fuse and replace it if it is blown. Spare fuses are provided in the instrument panel fuse panels (or in the engine compartment fuse panel).
7. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it is not tight, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

In an emergency, if you do not have a spare fuse, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle.

If the headlights or other electrical components do not work and the fuses are undamaged, check the fuse panel in the engine compartment.

## Engine compartment panel fuse replacement

### Blade fuse/Slow Blow fuse



1. Turn off the vehicle.
2. Turn off all other switches.
3. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tap and pulling up.
4. Check the removed fuse and replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the removal tool in the engine compartment fuse panel.
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it is not tight, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### NOTICE

Always securely install the fuse panel cover. Water may contact the fuse and cause an electrical failure.

### Multi fuse



If the multi fuse is blown, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Fuse/relay panel description Instrument panel fuse panel



©BN71095046

Inside the fuse panel cover you can find the fuse label describing fuse names and ratings.

### **i** Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. When you inspect the fuse panel on your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.



OBN71095024

## Instrument panel fuse panel

Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
Brake Switch	10A	Stop Lamp Switch, IBU
Memory	10A	ADAS Unit (Parking), Outside Mirror Folding/Unfolding Relay, Cluster Unit, DC-DC Converter, A/C Control Module, BSD Unit LH/RH, Smart Phone Wireless Charger Unit, Dash Cam, Driver/Passenger Door Mood Lamp, Mood Lamp Unit, Mood Lamp (Driver/Passenger/Facia)
E-Call	10A	E-Call Unit
Power Seat3V	30A	Driver Power Seat Unit
AMP	25A	AMP, DC-DC Converter
Safety WIN	25A	Driver Safety Power Window Module
P/WIN LH	25A	Driver Power Window Switch, Passenger Power Window Switch(RHD)
Module3	7.5A	Stop Lamp Switch (G4FL/G4LH)
ECU6	10A	ECM/PCM
ACC	10A	Outside Mirror Switch, AMP, A/V & Navigation Head Unit, Audio, DC-DC Converter, E-Call Unit, IBU, Front USB Charger, ADAS Unit (Parking)
Multimedia	20A	A/V & Navigation Head Unit, Audio, DC-DC Converter
Trunk	10A	Trunk Release Relay
S/Roof	15A	Sunroof Motor
Seat/HTR	30A	Driver Seat Unit, Driver Seat Heater Unit, Passenger Air Ventilation Seat Unit
P/WIN RH	25A	Driver Power Window Switch, Passenger Power Window Switch(LHD)
Module4	10A	ADAS Unit (Parking), EPB Switch, Front View Camera, BSD Unit LH/RH, Crash Pad Switch, IBU
Cluster	7.5A	Cluster Unit
DR/Lcok	20A	Door Lock/Unlock Relay
Power Outlet1	20A	Front Power Outlet
A/BAG IND	7.5A	Cluster Unit, Rear Seat Belt Indicator
Module2	10A	Stop Lamp Switch
MDPS2	7.5A	MDPS Unit

Instrument panel fuse panel

Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
Module1	7.5A	Data Link Connector, TSG Lever, Hazard Switch, Rain Sensor, Driver Air Ventilation Seat Unit
Wiper2	10A	Front Wiper Motor, E/R Junction Block (RLY.7), ECM/PCM, IBU
Module5	10A	A/C Control Module, DC-DC Converter, TSG Lever Indicator, Smart Phone Wireless Charger Unit, Electro Chromic Mirror, Crash Pad Switch, Data Link Connector, Audio, AMP, Head Lamp LH/RH, Driver Seat Unit, Driver Seat Heater Unit, Driver/Passenger Air Ventilation Seat Unit, E-Call Unit, DC-DC Converter, A/V & Navigation Head Unit, Dash Cam
TCU2	10A	Electronic Oil Pump(G4FL), TCM(G4LH), Transaxle Range Switch, TSG Lever(G4LH)
IBU1	15A	IBU
USB Charger	15A	Rear USB Charger
Start	7.5A	Transaxle Range Switch, IBU, ECM, Ignition Lock
A/BAG	10A	SRS Control Module
Sensor4	10A	CVVD Actuator(G4LH)
Wiper1	25A	Front Wiper Motor, E/R Junction Block (RLY.7)
A/C2	7.5A	A/C Control Module, E/R Junction Block (RLY.12)
A/C1	10A	Air Quality Sensor, A/C Compressor
Module7	7.5A	Driver Seat Unit, Driver Seat Heater Unit, Driver/Passenger Air Ventilation Seat Unit
Module6	7.5A	IBU
Washer	15A	Multifunction Switch
A/C3	7.5A	A/C Blower Motor, E/R Junction Block (RLY.12), A/C Control Module
IBU2	7.5A	IBU
ABS3	10A	ESC Unit



Engine Compartment Fuse Panel

Type	Relay Name
MINI	Main Relay Relay (RLY.1)
	RR HTD Relay (RLY.15)
MICRO	IG2 Relay (RLY.2)
	IG1 Relay (RLY.3)
	C/FAN-LO Relay (RLY.5)
	Wiper-HI Relay (RLY.6)
	Wiper-LO Relay (RLY.7)
	Start Relay (RLY.9)
	ACC Relay (RLY.10)
	C/FAN-HI Relay (RLY.11)
	Blower Relay (RLY.12)
	Horn Relay (RLY.13)
	RR HTD Relay (RLY.15)
	B/Alarm Relay (RLY.16)
	Fuel Pump Relay (RLY.18)

### Engine Compartment Fuse Panel

NO.	Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
F1	ALT	150A	Battery, (Fuse :F4, F5, F6, F7, F9, F11, F12, F13, F15, F16, F17, F19, F23, F24, F25, F25, F26, F27, F28, F29, F30, F31, F32)
F2	MDPS	80A	MDPS Unit
F3	C/FAN1	80A	G4LH : Cooling Fan Motor
F4	ECU1	30A	RLY.1
F5	DCT3	40A	G4LH : Smart Gear Actuator
F6	DCT1	40A	G4LH : DCT
F7	DCT2	40A	G4LH : DCT
F7	F/HTR	30A	D4FA : RLY.4
F8	IG1	30A	With Smart Key : RLY3, RLY.10
			W/O Smart Key : Ignition Switch
F9	CVVD	40A	G4LH : CVVD Actuator
F11	BATT1	50A	ICU Junction Block (IPS1, IPS2, IPS4, IPS6)
F12	BATT2	50A	ICU Junction Block (IPS7, IPS8, IPS9, IPS10, IPS11, IPS12)
F13	C/FAN2	50A	G4FL : RLY.5, RLY.11
F15	BATT3	50A	ICU Junction Block (Long Term Load Latch Relay, Fuse(F1, F21, F26, F31))
F16	BATT4	60A	ICU Junction Block (Power Window Relay, Fuse(F4, F6, F7, F14, F16, F17))
F17	IG2	40A	With Smart Key : RLY.9, RLY2
			W/O Smart Key : RLY.9, Ignition Switch
F19	RR HTD1	50A	RLY.15
F20	ABS1	40A	ESC Unit (W/O EPB)
F20A	EPS1	40A	G4LH : ESC Unit (With EPB)
F21	ABS2	30A	ESC Unit (W/O EPB)
F21A	EPS2	60A	G4LH : ESC Unit (With EPB)
F22	BLOWER	40A	RLY.12

Engine Compartment Fuse Panel

NO.	Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
F23	P/SEAT2	30A	Passenger Power Seat Module
F24	H/LP LH	15A	Head Lamp LH(LED)
F25	ECU3	15A	G4FL : PCM/ECM / G4LH : ECM
F26	ECU4	15A	G4FL : PCM/ECM / G4LH : ECM
F27	AMS	20A	Battery Sensor
F28	P/SEAT1	10A	Driver Power Seat Module
F29	F/PUMP	20A	RLY.18
F30	DCT4	15A	G4LH : DCT
F31	HORN	15A	RIY.13, RLY.15(India Except, G4FL)
F32	H/LP RH	15A	Head Lamp RH(LED)
F33	ECU2	20A	G4FL : PCM/ECM / G4LH : ECM
F34	ECU5	20A	PCM/ECM
F36	Injector	15A	G4FL : Injector #1-#4
F37	IGN COIL	20A	G4FL / G4LH : Ignition Coil #1-#4
F42	RR HTD2	10A	ECM/PCM, A/C Control Module, Driver/ Passenger Outside Mirror
F43	Sensor1	10A	G4FL : RLY.18
			G4LH : RLY.18, Cooling Fan Motor
F44	Sensor2	10A	G4FL / G4LH : Oxygen Sensor (Up/Down)
F45	Sensor3	10A	G4FL : RLY.5, RLY.11, Oil Control Valve #1-#2, Purge Control Solenoid, Variable Intake Solenoid Valve
			G4LH : Oil Control Valve #1-#2, RCV Control Solenoid Valve, Purge Control Solenoid, Variable Oil Pump

## LIGHT BULBS

We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to replace most vehicle light bulbs. It is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true for removing the headlight assembly to get to the bulb(s). Removing/installing the headlight assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.



### WARNING

- Prior to working on a light, shift to P (Park), apply the parking brake, press ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position and take the key with you when leaving the vehicle to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and to prevent possible electric shock.
- Be aware the bulbs may be hot and may burn your fingers.

### NOTICE

Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage to prevent damage to the fuse or electrical wiring system.

### NOTICE

To prevent damage, do not clean the headlight lens with chemical solvents or strong detergents.



### Information - Headlight desiccant (if equipped)

This vehicle is equipped with desiccant to reduce fogging inside the headlight due to moisture. The desiccant is consumable and its performance may change based on the used period or environment. If fogging inside the headlight due to moisture continues for a long time, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



### Information

The headlight and tail light lenses could appear to have condensation inside if the vehicle is washed after driving or if the vehicle is driven in wet weather. This condition is caused by a higher temperature inside the light and a cooler outside temperature. Moisture that condenses in the light is removed after driving with the light on. If the moisture is not removed, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**i** Information

- A normally functioning light may flicker momentarily to stabilize the vehicle's electrical control system. However, if the light goes out after flickering momentarily, or continues to flicker, we recommend the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- The position light may not turn on when the position light switch is turned on, but the position light and headlight switch may turn on when the headlight switch is turned on. This may be caused by network failure or vehicle electrical control system malfunction. If this occurs, we recommend the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**i** Information

Adjust the headlight aim after an accident or the headlight is replaced.

**Headlight, position light, turn signal light, Daytime Running Light (DRL) replacement**

*Type A*



- (1) Turn signal light
- (2) Headlight (High)
- (3) Headlight (Low)
- (4) Position light

*Type B*



- (1) Turn signal light
- (2) Headlight (High)
- (3) Headlight (Low)
- (4) Daytime running light/Position light
- (5) Position light

*Type C*



- (1) Turn signal light
- (2) Headlight (High)
- (3) Headlight (Low)
- (4) Daytime running light/Position light
- (5) Position light

 **WARNING**



- Handle halogen bulbs with care. Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass that could cause injuries if broken.
- Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.
- Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids.
- Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit.
- A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlight.
- If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.

### **Headlight (Low/High)**

#### **Headlight (Low/High) - Type A**

If the headlight does not operate, we recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

#### **Headlight (Low/High) Type**

If the LED light does not operate, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for replacement.

The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

### **Position light (Bulb type)**

If the position light does not operate, we recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### **Turn signal light**

If the turn signal light does not operate, we recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### **Position light/Daytime running light (DRL) (LED type) (if equipped)**

If the LED light does not operate, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for replacement.

The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

## Side repeater light replacement (if equipped)

### Type A



OBN71093031

If the LED light (1) does not operate, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for replacement.

The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

### Type B



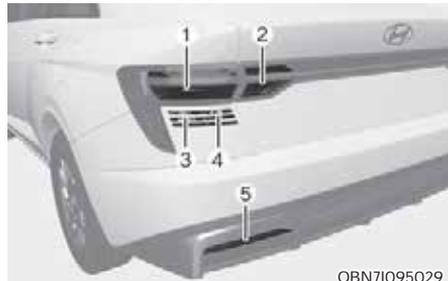
OBN71095098

1. Remove the lamp assembly from the vehicle by prying the lens and pulling the assembly out.
2. Disconnect the bulb electrical connector.
3. Separate the socket and the lens part by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the lens part.
4. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.

5. Insert a new bulb in the socket.
6. Reassemble the socket and the lens part.
7. Connect the bulb electrical connector.
8. Reinstall the lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.

## Rear combination light replacement

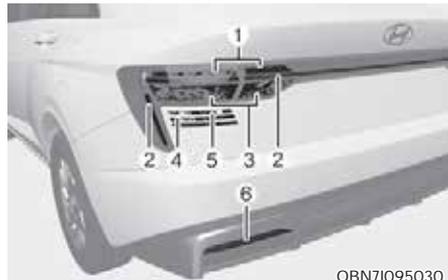
### Type A



OBN71095029

- (1) Tail light/Stop light
- (2) Tail light
- (3) Backup light
- (4) Turn signal light
- (5) Rear reflector

### Type B



OBN71095030

- (1) Stop light
- (2) Tail light/Stop light
- (3) Tail light
- (4) Backup light
- (5) Turn signal light
- (6) Rear reflector

***Tail light and stop light (Bulb type)***

If the tail light and stop light do not operate, we recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

***Tail light and stop light (LED type)***

If the LED light does not operate, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for replacement.

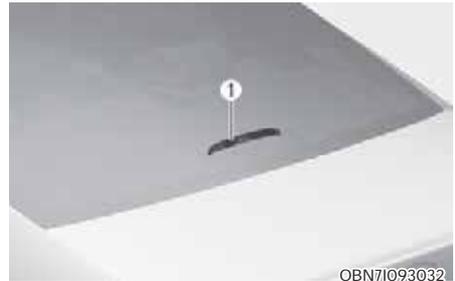
The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

***Turn signal light/Back up light (Bulb type)***

If the light does not operate, we recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**High mounted stop light replacement*****High mounted stop light (Bulb type)***

If the high mounted stop light does not operate, we recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

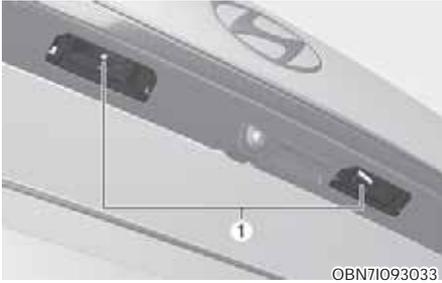
***High mounted stop light (LED type)***

If the LED light (1) does not operate, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for replacement.

The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

### License plate light replacement

#### *License plate light (Bulb type)*



If the license plate light (1) does not operate, we recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Interior light replacement

#### *Map lamp, Room lamp, Trunk room lamp (Bulb type)*

If the lamps do not operate, we recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

#### *Map and Room lamp (LED type)*

If the LED light does not operate, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for replacement.

The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

### *Mood lamp*



If the LED light (1), (2) do not operate, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for replacement.

The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamps, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

## APPEARANCE CARE

### Exterior care

#### **NOTICE**

If you park your vehicle near a stainless steel sign or glass facade building, the vehicle's exterior plastic parts such as a bumper, spoiler, garnish, lamp or outside rearview mirror might be damaged due to sunlight reflected from the sign or building. To prevent damage of the exterior plastic parts, you should avoid parking in areas where light may be reflected or use a car cover. (The exterior plastic parts applied to your vehicle may vary.)

#### ***Exterior general caution***

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

#### ***Finish maintenance***

##### **Washing**

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, should be used.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

##### **High-pressure washing**

- When using high-pressure washers, make sure to maintain sufficient distance from the vehicle.  
Insufficient clearance or excessive pressure can lead to component damage or water penetration.
- Do not spray the camera, sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors as they may be damaged if they come into contact with high pressure water.



#### **WARNING**

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water before getting on the road. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

**NOTICE**

- Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.
- Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle.
- Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.
- To prevent damage to the plastic parts, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.

**NOTICE**

- Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.
- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

**NOTICE**

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped) Automatic car wash which uses rotating brushes should not be used as this can damage the surface of your vehicle. A steam cleaner which washes the vehicle surface at high temperature may result the oil to adhere and leave stains that is difficult to remove.

Use a soft cloth (for example, microfiber towel or sponge) when washing your vehicle and dry with a microfiber towel. When you hand wash your vehicle, you should not use a cleaner that finishes with wax. If the vehicle surface is too dirty (sand, dirt, dust, contaminant, etc.), clean the surface with water before washing the car.

**a ing**

A good coat of wax is a barrier between your paint and contaminate. Keeping a good coat of wax on your vehicle will help protect it.

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

### **NOTICE**

- Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.
- Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminum parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.

### **NOTICE**

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

Do not use any polish protector such as a detergent, an abrasive and a polish. In case wax is applied, remove the wax immediately using a silicon remover and if any tar or tar contaminant is on the surface use a tar remover to clean. However, be careful not to apply too much pressure on the painted area.

### ***Finish damage repair***

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

### **NOTICE**

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

### **NOTICE**

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

In case of matte paint finish vehicles, it is impossible to modify only the damaged area and repair of the whole part is necessary. If the vehicle is damaged and painting is required, we recommend that you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Take extreme care, as it is difficult to restore the quality after the repair.

### ***Bright-metal maintenance***

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of brightmetal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

### ***Underbody maintenance***

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not be allowed to clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.



### **WARNING**

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

### ***Aluminum wheel maintenance***

The aluminum wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminum wheels.
- Clean the wheel when it has cooled.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, clean the wheels after driving on salted roads.
- Do not wash the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any cleaners containing acid or alkaline detergents.

### ***Corrosion protection***

#### **Protecting your vehicle from corrosion**

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, HYUNDAI produces vehicles of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

#### **Common causes of corrosion**

The most common causes of corrosion on your vehicle are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

#### **High-corrosion areas**

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

#### **Moisture breeds corrosion**

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle surfaces by moisture that is slow to evaporate.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it is slow to dry and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the vehicle.

### To help prevent corrosion

#### Keep your vehicle clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area — where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the vehicle, pay particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

#### *Keep your garage dry*

Don't park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

#### *Keep paint and trim in good condition*

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

### Interior care

#### *Interior general precautions*

Prevent caustic solutions such as perfume and cosmetic oil, from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately. See the instructions for the proper way to clean vehicle interior surfaces.

#### **NOTICE**

- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.
- When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the color of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.
- During window tinting, make sure window tinting solution does not flow into electronic devices inside the vehicle. It may cause breakdown and malfunction of devices.

#### *Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim*

##### **Vehicle interior surfaces (if equipped)**

Remove dust and loose dirt from interior surfaces with a whisk broom or a vacuum cleaner. If necessary, clean interior surfaces with a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use).

##### **Fabric (if equipped)**

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its color can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

#### **NOTICE**

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

### Leather (if equipped)

- Features of seat leather
  - Leather is made from the outer skin of an animal, which goes through a special process to be available for use. Since it is a natural product, each part differs in thickness or density.  
Wrinkles may appear as a natural result of stretching and shrinking depending on the temperature and humidity.
  - The seat is made of stretchable fabric to improve comfort.
  - The parts contacting the body are curved and the side supporting area is high which provides driving comfort and stability.
  - Wrinkles may appear naturally from usage. It is not a fault of the products.

### **NOTICE**

- Wrinkles or abrasions which appear naturally from usage are not covered by warranty.
  - Belts with metallic accessories, zippers or keys inside the back pocket may damage the seat fabric.
  - Make sure not to wet the seat. It may change the nature of natural leather.
  - Jeans or clothes which could bleach may contaminate the surface of the seat covering fabric.
- Caring for the leather seats
    - Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat. It will prevent abrasion or damage of the leather and maintain its quality.
    - Wipe the natural leather seat cover often with dry or soft cloth.
    - Use of proper leather protector may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the color. Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agent.
    - Light colored (beige, cream beige) leather is easily contaminated and the stain is noticeable. Clean the seats frequently.
    - Avoid wiping with wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack.
  - Cleaning the leather seats
    - Remove all contaminations instantly. Refer to instructions below for removal of each contaminant.
    - Cosmetic products (sunscreen, foundation, etc.)  
Apply cleansing cream on a cloth and wipe the contaminated spot. Wipe off the cream with a wet cloth and remove water with a dry cloth.
    - Beverages (coffee, soft drink, etc.)  
Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until contaminations do not smear.

- Oil  
Remove oil instantly with absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover used only for natural leather.
- Chewing gum  
Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually.

### Artificial Leather (if equipped)

- Caring for the artificial leather seats
  - Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat.  
It will prevent abrasion or damage of the artificial leather and maintain its quality.
  - Use of proper leather protective may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the color.  
Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agent.
  - Lights colored (being, cream beige) artificial leather is easily contaminated and the stain is noticeable. Clean the seats frequently.

- Cleaning the leather seats
  - Remove all contaminations instantly. Refer to instructions below for removal of each contaminant.
  - Cosmetic products (sunscreen, foundation, etc.)  
Apply cleansing cream on a cloth and wipe the contaminate spot. Wipe off the cream with a wet cloth and remove water with a dry cloth.
  - Beverages (coffee, soft drink, etc.)  
Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until contaminations do not smear.
  - Oil  
Remove oil instantly with absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover used only for natural leather.
  - Chewing gum  
Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually.



### CAUTION

- Belts with metallic accessories, zippers or keys inside the back pocket may damage the seat covering.
- Jeans or clothes which could bleach may contaminate the surface of the seat covering.
- Cleaning the artificial leather seats

### *Interior wooden trim*

- Use a wooden furniture protector (for example, wax, coating compound) to clean the interior wooden trim.
- Often wipe the interior wooden trim with a lint-free, clean cloth to maintain the unique wooden textures for a longer period of time.
- If you spill beverage (for example, water, coffee) over the interior wooden trim, immediately wipe it with clean, dry cloth.
- Sharp objects (for example, driver, knife), adhesive materials, or tapes may damage the interior wooden trim.
- Any strong impacts may damage the interior wooden trim.
- If the coating finish over the interior wooden trim is removed, moisture may damage or change wood traits.
- If the interior wooden trim is damaged, you may get a splinter from the wood surface. Therefore, we recommended to contact the nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer to have the damaged interior wooden trim replaced.

### *Cleaning the seat belt webbing*

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken the seat belt.

### *Cleaning the interior window glass*

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

#### **NOTICE**

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.

## EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Service Passport in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all applicable emission regulations. There are three emission control systems, as follows.

- (1) Crankcase emission control system
- (2) Evaporative emission control system
- (3) Exhaust emission control system

In order to ensure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your vehicle inspected and maintained by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

### **NOTICE**

For the Inspection and Maintenance Test (with Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

- To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system off by pressing the ESC switch (ESC OFF light illuminated).
- After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC system back on by pressing the ESC switch again.

### 1. Crankcase emission control system

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

### 2. Evaporative emission control system

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere.

#### *Canister*

Fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

#### *Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)*

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms-up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

### 3. Exhaust emission control system

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions while maintaining good vehicle performance.

When the engine starts or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission system.

#### *Engine exhaust (carbon monoxide) precautions*

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. If you smell exhaust fumes of any kind in your vehicle, drive with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle inspected and repaired immediately.



#### **WARNING**

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colorless and odorless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions on this page to avoid CO poisoning.

- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

#### *Operating precautions for catalytic converters (if equipped)*



#### **WARNING**

The exhaust system and catalytic system are very hot while the engine is running or immediately after the engine is turned off. To avoid SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- Do not park, idle, or drive the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, etc. A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle.
- Keep away from the exhaust system and catalytic converter or you may get burned.

Also, do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle, and do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device.

To prevent damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle, take the following precautions:

- Use only UNLEADED FUEL for petrol engines.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the engine off and descending steep grades in gear with the engine off.

- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. We recommend that all inspections and adjustments are made by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level.  
Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.

### Petrol Particulate Filter (GPF) (if equipped)

Petrol Particulate Filter (GPF) system removes the soot in the exhaust gas. The GPF system automatically burns (or oxidizes) the accumulated soot in accordance with driving situations, unlike a disposable air filter.

In other words, the accumulated soot is automatically purged out by the engine control system and by the high exhaust-gas temperature at normal/ high driving speeds.

However, when the vehicle is continually driven at repeated short distances or driven at low speed for a long time, the accumulated soot may not be automatically removed because of low exhaust gas temperature. In this case, the accumulated soot may reach a certain amount regardless of the soot oxidation process, then the GPF lamp () will illuminate.

The Petrol Particulate Filter (GPF) lamp stops illuminating, when the driving speed exceeds 80 km/h with engine RPM 1,500 ~ 4,000 and the gear in the 3rd position or above for about 30 minutes.

When the GPF lamp starts to blink or the warning message "Check exhaust system" pops up even though the vehicle was driven as mentioned above, we recommend that you have the GPF system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

With GPF lamp blinking for an extended period of time, it may damage the GPF system and lower the fuel economy.



### CAUTION

We recommend you to use only the regulated petrol fuels, when your vehicle is equipped with the GPF system.

When you use other petrol fuels which contain unspecified additives, they may damage the GPF system and cause exhaust emission problems.